

NIST SPECIAL PUBLICATION 1800-2C

Identity and Access Management for Electric Utilities

Volume C:
How-to Guides

Jim McCarthy

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
Information Technology Laboratory

Don Faatz

Harry Perper

Chris Peloquin

John Wiltberger

The MITRE Corporation
McLean, VA

Leah Kauffman, Editor-in-Chief

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
Information Technology Laboratory

July 2018

This publication is available free of charge from:

<https://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.1800-2>

The first draft of this publication is available free of charge from:

<https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/sp1800/es-idam-nist-sp1800-2-draft.pdf>



DISCLAIMER

Certain commercial entities, equipment, products, or materials may be identified in this document in order to describe an experimental procedure or concept adequately. Such identification is not intended to imply recommendation or endorsement by NIST or NCCoE, nor is it intended to imply that the entities, equipment, products, or materials are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

This publication is available free of charge from: <http://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.1800-2>.

National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 1800-2C, Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol. Spec. Publ. 1800-2C, 389 pages, (July 2018), CODEN: NSPUE2

FEEDBACK

As a private-public partnership, we are always seeking feedback on our Practice Guides. We are particularly interested in seeing how businesses apply NCCoE reference designs in the real world. If you have implemented the reference design, or have questions about applying it in your environment, please email us at energy_nccoe@nist.gov.

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence
National Institute of Standards and Technology
100 Bureau Drive
Mail Stop 2002
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Email: nccoe@nist.gov

NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY CENTER OF EXCELLENCE

The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE), a part of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), is a collaborative hub where industry organizations, government agencies, and academic institutions work together to address businesses' most pressing cybersecurity issues. This public-private partnership enables the creation of practical cybersecurity solutions for specific industries, as well as for broad, cross-sector technology challenges. Through consortia under Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), including technology partners—from Fortune 50 market leaders to smaller companies specializing in IT security—the NCCoE applies standards and best practices to develop modular, easily adaptable example cybersecurity solutions using commercially available technology. The NCCoE documents these example solutions in the NIST Special Publication 1800 series, which maps capabilities to the NIST Cyber Security Framework and details the steps needed for another entity to recreate the example solution. The NCCoE was established in 2012 by NIST in partnership with the State of Maryland and Montgomery County, Md.

To learn more about the NCCoE, visit <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/>. To learn more about NIST, visit <https://www.nist.gov>.

NIST CYBERSECURITY PRACTICE GUIDES

NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guides (Special Publication Series 1800) target specific cybersecurity challenges in the public and private sectors. They are practical, user-friendly guides that facilitate the adoption of standards-based approaches to cybersecurity. They show members of the information security community how to implement example solutions that help them align more easily with relevant standards and best practices and provide users with the materials lists, configuration files, and other information they need to implement a similar approach.

The documents in this series describe example implementations of cybersecurity practices that businesses and other organizations may voluntarily adopt. These documents do not describe regulations or mandatory practices, nor do they carry statutory authority.

ABSTRACT

To protect power generation, transmission, and distribution, energy companies need to control physical and logical access to their resources, including buildings, equipment, information technology (IT), and operational technology (OT). They must authenticate, with a high degree of certainty, authorized individuals to the devices and facilities to which the companies are giving access rights. In addition, they need to enforce access-control policies (e.g., allow, deny, inquire further) consistently, uniformly, and quickly across all of their resources. This project resulted from direct dialog among NCCoE staff and members of the electricity subsector, mainly from electric power companies and those who provide equipment and/or services to them. The goal of this project is to demonstrate a converged, standards-based technical approach that unifies identity and access management (IdAM) functions across OT networks, physical access control systems (PACS), and IT systems. These networks often operate independently, which can result in identity and access information disparity, increased costs, inefficiencies, and a loss of capacity and service delivery capability. Also, these networks support different infrastructures, each with unique security risks. The converged IdAM solution must be constructed to effectively address the highest-risk infrastructure. This guide describes our collaborative

efforts with technology providers and electric-company stakeholders to address the security challenges that energy providers face in the core function of IdAM. This guide offers a technical approach to meeting the challenge and also incorporates a business-value mindset by identifying the strategic considerations involved in implementing new technologies. This NIST Cybersecurity Practice Guide provides a modular, open, end-to-end example solution that can be tailored and implemented by energy providers of varying sizes and levels of IT sophistication. It shows energy providers how we met the challenge by using open-source and commercially available tools and technologies that are consistent with cybersecurity standards. The use-case scenario is based on a normal day-to-day business operational scenario that provides the underlying impetus for the functionality presented in this guide. While the reference solution was demonstrated with a certain suite of products, this guide does not endorse these specific products. Instead, this guide presents the characteristics and capabilities that an organization's security experts can use to identify similar standards-based products that can be integrated quickly and cost-effectively with an energy provider's existing tools and infrastructure.

KEYWORDS

cyber, physical, and operational security; cybersecurity; electricity subsector; energy sector; identity and access management; information technology

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful to the following individuals for their generous contributions of expertise and time.

Name	Organization
Jasvir Gill	AlertEnterprise
Srini Kakkerla	AlertEnterprise
Srinivas Adepu	AlertEnterprise
Pan Kamal	AlertEnterprise
Mike Dullea	CA Technologies
Ted Short	CA Technologies
Alan Zhu	CA Technologies
Peter Romness	Cisco Systems
Lila Kee	GlobalSign
Sid Desai	GlobalSign
Paul Townsend	Mount Airey Group (MAG)
Joe Lloyd	Mount Airey Group (MAG)
Paul Timmel	National Security Agency
Victoria Pillitteri	NIST
Jonathan Margulies	Qmulos
Ayal Vogel	RADiFlow
Dario Lobozzo	RADiFlow

Name	Organization
Steve Schmalz	RSA
Tony Kroukamp (The SCE Group)	RSA
Kala Kinyon (The SCE Group)	RSA
Ulrich Schulz	RSA
Dave Barnard	RS2 Technologies
David Bensky	RS2 Technologies
Rich Gillespie (IACS Inc.)	RS2 Technologies
George Wrenn	Schneider Electric
Michael Pyle	Schneider Electric
Bill Johnson	TDi Technologies
Pam Johnson	TDi Technologies
Clyde Poole	TDi Technologies
Nadya Bartol	Utilities Telecom Council (UTC)
Danny Vitale	XTec

The Technology Partners/Collaborators who participated in this build submitted their capabilities in response to a notice in the Federal Register. Respondents with relevant capabilities or product components were invited to sign a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) with NIST, allowing them to participate in a consortium to build this example solution. We worked with:

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Build Involvement
AlertEnterprise	User access authorization provisioning
CA Technologies	IdAM workflow, provisions identities and authorizations to Active Directory instances
Cisco Systems	Network Access control
GlobalSign	Provides North American Energy Standards Board (NAESB)-compliant X.509 certificates
Mount Airey Group (MAG)	Manages attributes that control access to high-value transactions.
RADiFlow	Controls communication among industrial control system (ICS) devices

Technology Partner/Collaborator	Build Involvement
RSA	IdAM workflow, provisions identities and authorizations to Active Directory instances
RS2 Technologies	Controls physical access
Schneider Electric	Controls access to devices in the ICS / Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) network
TDI Technologies	Controls and logs access to ICS devices by people (ICS engineers and technicians)
XTec	Provides Personal Identity Verification Interoperable (PIV-I) smart-card credentials and a physical-access-control capability using the smart card

Contents

1	Introduction	1
1.1	Practice Guide Structure.....	1
1.2	Typographical Conventions	2
2	Build Overview.....	3
2.1	Build Implementation Overview.....	5
2.2	Build Implementation Descriptions.....	9
2.3	IP Network Address Assignments.....	16
3	Build Infrastructure	17
3.1	Operating Systems.....	17
3.1.1	Windows Installation and Hardening Details.....	18
3.1.2	SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11 Installation and Hardening Details	18
3.1.3	Base Linux Installation and Hardening Details.....	18
3.2	Firewall Configurations.....	18
3.3	Network Services	27
3.3.1	IT Network – Network Services (AD and Certificate Authority) Installation and Configuration Settings	27
3.3.2	OT Network – Network Services (AD, DNS Server, and Certificate Authority) Installation and Configuration Settings	29
3.3.3	PACS Network – Network Services (AD, DNS Server, and Certificate Authority) Installation and Configuration Settings	31
3.3.4	IdAM Network – Network Services (DNS Server) Installation and Configuration Settings	35
4	Remote Terminal Units.....	40
4.1	Transmission-Control-Protocol/Internet-Protocol RTU	40
4.2	Serial RTU	40
5	Identity Services Engine and TrustSec-Enabled Switch: Cisco.....	40
5.1	Security Characteristics	40

5.2	Pre-Installation Task	40
5.3	Install and Configure.....	41
6	Identity Manager: CA Technologies Installation – Build #1	48
6.1	Security Characteristics	48
6.2	Installation Prerequisites.....	48
6.3	Install CA Directory	49
6.4	Install CA Identity Manager	49
6.5	Create the Sample NeteAuto Directory.....	50
6.6	Create the Provisioning Directory	51
6.7	Create the NeteAuto Environment.....	52
6.8	Configure Connection to AlertEnterprises Database	53
6.9	Policy Xpress Policy Review	55
6.10	Update Create User and Modify User Screens.....	55
6.11	Install Active Directory Certificate.....	57
6.12	Acquire Active Directory Endpoint	57
6.13	Explore and Correlate Active Directory	57
6.14	Create the Active Directory Account Template and Provisioning Role.....	58
6.15	Modify Create AE User Policy to Include the New Provisioning Role	59
6.16	Add Workflow Control Over Create User and Any Other Task as Desired.....	59
6.17	Test Creation of a User Manually	59
6.18	Test Creation of a User with a CSV file	60
7	Identity Management and Governance: RSA (Build #2)	60
7.1	Security Characteristics	61
7.2	IMG Installation	61
7.3	IMG Configuration and Integration with Directories	61
7.3.1	Set Up Custom Attributes	64
7.3.2	Set Up Organization Users	67

7.3.3	Populate the HR Directory	71
7.3.4	Configure Adaptive Directory Container	76
7.3.5	Create an Account Collector	82
7.3.6	Edit the Unification Configuration Participating Collectors.....	89
7.3.7	Edit User Attribute Source	91
7.3.8	Edit Unification Configuration Attribute Source.....	94
7.3.9	Start Data Collection	95
7.3.10	Review Data Collected	97
7.3.11	Configure Business Rules	98
7.3.12	Create Automated Rules.....	102
7.3.13	Create Provisioning Template.....	107
7.3.14	Configure AFX Module	110
7.3.15	Configure Adaptive Directory to Use AFX Connector	119
7.3.16	Adding a New User.....	120
7.3.17	Moving a User	125
7.3.18	Terminating a User.....	126
7.3.19	User Attribute Synchronization	127
8	Adaptive Directory: RSA (Build #2)	129
8.1	Security Characteristics	129
8.2	RSA Adaptive Directory Is Installed on the IdAM Network, on a VM That Is Running CentOS 7	129
8.3	Additional Steps Required After Installation Is Complete.....	136
8.4	Custom Attribute Configuration	146
8.5	RSA Adaptive Directory Optimization and Tuning.....	149
8.5.1	Disable Referral Chasing	149
8.5.2	Limit Attributes Requested from the LDAP Backend.....	149
8.5.3	Process Joins and Computed Attributes Only When Necessary.....	150
8.5.4	Use the Client Sizelimit Value to Query the Backend	150

9 Enterprise Guardian: AlertEnterprise	150
9.1 Security Characteristics	151
9.2 Installation on Tomcat and Windows.....	151
9.2.1 Installation Prerequisites	151
9.2.2 Pre-Installation Verification	151
9.2.3 Installing Mandatory Software Applications.....	152
9.2.4 Deploying the Application.....	158
9.3 AlertEnterprise Application Configurations for the RSA Build	162
9.3.1 System Type Import of DB Connector	162
9.3.2 System Type Parameters of DB Connector.....	162
9.3.3 Identity & Access– User Field Mapping	176
9.4 AlertEnterprise Enterprise Guardian Configuration for the CA Build	192
9.4.1 System Type Import of DB Connector	192
9.4.2 System Type Parameters of DB Connector.....	193
9.4.3 Create System Connectors for all Target Systems.....	195
9.4.4 Identity & Access > User Field Mapping	206
10 PACS Server: RS2 Access It! Universal Server Installation.....	221
10.1 Security Characteristics	221
10.2 System Environment.....	222
10.3 AIUNIVERSAL Installation.....	222
10.4 Post Installation	222
10.4.1 Connect Access It! Universal to Door Controller	223
10.4.2 Enable TCP/IP to SQL 2008 R2 Server	224
11 Privileged User Access Control: TDi ConsoleWorks Server Installation 224	
11.1 Security Characteristics	225
11.2 ConsoleWorks Server Installation.....	225
11.2.1 System Environment.....	225

11.2.2 ConsoleWorks Server Installation on the OT Network	226
11.2.3 Post-Installation Configuration of ConsoleWorks on the OT Network.....	226
11.2.4 Configuring External Authentication for the OT Network ConsoleWorks Server....	227
12 ICS/SCADA Firewall: RADiFlow	227
12.1 Security Characteristics	227
12.2 OT Network RADiFlow Management Workstation Installation	228
12.2.1 Installing iSIM.....	228
12.2.2 iEMS	228
13 Ozone: MAG Installation	230
13.1 Security Characteristics	230
13.2 Ozone Console Installation and Authority Configuration	231
13.3 Ozone Authority Installation	232
13.4 Ozone Console Server Configuration.....	244
13.5 Ozone Server Installation	253
13.6 Ozone Envoy Installation	258
13.7 Ozone Console Envoy Configuration	261
14 Physical Access Control: XTec XNode	265
14.1 Security Characteristics	265
15 Enterprise Public-Key-Infrastructure Platform: GlobalSign	265
15.1 Overview	265
15.1.1 Managing the Account.....	267
15.1.2 What Is a Profile? / Profile Management	267
15.1.3 What Is a License?.....	267
15.2 Security Characteristics	267
15.3 How To Order Certificates	267
15.3.1 Step 1: Get a GlobalSign GCC Account.....	267
15.3.2 Step 2: Order Certificate License Pack.....	267

15.3.3 Step 3: Set Up Organization Profile	271
15.3.4 Step 4: Vetting	273
15.3.5 Step 5: Register for Your EPKI Administrator Certificate	273
15.3.6 Step 6: Register and Issue Certificates to Individual Users.....	274
15.4 GlobalSign’s Identity and Access Management Solution for Managing External Users	277
15.5 Getting Help.....	277
16 Industrial Firewall: Schneider Electric.....	277
17 Operating System STIG Compliance Reports.....	295
17.1 SQL Server on IdAM Network STIG Compliance Report.....	296
17.2 RSA IMG SUSE Linux Server STIG Compliance Report	297
17.2.1 Evaluation Characteristics.....	297
17.2.2 Compliance and Scoring.....	297
17.2.3 Rule Results.....	297
17.2.4 Severity of Failed Rules.....	297
17.2.5 Score	298
17.3 RSA Adaptive Directory CentOS 7 Server STIG Compliance Report	309
17.3.1 Test Result.....	309
17.3.2 Target Information.....	309
17.3.3 Score	309
17.3.4 Rule Results Summary	309
17.4 AlertEnterprise Microsoft Server STIG Compliance Report	310
17.4.1 Score	310
17.4.2 System Information	310
17.4.3 Results.....	311
17.5 IT Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report	327
17.5.1 Score	327
17.5.2 System Information	327
17.5.3 Results.....	328

17.6 IT Windows 7 Workstations STIG Compliance Report	330
17.6.1 Score	330
17.6.2 System Information	331
17.6.3 Results.....	331
17.7 Ozone Authority and Ozone Server CentOS 6 Server STIG Compliance Report	333
17.7.1 Test Result.....	333
17.7.2 Target Information.....	333
17.7.3 Score	333
17.7.4 Rule Results Summary	334
17.8 Ozone Envoy CentOS 6 Server STIG Compliance Report.....	334
17.8.1 Test Result.....	334
17.8.2 Target Information.....	334
17.8.3 Score	335
17.8.4 Rule Results Summary	335
17.9 OT Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report.....	335
17.9.1 Score	335
17.9.2 System Information	336
17.9.3 Results.....	336
17.9.4 OT ConsoleWorks Windows Server 2012 STIG Compliance Report	339
17.9.5 Score	339
17.9.6 System Information	339
17.9.7 Results.....	340
17.10 OT Windows 7 Workstations STIG Compliance Report.....	341
17.10.1 Score	341
17.10.2 System Information	341
17.10.3 Results.....	342
17.11 PACS Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report.....	343
17.11.1 Score	343
17.11.2 System Information	344

17.11.3 Stream Information.....	344
17.11.4 Results.....	344
17.12 PACS Console Windows Server 2012 STIG Compliance Report	347
17.12.1 Score	347
17.12.2 System Information	347
17.12.3 Results.....	348
17.13 Baseline CentOS 7 Linux Configuration	349
17.13.1 Baseline CentOS 7 Configuration Files.....	351
17.13.2 Audit.rules File Contents.....	352
17.13.3 Audit.conf File Contents	352
17.13.4 iptables File Contents.....	353
17.13.5 Password_auth-ac File Contents.....	356
17.13.6 rules_d-audi.rules File Contents	356
17.13.7 Sysctl.conf Files Contents.....	359
17.13.8 system-auth File Contents	359
17.13.9 system-auth-ac File Contents	360
17.14 Baseline CentOS 7 STIG Compliance.....	361
17.14.1 Test Result.....	361
17.14.2 Target Information.....	361
17.14.3 Score	361
17.14.4 Rule Results Summary	361
Appendix A List of Acronyms	363

List of Figures

Figure 2-1 Management and Production Networks	7
Figure 2-2 IdAM Build Implementation Production Network	8
Figure 2-3 Build Network.....	10
Figure 2-4 Build #1 IdAM Network	11
Figure 2-5 Build #2 IdAM Network	12
Figure 2-6 IT Network.....	13
Figure 2-7 OT Network	14
Figure 2-8 PACS Network.....	15
Figure 7-1 IMG System Window.....	62
Figure 7-2 IMG System Edit Window.....	63
Figure 7-3 IMG Attributes Window	64
Figure 7-4 IMG Edit User	64
Figure 7-5 IMG User Attributes Examples (1 of 3)	65
Figure 7-6 IMG User Attributes Examples (2 of 3)	66
Figure 7-7 IMG User Attributes Examples (3 of 3)	66
Figure 7-8 IMG Edit Attributes	66
Figure 7-9 IMG Account Attributes Example.....	67
Figure 7-10 IMG Resources Directories	68
Figure 7-11 IMG Create Directory	68
Figure 7-12 IMG Create Directory	69
Figure 7-13 IMG Directory Information	70
Figure 7-14 IMG Create Directory	71
Figure 7-15 IMG Directories.....	72
Figure 7-16 IMG Directories.....	72
Figure 7-17 IMG Create Identity Collector	73
Figure 7-18 IMG HR Identities.....	73

Figure 7-19 IMG HR Identities (cont.)	74
Figure 7-20 IMG HR Identities – Users.....	74
Figure 7-21 IMG HR Identities.....	75
Figure 7-22 IMG HR Identities (Continued).....	76
Figure 7-23 IMG Adaptive Directory Container	77
Figure 7-24 IMG Identity Collector	77
Figure 7-25 IMG AD Identity Collector (1 of 5)	78
Figure 7-26 IMG AD Identity Collector (2 of 5)	79
Figure 7-27 IMG AD Identity Collector (3 of 5)	79
Figure 7-28 IMG AD Identity Collector (4 of 5)	80
Figure 7-29 IMG AD Identity Collector (5 of 5)	81
Figure 7-30 IMG AD Create Account Collector	82
Figure 7-31 IMG Edit Collector (1 of 10)	82
Figure 7-32 IMG Edit Collector (2 of 10)	83
Figure 7-33 IMG Edit Collector (3 of 10)	83
Figure 7-34 IMG Edit Collector (4 of 10)	84
Figure 7-35 IMG Edit Collector (5 of 10)	85
Figure 7-36 IMG Edit Collector (6 of 10)	86
Figure 7-37 IMG Edit Collector (7 of 10)	86
Figure 7-38 IMG Edit Collector (8 of 10)	87
Figure 7-39 IMG Edit Collector (9 of 10)	87
Figure 7-40 IMG Edit Collector (10 of 10).....	87
Figure 7-41 IMG Account Test.....	88
Figure 7-42 IMG Successful Test Example	89
Figure 7-43 IMG Unification Configuration	90
Figure 7-44 IMG Participating Collectors	90
Figure 7-45 IMG Edit Participating Collectors	91
Figure 7-46 IMG Edit Participating Collectors (Continued)	91

Figure 7-47 IMG Unification Configuration Attribute Sources	92
Figure 7-48 IMG Edit User Attribute Mapping	93
Figure 7-49 IMG Edit User Attribute Mapping (Continued)	94
Figure 7-50 IMG Unification Configuration Joins.....	95
Figure 7-51 IMG Edit Joins	95
Figure 7-52 IMG Start Data Collection	96
Figure 7-53 IMG Collect Data	96
Figure 7-54 IMG Data Collection Monitoring	97
Figure 7-55 IMG Data Collection Review	98
Figure 7-56 IMG Roles	98
Figure 7-57 IMG Discover Roles	99
Figure 7-58 IMG Discover Roles (1 of 3)....	99
Figure 7-59 IMG Discover Roles (2 of 3).....	100
Figure 7-60 IMG Discover Roles (3 of 3).....	101
Figure 7-61 IMG Discover Roles – Combining	102
Figure 7-62 IMG Roles Definitions.....	103
Figure 7-63 IMG New User.....	104
Figure 7-64 IMG New User.....	105
Figure 7-65 IMG User Termination.....	106
Figure 7-66 IMG User Termination (Continued).....	107
Figure 7-67 IMG Request Configuration	107
Figure 7-68 IMG Account Template.....	108
Figure 7-69 IMG IT Account Template	109
Figure 7-70 IMG AFX Connectors	110
Figure 7-71 IMG AFX Connectors	110
Figure 7-72 IMG Create Connector.....	111
Figure 7-73 IMG AD Connector AFX Server: General	111
Figure 7-74 IMG AD Connector AFX Server: Settings (1 of 3)	112

Figure 7-75 IMG AD Connector AFX Server: Settings (2 of 3)	113
Figure 7-76 IMG AD Connector AFX Server: Settings (3 of 3)	114
Figure 7-77 IMG AD Connector AFX Server: Capabilities	115
Figure 7-78 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (1 of 13)	115
Figure 7-79 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (2 of 13)	116
Figure 7-80 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (3 of 13)	116
Figure 7-81 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (4 of 13)	116
Figure 7-82 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (5 of 13)	116
Figure 7-83 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (6 of 13)	117
Figure 7-84 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (7 of 13)	117
Figure 7-85 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (8 of 13)	117
Figure 7-86 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (9 of 13)	117
Figure 7-87 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (10 of 13).....	118
Figure 7-88 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (11 of 13).....	118
Figure 7-89 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (12 of 13).....	118
Figure 7-90 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (13 of 13).....	118
Figure 7-91 IMG Resources Directories	119
Figure 7-92 IMG AD Accounts	119
Figure 7-93 IMG AD AFX Connector Binding	120
Figure 7-94 IMG Resources Directories	120
Figure 7-95 IMG Collect Data	121
Figure 7-96 IMG Requests Activities.....	121
Figure 7-97 IMG Accepted Access Request	122
Figure 7-98 IMG Requests	123
Figure 7-99 IMG New User Provisioned.....	124
Figure 7-100 IMG Successful User Add	125
Figure 7-101 IMG Requests Activities.....	126
Figure 7-102 IMG Request Status.....	127

Figure 7-103 IMG User Synchronization Menu Item	128
Figure 7-104 IMG User Synchronization Status.....	128
Figure 8-1 Adaptive Directory Login Page.....	136
Figure 8-2 Adaptive Directory Main Page	137
Figure 8-3 Adaptive Directory Tools Page	137
Figure 8-4 Adaptive Directory Server Backend Settings	138
Figure 8-5 Adaptive Directory LDAP Data Source.....	139
Figure 8-6 Adaptive Directory Configuration of Naming Context.....	140
Figure 8-7 Adaptive Directory New Naming Context.....	141
Figure 8-8 Adaptive Directory Configure Virtual Tree	141
Figure 8-9 Adaptive Directory Virtual Tree	142
Figure 8-10 Adaptive Directory Create New Level.....	142
Figure 8-11 Adaptive Directory New Level Name.....	143
Figure 8-12 Adaptive Directory Backend Mapping.....	144
Figure 8-13 Adaptive Directory Backend Mapping.....	145
Figure 8-14 Adaptive Directory Configure LDAP Backend.....	145
Figure 8-15 Adaptive Directory Addition Attributes.....	146
Figure 8-16 Adaptive Directory Add/Edit Main Attribute	147
Figure 8-17 Adaptive Directory Add Attribute	147
Figure 8-18 Adaptive Directory Edit Collector.....	148
Figure 8-19 Adaptive Directory Search Configuration for Accounts	148
Figure 9-1 Adaptive Directory Search Configuration for Accounts	153
Figure 9-2 Guardian ActiveMQ Home/Data Directory.....	153
Figure 9-3 Guardian ActiveMQ	155
Figure 9-4 Guardian DB Connector Attributes	164
Figure 9-5 Create DropDown Values	175
Figure 9-6 DropDown Values	175
Figure 9-7 Guardian Identify Configuratn	175

Figure 9-8 Create Recon Authoritative Fields.....	177
Figure 9-9 Guardian Recon Authoritative Fields	178
Figure 9-10 Create External Provisioning Attribute	178
Figure 9-11 Field Names	179
Figure 9-12 Provisioning Mapping.....	180
Figure 9-13 Guardian DB Connector Attribute Mapping.....	180
Figure 9-14 Define Rules.....	181
Figure 9-15 Define Condition	182
Figure 9-16 Define Rule Conditions for Other Request Categories.....	182
Figure 9-17 Suggest/Default Access	184
Figure 9-18 Modify Task	186
Figure 9-19 Policy Designer.....	187
Figure 9-20 Toolbar Section	187
Figure 9-21 Guardian User Policy	188
Figure 9-22 Tasks	189
Figure 9-23 Guardian Job Scheduler Triggers Field Map	190
Figure 9-24 Guardian Reconciliation Job	192
Figure 9-25 Guardian DB Connector Attributes.....	194
Figure 9-26 Create DropDown Values	205
Figure 9-27 DropDown Values	205
Figure 9-28 Create DropDown Values	205
Figure 9-29 DropDown Values	205
Figure 9-30 Guardian Identity Configuration	206
Figure 9-31 Create Recon Authoritative Fields.....	208
Figure 9-32 Guardian Recon Authoritative Fields.....	208
Figure 9-33 Create External Provisioning Attribute	209
Figure 9-34 Configuring Fields.....	209
Figure 9-35 Provisioning Mapping.....	210

Figure 9-36 Guardian DB Connector Attribute Mapping.....	210
Figure 9-37 Define Rules.....	211
Figure 9-38 Define Condition	211
Figure 9-39 Remove User Access and ChangeAccess.....	212
Figure 9-40 All Door Access	213
Figure 9-41 Modify Task	215
Figure 9-42 New Policy Designer.....	216
Figure 9-43 Tool Bar Section	216
Figure 9-44 Guardian User Policy	217
Figure 9-45 Tasks	218
Figure 9-46 Guardian Job Scheduler Triggers Field Map	219
Figure 9-47 Guardian Reconciliation Job	221
Figure 13-1 Ozone Proof Settings.....	231
Figure 13-2 Ozone Authority Web Service.....	232
Figure 13-3 Ozone Authority Connection Information	245
Figure 13-4 Ozone LDAP Publication Point	246
Figure 13-5 Ozone Directory Connection Information.....	247
Figure 13-6 Ozone Import Group from Directory	248
Figure 13-7 Ozone New Proof Information.....	249
Figure 13-8 Ozone New Proof Administrators	250
Figure 13-9 Ozone Peer Proofs.....	251
Figure 13-10 Ozone Add Authorization Proof	252
Figure 13-11 Ozone Server Configuration	253
Figure 13-12 Ozone New Proof Information	262
Figure 13-13 Ozone New Proof Authentication CRLs.....	263
Figure 13-14 Ozone New Proof Authentication Source Configuration.....	264
Figure 13-15 Ozone Envoy Configuration	265
Figure 15-1 GlobalSign Overview	266

Figure 15-2 GlobalSign Login Page	268
Figure 15-3 GlobalSign Enterprise PKI Tab.....	268
Figure 15-4 GlobalSign Order Licenses Page	268
Figure 15-5 GlobalSign License Selection Page.....	269
Figure 15-6 GlobalSign Product Details	269
Figure 15-7 GlobalSign Payment Details.....	270
Figure 15-8 GlobalSign Confirm Details	270
Figure 15-9 GlobalSign Order Additional Profiles.....	271
Figure 15-10. GlobalSign Certificate Profile Details.....	272
Figure 15-11 GlobalSign Confirm Details	273
Figure 15-12 GlobalSign View Admin Menu Options.....	273
Figure 15-13 GlobalSign Oder Certificates	274
Figure 15-14 GlobalSign Product Selection	275
Figure 15-15 GlobalSign Certificate Identity Details	275
Figure 15-16 GlobalSign Confirm Details	276
Figure 16-1 Create New Project	278
Figure 16-2 New Project Wizard	279
Figure 16-3 Project Protection	280
Figure 16-4 Administrator Password	281
Figure 16-5 Project Explorer Window.....	282
Figure 16-6 Tofino SA/MAC Address	283
Figure 16-7 Project Explorer	284
Figure 16-8 New Asset.....	285
Figure 16-9 Project Explorer Assets Icon	286
Figure 16-10 Project Explorer Tofino SA Icon	287
Figure 16-11 Rule Type	288
Figure 16-12 Firewall Rule Wizard.....	289
Figure 16-13 Asset Rule Profiles.....	290

Figure 16-14 Protocol Window	291
Figure 16-15 Rule Table	292
Figure 16-16 Save Rules in Project Explorer.....	293
Figure 16-17 Apply Configuration Pane	294
Figure 16-18 Loadable USB Drive Popup	294

List of Tables

Table 2-1 Build Implementation Component List (Including Security Controls)	3
Table 2-2 Build IP Address Assignments	16
Table 3-1 Border Firewall Rules	19
Table 3-2 IdAM Firewall Rules	21
Table 3-3 IT Firewall Rules	22
Table 3-4 OT Firewall Rules	24
Table 3-5 PACS Firewall Rules	25
Table 9-1 Attributes	163
Table 9-2 Guardian PACS AD Parameters	165
Table 9-3 Guardian Identity DB Parameters	166
Table 9-4 Guardian ACCESSIT PACS DBConnector Parameters.....	167
Table 9-5 New Custom Form Attributes	171
Table 9-6 Create PacsHomeAccess Attribute	172
Table 9-7 Create PacsWorkAccess Attribute.....	172
Table 9-8 Create FacilityCode Attribute.....	173
Table 9-9 Create PIN Attribute.....	174
Table 9-10 User Field Mapping	176
Table 9-11 Rule Name Table	182
Table 9-12 Guardian Policy Engine Rule Action Handler.....	183
Table 9-13 Manual Configuration Policy Engine Suggest/Default Access	185
Table 9-14 Guardian User Policy	189
Table 9-15 Guardian Job Scheduler Triggers	190
Table 9-16 DB Connector Name and Label Fields.....	193
Table 9-17 Guardian Manual Configuration System Parameters	195
Table 9-18 Guardian Identity DB Parameters	197
Table 9-19 Guardian PACS DBConnector Parameters.....	198

Table 9-20 New Custom Form Attributes	201
Table 9-21 Create PacsHomeAccess Attribute	202
Table 9-22 Create PacsWorkAccess Attribute.....	202
Table 9-23 Create FacilityCode Attribute.....	203
Table 9-24 Create PIN Attribute.....	204
Table 9-25 User Field Mapping	206
Table 9-26 Guardian Manual Configuration Policy Engine Rules.....	212
Table 9-27 Guardian Manual Configuration Policy Engine Rules.....	214
Table 9-28 Guardian User Policy	218
Table 9-29 Guardian AlertEnterprise DB Trigger	219

1 Introduction

The following guides show information technology (IT) professionals and security engineers how we implemented this example solution. We cover all of the products employed in this reference design. We do not recreate the product manufacturers' documentation, which is presumed to be widely available. Rather, these guides show how we incorporated the products together in our environment.

Note: These are not comprehensive tutorials. There are many possible service and security configurations for these products that are out of scope for this reference design.

1.1 Practice Guide Structure

This National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Cybersecurity Practice Guide demonstrates a standards-based example solution and provides users with the information they need to replicate this approach to identity and access management (IdAM). This reference design is modular and can be deployed in whole or in parts.

This guide contains three volumes:

- NIST Special Publication (SP) 1800-2A: *Executive Summary*
- NIST SP 1800-2B: *Approach, Architecture, and Security Characteristics* – what we built and why
- NIST SP 1800-2C: *How To Guides* – instructions for building the example solution (**you are here**)

Depending on your role in your organization, you might use this guide in different ways:

Energy utility leaders, including chief security and technology officers will be interested in the *Executive Summary* (NIST SP 1800-2A), which describes the:

- challenges enterprises face in implementing and using IdAM systems
- example solution built at the NCCoE
- benefits of adopting the example solution

Technology or security program managers who are concerned with how to identify, understand, assess, and mitigate risk will be interested in this part of the guide, *NIST SP 1800-2B*, which describes what we did and why. The following sections will be of particular interest:

- Section 4.4.3, Risk, provides a description of the risk analysis we performed
- Section 4.4.4, Security Control Map, maps the security characteristics of this example solution to cybersecurity standards and best practices

You might share the *Executive Summary*, *NIST SP 1800-2A*, with your leadership team members to help them understand the importance of adopting standards-based identity and access management for electric utilities.

IT professionals who want to implement an approach like this will find the whole practice guide useful. You can use the How-To portion of the guide, *NIST SP 1800-2C*, to replicate all or parts of the build created in our lab. The How-To guide provides specific product installation, configuration, and integration instructions for implementing the example solution. We do not recreate the product manufacturers' documentation, which is generally widely available. Rather, we show how we incorporated the products together in our environment to create an example solution.

This guide assumes that IT professionals have experience implementing security products within the enterprise. While we have used a suite of commercial products to address this challenge, this guide does not endorse these particular products. Your organization can adopt this solution or one that adheres to these guidelines in whole, or you can use this guide as a starting point for tailoring and implementing parts of IdAM for electric utilities. Your organization's security experts should identify the products that will best integrate with your existing tools and IT system infrastructure. We hope you will seek products that are congruent with applicable standards and best practices. Section 4.5, Technologies, of *NIST SP 1800-2B*, lists the products we used and maps them to the cybersecurity controls provided by this reference solution.

The security characteristics in our access management platform are informed by guidance and best practices from standards organizations, including the North American Electric Reliability Corporation's (NERC) Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP) standards. In addition, this document was reviewed by the NERC Electricity Sector Information Sharing and Analysis Center (ES-ISAC) to ensure that the approach was informed by standards and NERC regulations.

1.2 Typographic Conventions

The following table presents typographic conventions used in this volume.

Typeface/ Symbol	Meaning	Example
<i>Italics</i>	filenames and pathnames references to documents that are not hyperlinks, new terms, and placeholders	For detailed definitions of terms, see the <i>NCCoE Glossary</i> .
Bold	names of menus, options, command buttons and fields	Choose File > Edit .

Typeface/ Symbol	Meaning	Example
Monospace	command-line input, on-screen computer output, sample code examples, status codes	<code>mkdir</code>
Monospace Bold	command-line user input contrasted with computer output	service sshd start
blue text	link to other parts of the document, a web URL, or an email address	All publications from NIST's National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence are available at https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/

2 Build Overview

The National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE) constructed the IdAM build infrastructure by using commercial off-the-shelf hardware and software. The infrastructure was built on Dell model PowerEdge R620 server hardware. The server operating system (OS) was the VMware vSphere virtualization operating environment. The use of virtualization is an artifact of the NCCoE laboratory environment. It allows the NCCoE build to represent a typical utility environment in the laboratory. The solution can be built on dedicated hardware. In addition, a 6-terabyte Dell EqualLogic network attached storage (NAS) product was used for storage. Dell model PowerConnect 7024 and Cisco Catalyst 3650 and 3550 physical switches were used to interconnect the server hardware, external network components, and the NAS.

The lab network was accessible from the public internet via a virtual private network (VPN) appliance and firewall to enable secure internet and remote access. The lab network was not connected to the NIST enterprise network. Table 2-1 lists which software and hardware components were used in the builds, the specific function that each component contributes, and whether the product was installed within the virtual environment or as physical device.

Table 2-1 Build Implementation Component List (Including Security Controls)

Product Vendor	Component	Function	Implementation (physical device or virtual environment)
Dell	PowerEdge R620	Physical server hardware	Physical device

Product Vendor	Component	Function	Implementation (physical device or virtual environment)
Dell	PowerConnect 7024	Physical network switch	Physical device
Dell	EqualLogic	NAS	Physical device
VMware	vSphere vCenter Server Version 5.5	Virtual server and workstation environment	Virtual environment
Microsoft	Windows Server 2012 r2 Active Directory (AD) Server	Authentication and authority	Virtual environment
Microsoft	Windows 7	Information management	Virtual environment
Microsoft	Windows Server 2012 r2 Domain Name System (DNS) Server	DNS	Virtual environment
Microsoft	Structured Query Language (SQL) Server	Database	Virtual environment
AlertEnterprise	Enterprise Guardian	Interface and translation between the IdAM central store and the physical access control system (PACS) management server	Virtual environment
CA Technologies (CA)	Identity Manager Release 12.6.05 Build 06109.28	Identity and access automation management application, IdAM provisioning	Virtual environment
Cisco	Identity Services Engine (ISE) Network Server 3415	Network access controller	Virtual environment
Cisco	Catalyst 3550	Network switch	Physical device
Cisco	Catalyst 3650	TrustSec-enabled physical network switch	Physical device
GlobalSign	Secure Socket Layer (SSL) Certificate	Cloud certificate and registration authority	Virtual environment
Mount Airey Group (MAG)	Ozone Authority	Central attribute management system	Virtual environment
MAG	Ozone Console	Ozone administrative management console	Virtual environment
MAG	Ozone Envoy	Enterprise identity store interface	Virtual environment

Product Vendor	Component	Function	Implementation (physical device or virtual environment)
MAG	Ozone Server	Ozone centralized attribute-based authorization server	Virtual environment
RADiFlow	iSIM – Industrial Service Management Tool	Supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) router management application	Physical device
RADiFlow	SCADA Router RF-3180S	Router/firewall for SCADA network	Physical device
RSA	Adaptive Directory Version 7.1.5	Central identity store, IdAM provisioning	Virtual environment
RSA	Identity Management and Governance (IMG) Version 6.9 Build 74968	Central IdAM system (workflow management)	Virtual environment
TDi Technologies	ConsoleWorks	Privileged user access controller, monitor, and logging system	Virtual environment
RS2 Technologies (RS2)	Access It! Universal Release 4.1.15 Physical-access-control components	Configures and monitors the PACS devices (e.g., card readers, keypads)	Virtual-environment server, and physical-device card reader
Schweitzer Electronics Laboratory (SEL)	SEL-2411	Remote Terminal Unit (RTU)	Physical device
Schneider Electric	Tofino Firewall model number TCSEFEA23F3F20	Ethernet / Internet Protocol (IP) firewall	Physical device
XTec	XNode	Remote access control and management	Physical device

2.1 Build Implementation Overview

The build implementation consists of multiple networks implemented to mirror the infrastructure of a typical energy industry corporation. The networks include a management network and a production network (Figure 2-1). The management network was implemented to facilitate the implementation, configuration, and management of the underlying infrastructure, including the physical servers, vSphere infrastructure, and monitoring. The production network (Figure 2-2) consists of the following components:

- the demilitarized zone (DMZ): The DMZ presented in this practice guide is designed to support the NCCoE laboratory environment. Organizations should construct DMZs by using appropriate guidance for their environment, such as North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC) Guidance for Secure Interactive Remote Access.
- IdAM network
- IT network – business management system
- operational technology (OT) network – ICS/SCADA and energy management system (EMS)
- PACS network

These networks were implemented separately to represent a typical electric utility enterprise infrastructure. Firewalls are configured to route traffic and limit access among the production networks to block all traffic, except required internetwork communications. The primary internetwork communications are the user access and authorization updates from the central IdAM systems to and from the directories and the PACS, IT, and OT networks. The DMZ provides a protected neutral network space that the other networks of the production network can use to route traffic to and from the internet or each other.

Figure 2-1 Management and Production Networks

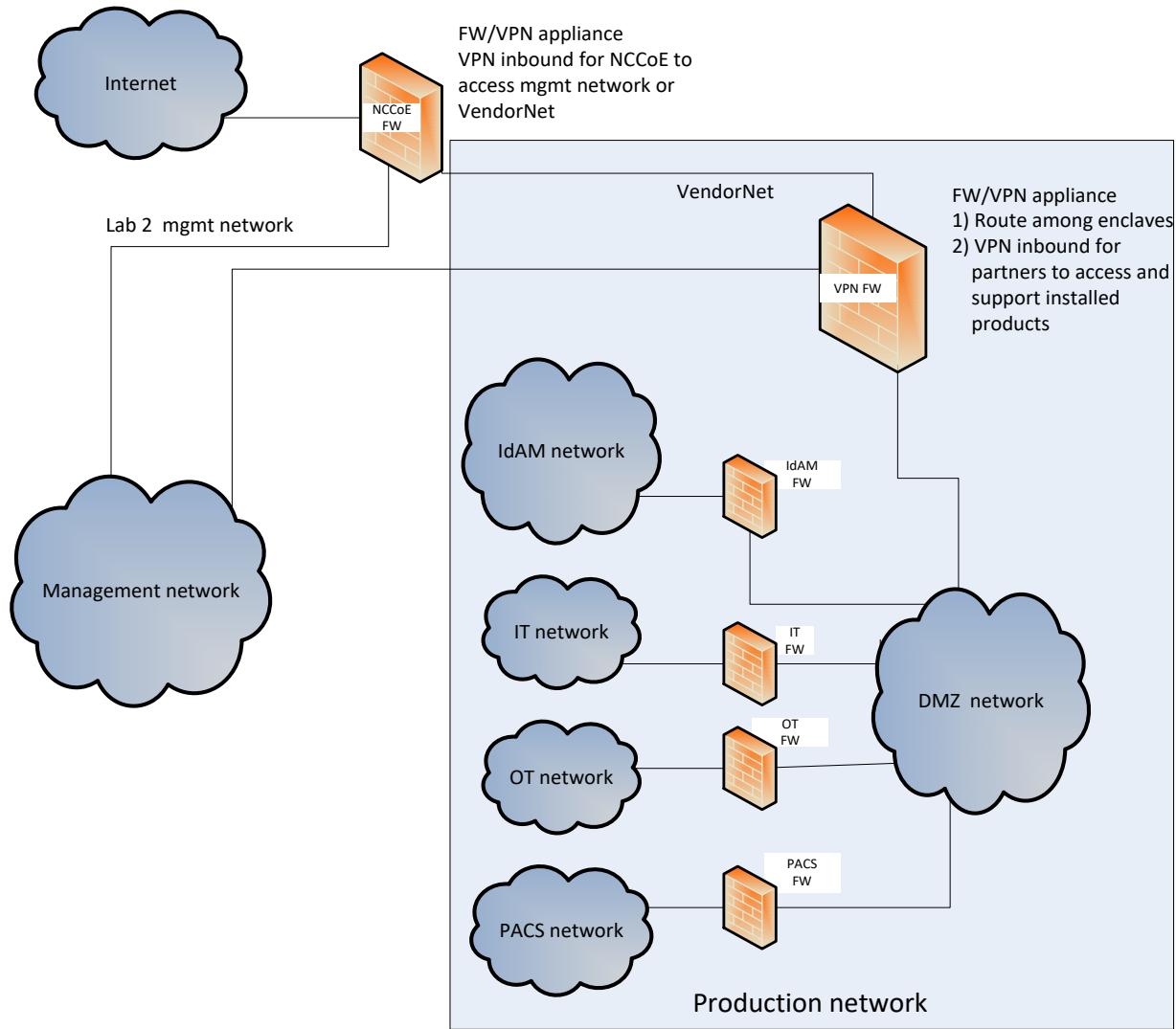
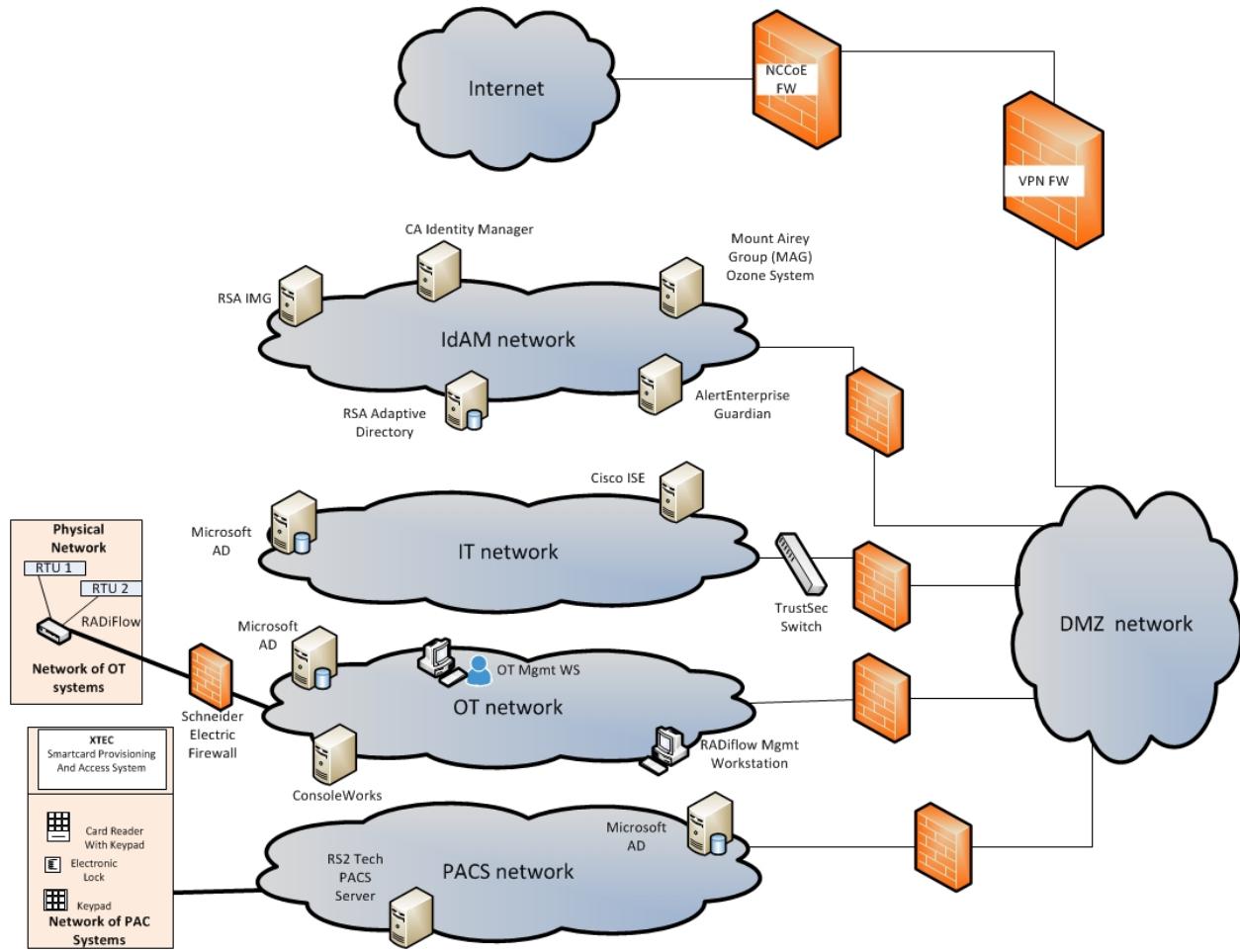


Figure 2-2 IdAM Build Implementation Production Network



The IdAM network shown in Figure 2-2 represents the proposed converged IdAM network/system. This network was separated to highlight the unique IdAM components proposed to address the use-case requirements.

The IT network represents the business management network that typically supports corporate email, file sharing, printing, and internet access for general business-purpose computing and communications.

The OT network represents the network that is used to support the EMSs and ICS/SCADA systems. Typically, this network either is not connected to the enterprise IT network or is connected with a data diode (a one-way communication device from the OT network to the IT network). Two-way traffic is allowed, per NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP), and is enabled via the OT firewall, only for specific ports and protocols between specific systems identified by IP address.

The PACS network represents the network that is used to support the PACS across the enterprise. In our architecture, a firewall is configured to allow limited access to and from the PACS network to facilitate the communication of access and authorization information. Technically, this communication consists of user role and responsibility directory updates originating in the IdAM system.

The public internet is accessible by the lab environment to facilitate both cloud services and access for vendors and NCCoE administrators.

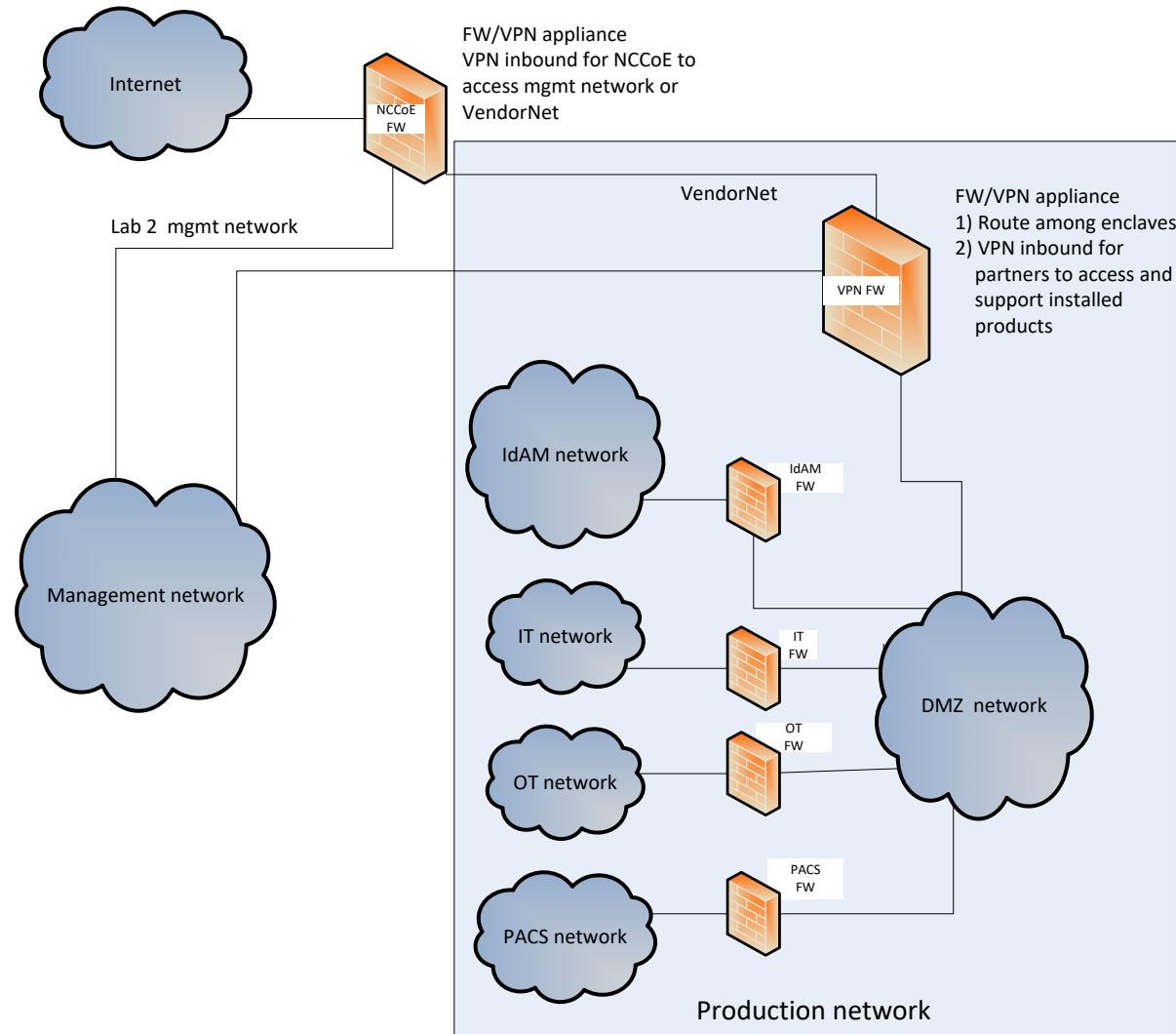
The VPN firewall was the access-control point for vendors, to support the installation and configuration of their components of the architecture. The NCCoE also used this access to facilitate product training. This firewall also blocked unauthorized traffic from the public internet to the production networks. Additional firewalls are used to secure the multiple domain networks (IT, OT, IdAM, and PACS).

Switching in the implementation is executed using a series of physical and hypervisor soft switches. The use of virtualization is an artifact of the NCCoE laboratory environment. It allows the NCCoE build to represent a typical utility environment in the laboratory. Virtual local area network (VLAN) switching functions are handled by physical Dell switches and the virtual environment. Routing was accomplished using the firewalls.

2.2 Build Implementation Descriptions

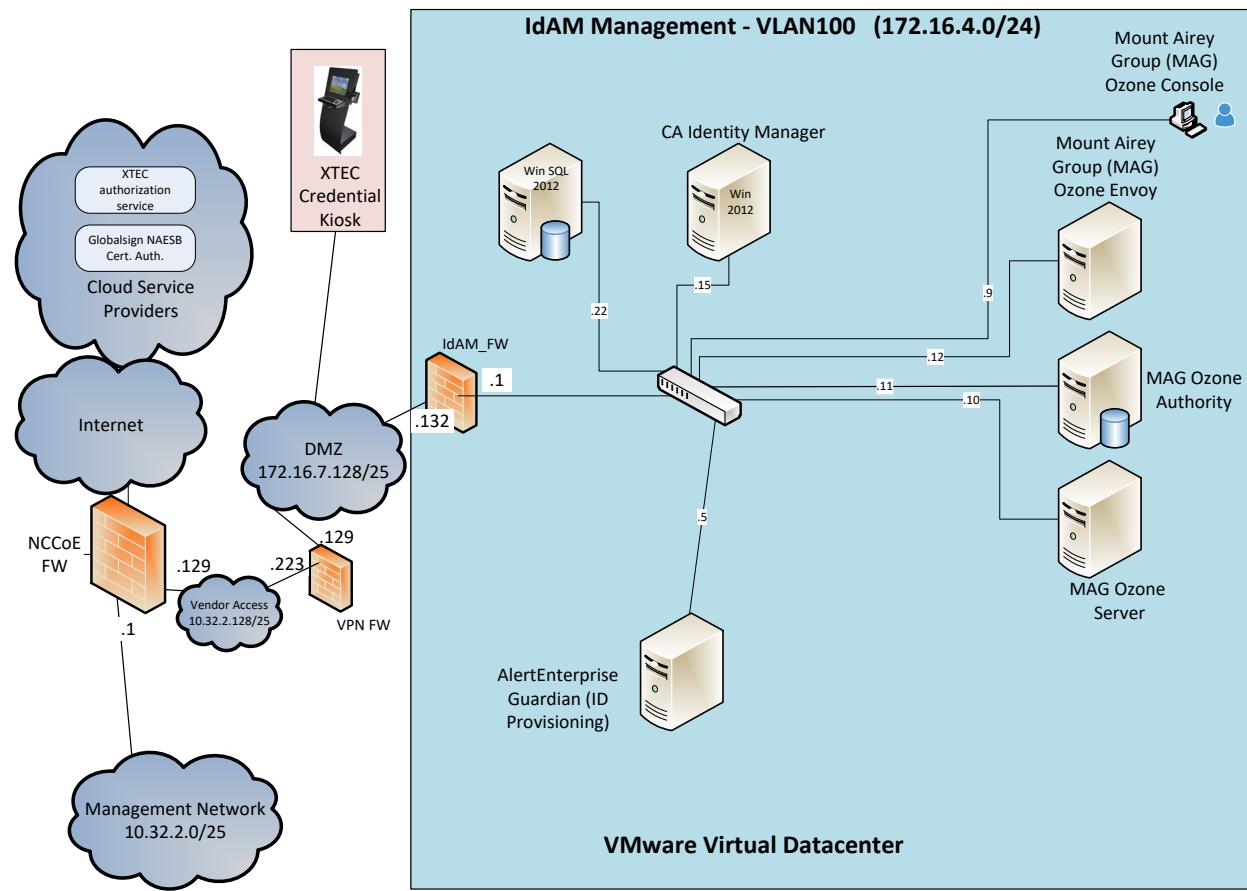
Figure 2-3 depicts the build network comprising the management, VendorNet, IdAM, DMZ, IT, OT, and PACS subnetworks. VendorNet provides remote access for vendors to access, configure, demonstrate, and provide training for each of the implemented products. The IdAM network contains the central IdAM components of the build. The IT, OT, and PACS networks contain the representative components of a typical electric utility enterprise.

Figure 2-3 Build Network



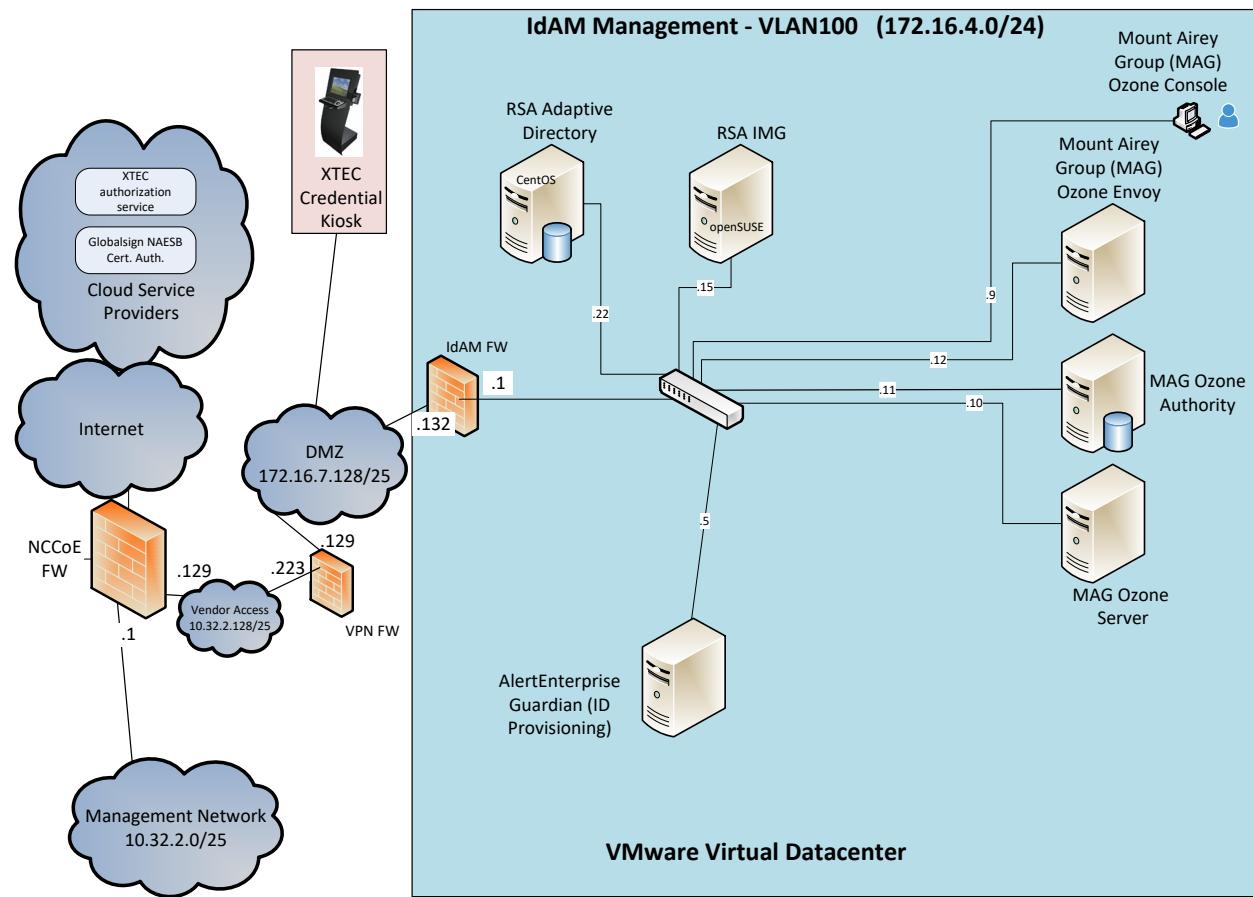
The IdAM network (Figure 2-4 and Figure 2-5) contains the central IdAM components for Build #1 and Build #2. The IdAM components are placed into a separate network to highlight the importance of protecting these assets and to simplify the demonstration of their capabilities.

Figure 2-4 Build #1 IdAM Network



Build #1 uses the CA Identity Manager product for the IdAM system and identity store.

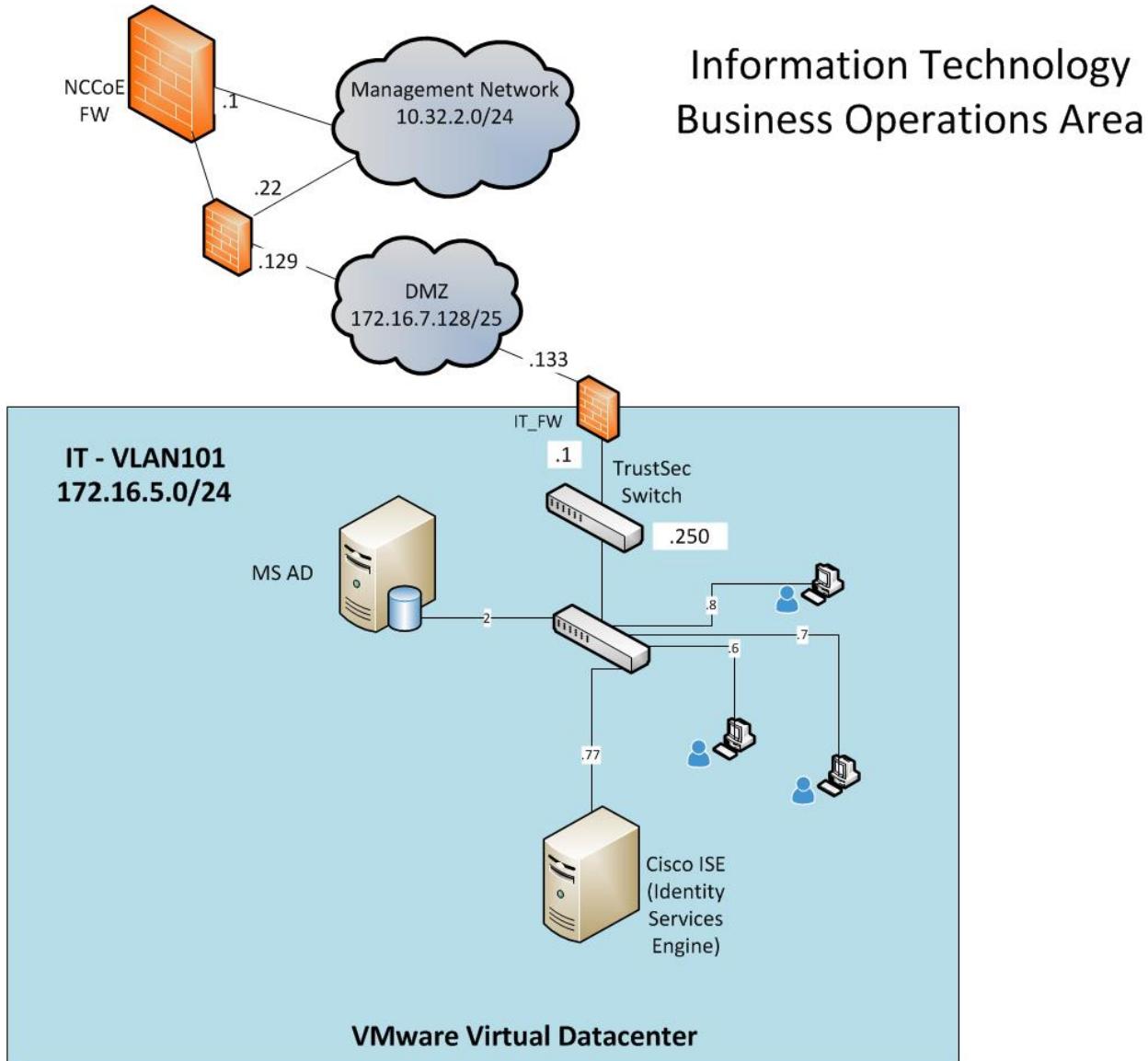
Figure 2-5 Build #2 IdAM Network



Build #2 uses the RSA IMG and Adaptive Directory products for the IdAM system and identity store.

The IT network (Figure 2-6) contains the components that are common in the business operations IT networks/systems in all organizations.

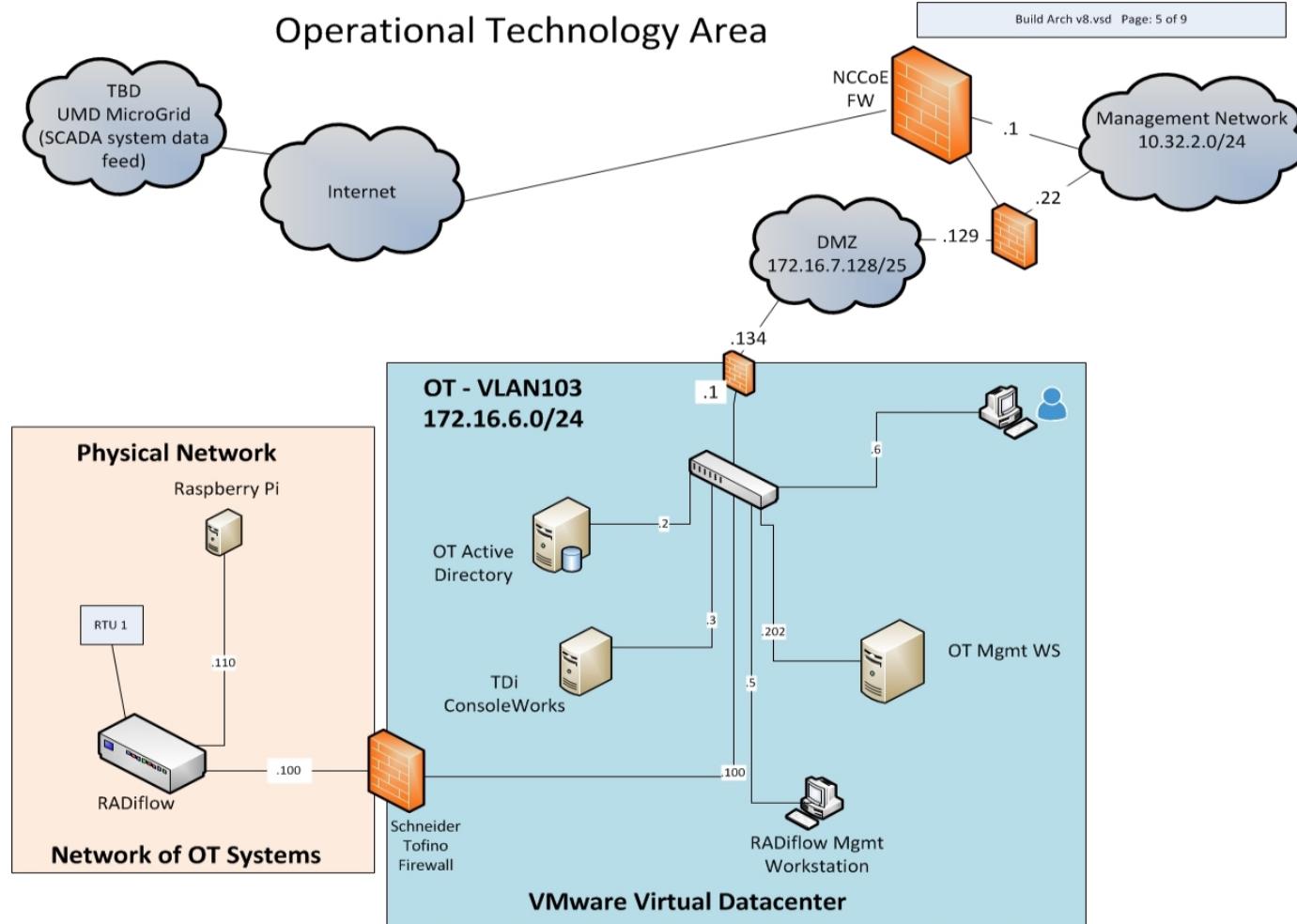
Figure 2-6 IT Network



Information Technology Business Operations Area

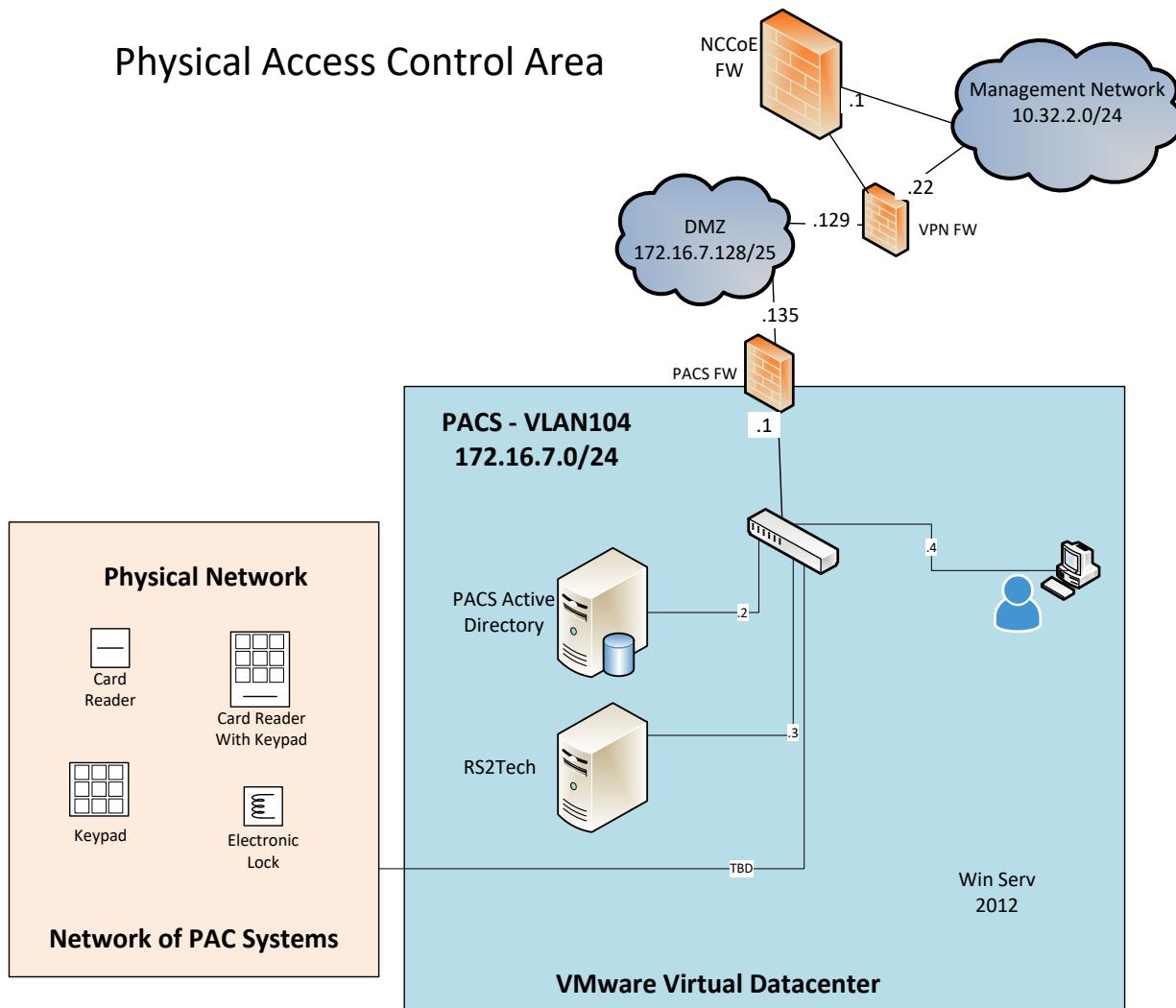
The OT network (Figure 2-7) contains the OT components, which include representative components found in electric utility OT networks/systems. These components were chosen to demonstrate the integration capabilities of the central IdAM capability. The lab did not attempt to replicate a fully operational OT network or set of systems. Because we had a limited number of RTUs available, we used Raspberry Pi on the network to emulate an RTU.

Figure 2-7 OT Network



The PACS network (Figure 2-8) contains the PACS components, which include representative components found in electric utility PACS. These components were chosen to demonstrate the integration capabilities of the central IdAM capability.

Figure 2-8 PACS Network



2.3 IP Network Address Assignments

Table 2-2 includes the IP address assignments used for the builds.

Table 2-2 Build IP Address Assignments

DMZ Network IP	System	Vendor Access Network	System	IdAM Management Network IP	System
10.32.2.0/25	Subnet	10.32.2.128/25	Subnet	172.16.4.0/24	Subnet
10.32.2.1	NCCoE Firewall (FW) /Gateway	10.32.2.129	NCCoE FW/Gateway	172.16.4.1	IdAM FW local area network (LAN)
10.32.2.10	Vcenter	10.32.2.130	Vendor AD	172.16.4.2	RSA IMG
10.32.2.11	ESXi #1	10.32.2.131	Vendor Reliable Datagram Sockets (RDS)	172.16.4.3	RSA Adaptive Directory
10.32.2.12	ESXi #2	10.32.2.132	RSA/SCE	172.16.4.5	AlertEnterprise
10.32.2.22	Border FW Wide Area Network (WAN)	10.32.2.133	AlertEnterprise	172.16.4.9	Ozone Console
10.32.2.50	RS1 file transfer protocol (FTP) Synology	10.32.2.134	CA	172.16.4.10	Ozone Server
10.32.2.X	Veam Backup Server	10.32.2.135	RADiFlow	172.16.4.11	Ozone Authority
		10.32.2.136	MAG	172.16.4.12	Ozone Envoy
		10.32.2.137	TDi	172.16.4.13	Ozone Personal Profile Application (PPA)
		10.32.2.232	Border FW OPT1	172.16.4.15	CA Identity Manager
				172.16.4.22	Microsoft SQL

DMZ Network IP	System	Vendor Access Network	System	IdAM Management Network IP	System
				172.16.4.253	CentOS DNS
IT Network IP	System	PAC Network IP	System	OT Network IP	System
172.16.5.0/24	Subnet	172.16.7.0/25	Subnet	172.16.6.0/25	Subnet
172.16.5.1	IT FW LAN	172.16.7.1	PACS FW LAN	172.16.6.1	OT FW LAN
172.16.5.2	IT AD, DNS, CA	172.16.7.2	PACS AD, DNS, CA	172.16.6.2	OT AD, DNS, CA
172.16.5.6	Workstation	172.16.7.5	N/A	172.16.6.4	RADiFlow FW/Switch (SW)
172.16.5.7	Workstation	172.16.7.6	XTec XNode	172.16.6.5	Schneider Firewall
		172.16.7.11	PACS Console	172.16.6.6	Workstation
		172.16.7.15	PACS Workstation	172.16.6.8	TDi ConsoleWorks
		172.16.7.101	Laboratory Door Controller	172.16.6.100	RADiFlow Terminal Server for SEL
				172.16.6.202	RADiFlow Vendor Host

3 Build Infrastructure

3.1 Operating Systems

All machines that were used in the build had one of the following OSs installed:

- Windows 7 enterprise
- Windows server 2008 R2
- Windows server 2012 R2
- MicroFocus SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11
- CentOS 7

3.1.1 Windows Installation and Hardening Details

The NCCoE Windows OS images are derived from the Department of Defense (DoD) Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIG) images. The Windows systems were installed using installation files provided by the Defense Information Systems Agency (DISA). These images were chosen because they are standardized, hardened, and fully documented. The STIG guidelines are available online at <http://iase.disa.mil/stigs/os/Pages/index.aspx>. The NCCoE chose this baseline configuration. Adopters of the NCCoE solution can use other accepted security baseline configurations, such as the Center for Internet Security (CIS) Security Benchmarks (<https://www.cisecurity.org/cis-benchmarks/>).

Modifications to the STIG-compliant OS configurations were required for each product to enable its operation. The compliance results in [Section 17](#) identify the specific OS configuration modifications (noncompliant configuration items) needed in each case.

3.1.2 SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11 Installation and Hardening Details

The SUSE OS was included as part of the virtual appliance image provided by RSA for the IMG product. The center did not make any OS configuration changes. The OS was not configured to meet the DoD CentOS 6 STIG. The OS configurations for the SUSE Linux implementation are listed in [Section 17](#). The compliance results report for SUSE Linux is included for illustration purposes ([Section 17.2](#)).

3.1.3 Base Linux Installation and Hardening Details

CentOS 7 was the NCCoE base Linux OS that was used in the build. This OS is available as an open-source image. The OS was configured to meet the DoD CentOS 6 STIG, as no CentOS 7 STIG was available at the time when the build was implemented. The OS configurations for each Linux implementation are listed in [Section 17](#). The compliance results reports identify the configuration items that do not conform to the STIG configuration guide.

3.2 Firewall Configurations

The firewalls were deployed to minimize the allowed traffic among the silo networks, as well as to minimize the traffic received from the DMZ and the public internet. The goal was to limit the cross-network traffic/connections to only those required to support the use case.

The following firewall configurations include the rules that were implemented in each of the firewalls for the build implementation (Table 3-1 through Table 3-5). These configurations are provided to enable the reader to reproduce the traffic filtering/blocking that was achieved in the build implementation.

Table 3-1 Border Firewall Rules

Aliases						
Name	Values	Description				
VirtualInfra	10.32.2.10-12	Virtualization Systems for Build				
VPNserver	172.16.7.253	VPN Server				
WAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	10.32.2.0/25	Any	Any	Any	Allow all management network traffic
Allow	IPv4 – All	10.255.2.0/25	Any	Any	Any	Center VPN to all systems
Allow	IPv4 – Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)	Any	Any	WAN address	80	Allow access to WebGUI pfSense
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	10.255.2.0/25	Any	172.16.4.8	5176	Center VPN to ConsoleWorks
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	10.255.2.0/25	Any	172.16.4.8	443	Center VPN to ConsoleWorks Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS)
Deny	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	WAN address	Any	Block all access to pfSense
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	172.16.7.110	3389	Remote Desktop Protocol (RDP) to Lab-PC on PACS (backups)

LAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	172.16.7.135	Any	VirtualInfra	Any	Lab laptop to virtualization
Deny	IPv4 – All	Any	Any	VirtualInfra	Any	Block all to virtualization
Deny	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.8.0/24	Any	10.32.2.0/25	Any	Block vendor VPN from management
Deny	IPv4 – TCP	10.32.2.128/25	Any	10.32.2.0/25	Any	Block vendor VPN from management
Allow	IPv4 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default allow any LAN
Allow	IPv6 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default allow any LAN
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.7.128/25	Any	10.32.2.117	3389	RDP to 117
Allow	IPv4 – User Datagram Protocol (UDP)	172.16.7.128/25	Any	10.32.2.117	3389	RDP to 117
Deny	IPv4 – All	Any	Any	Any	Any	Block IPv4
Deny	IPv6 – All	Any	Any	Any	Any	Block IPv6

Table 3-2 IdAM Firewall Rules

Aliases						
Name	Values	Description				
AD_DCs_All	172.16.{5,6,7},2	All Domain Controllers (DCs) in infrastructure				
LinuxSystems	172.16.4.{2,3,8,10,11,12,253}	Used for Secure Socket Shell (SSH)				
MAG_Linux	172.16.4.{10,11,12}	Systems for MAG				
WAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	10.32.2.0/25	Any	Any	Any	Allow all management network traffic
Allow	IPv4 – All	10.255.2.0/25	Any	Any	Any	Center VPN to all systems
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.7.133	Any	Any	Any	IT to IdAM
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	LinuxSystems	IMG	Allow SSH to Linux
Allow	IPv4 – All	Any	Any	172.16.4.8	161, 162, 514, 5176	Allow Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), Syslog, default to TDi
Allow	IPv4 – All	AD_DCs_All	Any	172.16.4.15	Any	AD DCs to IdAM-CA
Allow	IPv4 – All	172.16.8.50	Any	172.16.4.15,22	Any	CA to CA_srv12, CA_SQL_srv12

Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	172.16.4.2	5900 to 5910	Virtual Network Computing (VNC) to IMG
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.7.2	Any	172.16.4.2	Any	PACS AD to IMG
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.7.2	Any	172.16.4.3	Any	PACS AD to Adaptive Directory
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	10.32.2.0/25	Any	172.16.4.8	517, 6443	Management to TDI ConsoleWorks
LAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default allow any LAN
Allow	IPv6 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default allow any LAN

Table 3-3 IT Firewall Rules

Aliases		
Name	Values	Description
Alert_Enterprise	172.16.4.5	AlertEnterprise
CA	172.16.4.15	CA
CA_RSA_Alert	172.16.4.{2,3,5,15}, 172.16.7.132	CA, RSA, Alert
ConsoleWorks	172.15.4.8	ConsoleWorks
IT_Network	172.16.7.132	IT network
LinuxSystems	172.16.5.4	All Linux on IT
Ozone	172.16.4.10-12	Ozone products

RSA	172.16.4.2-3	IMG, Adaptive Directory				
WAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	10.32.2.0/25	Any	Any	Any	Allow all management network traffic
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.7.132	Any	Any	Any	IdAM to IT
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	LinuxSystems	22	Allow SSH to Linux
Allow	IPv4 – All	Any	Any	172.16.5.2	53	Allow DNS
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	IT_Network	Any	172.16.5.4	25443	Alert to IEMAIL
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	ConsoleWorks	Any	LAN Net	22,161 to 162	TDi to IT-Net
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	CA_RSA_Alert	Any	172.16.5.2	389, 636	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) / Lightweight Directory Access Protocol over SSL (LDAPS) to AD
LAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default allow any LAN
Allow	IPv6 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default allow any LAN

Table 3-4 OT Firewall Rules

Aliases						
Name	Values	Description				
LinuxSystems	172.16.6.7	All Linux on OT				
RADiFlow	172.16.6.{4,6,202}	All RADiFlow IPs				
WAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	10.32.2.0/25	Any	Any	Any	Allow all management network traffic
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	172.16.6.10	22	SSH to Raspberry Pi RTU
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	LinuxSystems	22	Allow SSH to Linux
Allow	IPv4 – All	Any	Any	172.16.6.2	53	Allow DNS
Allow	IPv4 – All	172.16.4.8	Any	LAN Net	22, 161 to 162	TDI to OT-Net
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	172.16.6.2	389, 636	Any LDAP to AD
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.4.{2,3,15}	Any	172.16.6.2	Any	Adaptive Directory, IMG, CA Identity Manager to AD
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	172.16.6.100	2001 to 2101	Telnet access through RADiFlow

LAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default allow any LAN
Allow	IPv6 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default allow any LAN

Table 3-5 PACS Firewall Rules

Aliases						
Name	Values	Description				
Virtuallnfra	10.32.2.10-12	Virtualization Systems for Build				
WAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	10.32.2.0/25	Any	Any	Any	Allow all management network traffic
Allow	IPv4 – All	172.16.7.132	Any	172.16.7.{2,11}	Any	IdAM to PACS-Console, PACS DC
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	172.16.7.2	389, 636	Any LDAP to AD
Allow	IPv4 – All	Any	Any	172.16.7.2	53	Allow DNS
Allow	IPv4 – All	172.16.4.8	Any	LAN Net	22,161 to 162	TDi to PACS-Net
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	172.16.4.{2,3,15}	Any	172.16.7.2	Any	Adaptive Directory, IMG, CA Identity Manager to AD

Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – TCP	Any	Any	172.16.7.110	3389	Microsoft Remote Desktop Protocol (MRDP) Network Address Translation to Laboratory Machine PACS

LAN Interface						
Allow/Deny	Protocol	Source	Port	Destination	Port	Description
Allow	IPv4 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default allow any LAN
Allow	IPv6 – All	LAN Net	Any	Any	Any	Default allow any LAN

3.3 Network Services

Microsoft AD was used to provide directory services in each silo network (OT, PACS, and IT). Linux CentOS 7 was used to provide DNS services in the IdAM network. Microsoft Windows Server was used to provide certificate authority services in each network.

3.3.1 IT Network – Network Services (AD and Certificate Authority) Installation and Configuration Settings

3.3.1.1 AD

Use these basic domain controller configuration settings:

- Hostname: **ITDC**
- Domain: **ES-IDAM-B1.TEST**
- IP: **172.16.5.2**

Step-by-step instructions:

1. Launch **Server Manager**.
2. From the dashboard, select Option 2, **Add Roles and Features**.
3. Select **Role-based or Feature-based installation**.
4. From the server pool, select the local server named **ITDC**.
5. Select **Active Directory Domain Service and DNS Server**.
6. When prompted to add features, select **Add Features** for each role.
7. Wait for Server Manager to finish installing.
8. Select **Post-Deployment Configuration for Active Directory** from the **Task** menu.
9. Perform the following actions after Active Directory Domain Services Configuration wizard automatically launches:
 - a. Select **Add a New Forest** deployment operation.
 - b. Specify **ES-IDAM-B1.TEST** root domain, and then select **Next**.
 - c. Select **Windows Server 2012 R2** for both the Forest Functional Level and the Domain Functional Level.

- d. Perform the following actions under Domain Controller Capabilities:
 - i. Check both **DNS server** and **Global Catalog**.
 - ii. Uncheck read-only domain controller.
 - iii. Specify a password for Directory Services Restore Mode (DSRM), and then select **Next**.
- e. Continue through the wizard without modifying any options.
- f. Select **Install** on the next window. After installation, the server automatically reboots.

3.3.1.2 Certificate Authority Role

Use these basic certificate authority configuration settings:

- Certificate authority setup type: Enterprise CA
- Certificate authority type: Root CA
- Cryptographic options: RSA 2048 and SHA1
- CN: IT-ES-IDAM-B1-IDAM-ITDC
- DN suffix: DC=IT-ES-IDAM-B1, DC=TEST

Step-by-step instructions:

1. From the Server Manager dashboard, select Option 2, **Add Roles and Features**.
2. Select **Role-based or Feature-based installation** (this is a single option to choose).
3. From the server pool, select the local server named **OTDC**.
4. Select **Active Directory Certificate Services**.
5. When prompted to add features, select **Add Features**.
6. When prompted to select roles services, check **Certificate Authority**.
7. After the Server Manager finishes installing, select **Post-deployment Configuration for Certificate Services** from the **Task** menu.
8. When prompted to specify the certificate authority setup type, select **Enterprise CA**.
9. When prompted to specify the certificate authority type, select **Root CA**.
10. When prompted to specify a private key, select **Create a new private key**.

11. When prompted to specify cryptographic options, select **RSA** with a key length of **2048**, and select **SHA1** for the hash algorithm.
12. Leave the **CN** and **DN** suffix, which should be based on the computer's hostname and domain.
13. Select **5 years** for the certificate validity period.
14. Leave the default options for the certificate database and log location.
15. After the configuration is complete, restart the server.

3.3.2 OT Network – Network Services (AD, DNS Server, and Certificate Authority) Installation and Configuration Settings

3.3.2.1 AD Domain Services and DNS Server

Use these basic certificate authority configuration settings:

- Hostname: **OTDC**
- Domain: **OT-ES-IDAM-B1.TEST**
- IP: **172.16.6.2**

Step-by-step instructions:

1. Launch **Server Manager**.
2. From the dashboard, select Option 2, **Add Roles and Features**.
3. Select **Role-based or Feature-based installation**.
4. From the server pool, select the local server named **OTDC**.
5. Select **Active Directory Domain Service and DNS Server**.
6. When prompted to add features, select **Add Features** for each role.
7. After the Server Manager finishes installing, select **Post-deployment Configuration for Active Directory** from the **Task** menu.
8. The Active Directory Domain Services Configuration wizard launches:
 - a. For the deployment operation, select **Add a New Forest**.
 - b. For the root domain, specify **OT-ES-IDAM-B1.TEST**, and then select **Next**.
 - c. For both the Forest Functional Level and the Domain Functional Level, select **Windows Server 2012 R2**.

- d. Under Domain Controller Capabilities:
 - i. Check both **DNS server** and **Global Catalog**.
 - ii. Uncheck **read-only domain controller**.
 - iii. Specify a password for **DSRM**, and then select **Next**.
- e. Continue through the wizard without modifying any options.
- f. On the last page, select **Install**. After installation, the server automatically reboots.

3.3.2.2 Certificate Authority Role

Use these basic certificate authority configuration settings:

- Certificate authority setup type: Enterprise CA
- Certificate authority type: Root CA
- Cryptographic options: RSA 2048 and SHA1
- CN: OT-ES-IDAM-B1-IDAM-OTDC
- DN suffix: DC=OT-ES-IDAM-B1, DC=TEST

Step-by-step instructions:

1. Ensure that the domain controller installation has been completed before proceeding.
2. From the Server Manager dashboard, select Option 2, **Add Roles and Features**.
3. Select **Role-based or Feature-based installation** (this is a single option to choose).
4. From the server pool, select the local server named **OTDC**.
5. Select **Active Directory Certificate Services**.
6. When prompted to add features, select **Add Features**.
7. When prompted to select roles services, check **Certificate Authority**.
8. After the Server Manager finishes installing, select **Post-deployment Configuration for Certificate Services** from the **Task** menu.
9. When prompted to specify the certificate authority setup type, select **Enterprise CA**.
10. When prompted to specify the certificate authority type, select **Root CA**.
11. When prompted to specify a private key, select **Create a new private key**.

12. When prompted to specify cryptographic options, select **RSA** with a key length of **2048**, and select **SHA1** for the hash algorithm.
13. Leave the **CN** and **DN** suffix, which should be based on the computer's hostname and domain.
14. Select **5 years** for the certificate validity period.
15. Leave the default options for the certificate database and log location.
16. After the configuration is complete, restart the server.

3.3.3 PACS Network – Network Services (AD, DNS Server, and Certificate Authority) Installation and Configuration Settings

3.3.3.1 AD Domain Services and DNS Server

Use these basic domain controller configuration settings:

- Hostname: **PACSDC**
- Domain: **PACS-ES-IDAM-B1.TEST**
- IP: **172.16.7.2**

Step-by-step instructions:

1. Launch **Server Manager**.
2. From the dashboard, select Option 2, **Add Roles and Features**.
3. Select **Role-based or Feature-based installation** (this is a single option to choose).
4. From the server pools, select the local server named **PACSDC**.
5. Select **Active Directory Domain Service** and **DNS Server**.
6. When prompted to add features, select **Add Features** for each role.
7. After the Server Manager finishes installing, select **Post-deployment Configuration for Active Directory** from the **Task** menu.
8. The Active Directory Domain Services Configuration wizard launches:
 - a. Select **Add a new forest for the deployment operation**. Specify **PACS-ES-IDAM-B1.TEST** for the root domain, and then select **Next**.
 - b. Select **Windows Server 2012 R2** for both the forest functional level and the domain functional level.

- c. Perform the following actions under domain controller capabilities:
 - i. Check both **DNS server** and **Global Catalog**.
 - ii. Uncheck **read-only domain controller**.
 - iii. Specify a password for **DSRM**, and then select **Next**.
- d. Continue through the wizard without modifying any options.
- e. On the last page, select **Install**. After installation, the server automatically reboots.

3.3.3.2 Installation of Certificate Authority Role on the PACS Network

Use these basic domain controller configuration settings:

- Certificate authority setup type: Enterprise CA
- Certificate authority type: Root CA
- Cryptographic options: RSA 2048 and SHA1
- CN: PACS-ES-IDAM-B1-IDAM-PACSDC
- DN suffix: DC=PACS-ES-IDAM-B1, DC=TEST

Step-by-step instructions:

1. From the Server Manager dashboard, select the Option 2, **Add Roles and Features**.
2. Select **Role-based or Feature-based installation**.
3. From the server pools, select the local server named **OTDC**.
4. Select **Active Directory Certificate Services**.
5. When prompted to add features, select **Add Features**.
6. When prompted to select roles services, check **Certificate Authority**.
7. After the Server Manager finishes installing, select **Post-deployment Configuration for Certificate Services** from the **Task** menu.
8. When prompted to specify the certificate authority setup type, select **Enterprise CA**.
9. When prompted to specify the certificate authority type, select **Root CA**.
10. When prompted to specify a private key, select **Create a new private key**.
11. When prompted to specify cryptographic options, select **RSA** with a key length of **2048**, and select **SHA1** for the hash algorithm.

12. Leave the **CN** and **DN** suffix, which should be based on the computer's hostname and domain.
13. Select **5 years** for the certificate validity period.
14. Leave the default options for the certificate database and log location.
15. After the configuration is complete, restart the server.

3.3.3.3 Modify the AD LDAP Schema with Custom PACS Attributes.

Custom attribute details:

- **Common name:** pacsAllDoors
- **X.500 object identification (OID):** 1.3.6.1.4.1.4203.666.1
- **Syntax:** Boolean
- **Common name:** pacsHomeAccess
- **X.500 OID:** 1.3.6.1.4.1.4203.666.2
- **Syntax:** Boolean
- **Common name:** pacsWorkAccess
- **X.500 OID:** 1.3.6.1.4.1.4203.666.3
- **Syntax:** Boolean

Step-by-step instructions:

1. Launch **Command Prompt** as an administrator.
2. Run the command: `regsvr32 schmgmt.dll`
3. Launch the **Microsoft Management Console**.
4. Select **File > Add/Remove Snap-in**.
5. From the **Snap-in** menu, select **Active Directory Schema**, and then select **OK**.
6. Expand the **Active Directory Schema**, and then select **Attributes**.
7. To create an attribute for the all doors access level, right-click on **Attributes**, and then select **Create Attribute**.
8. Select **OK** when prompted with the Schema Object Creation Warning.
9. Enter the following fields:
 - a. **Common name:** pacsAllDoors

- b. LDAP display name: pacsAllDoors
- c. Unique X500 OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.4203.666.1
- d. Syntax: Boolean

10. Select **OK** when finished.

11. Create an attribute for the home access level by entering the following fields:

- a. Common name: pacsHomeAccess
- b. LDAP display name: pacsHomeAccess
- c. Unique X500 OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.4203.666.2
- d. Syntax: Boolean

12. Create an attribute for the work access level by entering the following fields:

- a. Common name: pacsWorkAccess
- b. LDAP display name: pacsWorkAccess
- c. Unique X500 OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.4203.666.3
- d. Syntax: Boolean

13. After creating custom attributes, add the attributes to the user class so that every user contains the attribute:

- a. Select the **Classes** drop-down under **Active Directory Schema**.
- b. Right-click on **User**, and then select **Properties**.
- c. Select the **Attributes** tab, and then select **Add**.
- d. Select the attribute that you want to add to the user class, and then select **OK**. Do this for the pacsAllDoors, pacsHomeAccess, and pacsWorkAccess attributes.
- e. Select **Apply**, and then select **OK**.
- f. Restart the server.

3.3.4 IdAM Network – Network Services (DNS Server) Installation and Configuration Settings

A Linux CentOS 7 DNS server was established on the IdAM network to provide DNS services to the IdAM components. No other network service was installed in the IdAM network.

System environment settings:

- CentOS 7
- virtual machine (VM) with four central processing units (CPUs): Quad Core 2.199 gigahertz (GHz)
- VM with 16,384 megabytes (MB) of memory
- virtual hard disk containing 98 gigabytes (GB) of storage

Linux CentOS DNS Configuration

Basic DNS configuration settings are specified using three different system files that are located in the /etc and /var subdirectories of the root directory as follows.

3.3.4.1 System File 1: named.conf in the /etc Subdirectory

```
//  
// named.conf  
//  
// Provided by Red Hat bind package to configure the ISC BIND named(8) DNS  
// server as a caching only nameserver (as a localhost DNS resolver only).  
//  
// See /usr/share/doc/bind*/sample/ for example named configuration files.  
  
options {  
    listen-on port 53 { 127.0.0.1; 172.16.4.253; };  
    #listen-on-v6 port 53 { ::1; };  
    #listen-on-v6 { none; };  
    directory      "/var/named";  
    forwarders     { 8.8.8.8; 8.8.4.4; };  
    dump-file      "/var/named/data/cache_dump.db";  
    statistics-file "/var/named/data/named_stats.txt";
```

```
memstatistics-file "/var/named/data/named_mem_stats.txt";
allow-query { localhost; 172.16.4.0/22; };
allow-transfer { localhost; 172.16.4.0/22; };

/*
- If you are building an AUTHORITATIVE DNS server, do NOT enable recursion.
- If you are building a RECURSIVE (caching) DNS server, you need to enable
recursion.

- If your recursive DNS server has a public IP address, you MUST enable access
control to limit queries to your legitimate users. Failing to do so will
cause your server to become part of large scale DNS amplification
attacks. Implementing BCP38 within your network would greatly
reduce such attack surface
*/
recursion yes;

dnssec-enable yes;
dnssec-validation yes;
dnssec-lookaside auto;

/* Path to ISC DLV key */
bindkeys-file "/etc/named.iscdlv.key";

managed-keys-directory "/var/named/dynamic";

pid-file "/run/named/named.pid";
session-keyfile "/run/named/session.key";
};

logging {
channel default_debug {
```

```
file "data/named.run";
severity dynamic;
};

};

zone "." IN {
    type hint;
    file "named.ca";
};

zone "idam-es-idam-b1.test" IN {
type master;
file "idam-es-idam-b1.test";
allow-update { none; } ;
};

zone "4.16.172.in-addr.arpa" IN {
    type master;
    file "4.16.172.db";
    allow-update { none; };
};

zone "ot-es-idam-b1.test" IN {
type slave;
masters {
    172.16.6.2;
};
forwarders {};
};
```

```
zone "pacs-es-idam-b1.test" IN {
    type slave;
    masters {
        172.16.7.2;
    };
    forwarders {};
};

zone "es-idam-b1.test" IN {
    type slave;
    masters {
        172.16.5.2;
    };
    forwarders {};
};

include "/etc/named.rfc1912.zones";
include "/etc/named.root.key";
```

3.3.4.2 System File 2: 4.16.172.db in the /var Subdirectory

```
$TTL 86400

@ IN SOA idam-dns.idam-es-idam-b1.test. root.idam-es-idam-b1.test. (
    2011071001 ;Serial
    3600 ;Refresh
    1800 ;Retry
    604800 ;Expire
    86400 ;Minimum TTL
)
@ IN NS idam-dns.idam-es-idam-b1.test.
@ IN PTR idam-es-idam-b1.test.
```

```
idam-dns      IN A  172.16.4.253

101      IN PTR idam-dns.idam-es-idam-b1.test.

System file - idam-es-idam-b1.test in the /etc subdirectory

$TTL 86400

@      IN  SOA   idam-dns.idam-es-idam-b1.test.    root.idam-es-idam-b1.test.  (
                  2011071001 ;Serial
                  3600   ;Refresh
                  1800   ;Retry
                  604800 ;Expire
                  86400  ;Minimum TTL
)

@      IN  NS    idam-dns.idam-es-idam-b1.test.
@      IN  A     172.16.4.253
idam-dns  IN  A     172.16.4.253
idam-ca    IN  A     172.16.4.15
idam-sql    IN  A     172.16.4.22
adaptivedir  IN  A     172.16.4.3
img        IN  A     172.16.4.2
consoleworks  IN  A     172.16.4.8
ozoneserver  IN  A     172.16.4.10
ozoneenvoy   IN  A     172.16.4.12
ozoneauthority  IN  A     172.16.4.11
alertent    IN  A     172.16.4.5
WIN-IPERGL2ELUD  IN  A     172.16.4.5
```

4 Remote Terminal Units

RTUs provide the cyberspace-to-physical interface. RTUs are used to collect data, such as voltage, current, and phase, from substation equipment. RTUs are also used to deliver commands via contact closures or output voltage to change device operations, such as switches, circuit breakers, or capacitors.

4.1 Transmission-Control-Protocol/Internet-Protocol RTU

The TCP/IP RTU in this build is emulated with a Raspberry Pi 2 system. The system was developed to simulate a Modbus protocol programmable logic controller.

4.2 Serial RTU

The serial RTU in this build is an SEL-2411 programmable automation controller that was configured to support the Modbus protocol. It is connected to the RADiFlow ICS Firewall via a serial interface.

5 Identity Services Engine and TrustSec-Enabled Switch: Cisco

Cisco ISE controls the ability of devices to connect over the network. ISE expands on basic network address-based control to include the identity of the person using a device. ISE is used in the builds to provide a gateway function between IT and OT networks, limiting which users and devices are allowed to connect from IT to resources in OT.

The Cisco ISE component should be installed in a VM on the IT network. This ISE component will be used in conjunction with the TrustSec switch that is located on the IT network, to control access from the IT network to the OT network.

5.1 Security Characteristics

- [Cybersecurity Framework Category](#): PR.PT-3: Access to systems and assets is controlled, incorporating the principle of least functionality.
- [NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4 Security Controls](#): AC-3, CM-7

5.2 Pre-Installation Task

1. Obtain the Open Virtualization Archive (OVA) file from Cisco for Cisco ISE 1.4.
2. Place the OVA file in the data store for vSphere installation.
3. Ensure that the user domain has a security group (the build used *OTAccess*) for determining access to the OT network.

5.3 Install and Configure

1. Follow the guide located at http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/security/ise/1-4/installation_guide/b_ise_InstallationGuide14/b_ise_InstallationGuide14_chapter_0100.html.
 - a. This is the Cisco *Identity Services Engine Hardware Installation Guide*, Release 1.4, section on Installing ISE on a VMware VM.
 - b. To deploy the OVA file, follow the instructions at the heading “Installing Cisco ISE on Virtual Machines.”
 - c. After the OVA file is deployed, follow the instructions at the heading “Installing Cisco ISE Software on a VMware System.”
2. After the system is installed, type `setup` at the prompt.
3. The following are prompts and build responses:
 - a. Enter hostname: `ise`
 - b. Enter IP address[]: `172.16.4.77`
 - c. Enter IP netmask[]: `255.255.255.0`
 - d. Enter IP default gateway[]: `172.16.4.1`
 - e. Enter default DNS domain[]: `idam-es-idam-b1.test`
 - f. Enter primary nameserver[]: `172.16.4.253`
 - g. Add secondary nameserver? Y/N[N]: <blank>
 - h. Enter Network Time Protocol (NTP) server[time.nist.gov]: `172.16.4.1`
 - i. Add another NTP server? Y/N[N]: <blank>
 - j. Enter system time zone[Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)]: `EST`
 - k. Enable SSH service? Y/N [N]: `Y`
 - l. Enter username [admin]: `admin`
 - m. Enter password: <password>
 - n. Enter password again: <password>
4. After ISE finishes the installation, connect to ISE through the web browser by using the IP address specified during the setup phase.

5. Begin the Setup Assistant.
6. Select **Wired** for setup access services, and then select the **Enforce** radio button. For subnets to protect, type the target network (in the build, the OT network 172.16.6.0/24). Press **Next**.
7. Uncheck **Cisco Unified IP Phone** box. Select AD group es-idam-b1.test/Builtin/Users. Leave the default checked boxes as-is.
8. Select **Yes** for authenticate users using Cisco ISE. Select **Join the Active Directory domain**, and then add domain credentials (in the build, we used es-idam-b1.test for domain and the domain admin credentials to connect). Fill in the Employee Switched VLAN Interface box with 172.16.5.0/24. Press **Next**.
9. Select switch (the build used Cisco Catalyst 3560 series switches), and then fill in the pertinent information for the switch. For Employee VLAN ID, the build used 104. Select a RADIUS Shared Secret (the build used password). Press **Next**.
10. Confirm that all settings are correct, and then select **Confirm Configuration Settings**.

TrustSec switch configuration information: Taken from the Network Device Configuration tab in the Setup Assistant Review section, the recommended configurations to be set globally on the TrustSec-enabled switch are as follows:

```
aaa new-model
!
aaa authentication dot1x default group radius
aaa authorization network default group radius
aaa authorization auth-proxy default group radius
aaa accounting delay-start all
aaa accounting auth-proxy default start-stop group radius
aaa accounting dot1x default start-stop group radius
aaa accounting network default start-stop group radius
aaa server radius dynamic-author
client 172.16.4.77 server-key 7 15020A1F173D24362C
!
aaa session-id common
switch 1 provision ws-c3650-48ps
authentication mac-move permit
ip routing
!
ip device tracking
ip dhcp snooping vlan 102
no ip dhcp snooping information option
```

```
ip dhcp snooping
dot1x system-auth-control
!
diagnostic bootup level minimal
spanning-tree mode pvst
spanning-tree extend system-id
!
redundancy
mode sso
!
!
ip ssh version 2
!
class-map match-any non-client-nrt-class
match non-client-nrt
!
policy-map port_child_policy
class non-client-nrt-class
bandwidth remaining ratio 10
snmp trap mac-notification change added
spanning-tree portfast
!
ip access-list extended ACL-DEFAULT
remark Allow DHCP
permit udp any eq bootpc any eq bootps
remark Allow DNS
permit udp any any eq domain
permit icmp any any
permit tcp any host 172.16.4.77 eq 8443
permit tcp any host 172.16.4.77 eq 443
permit tcp any host 172.16.4.77 eq www
permit tcp any host 172.16.4.77 eq 8905
permit tcp any host 172.16.4.77 eq 8909
permit udp any host 172.16.4.77 eq 8905
permit udp any host 172.16.4.77 eq 8909
deny ip any any
ip access-list extended ACL-WEBAUTH-REDIRECT
permit tcp any any eq www
permit tcp any any eq 443
deny ip any any
!
```

```
logging origin-id ip
logging source-interface GigabitEthernet1/0/48
!
radius-server attribute 6 on-for-login-auth
radius-server attribute 6 support-multiple
radius-server attribute 8 include-in-access-req
radius-server dead-criteria time 5 tries 3
radius-server host 172.16.4.77 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813 key 7
140713181F13253920
!
radius server host
!
wsma agent exec
profile httplistener
profile httpslistener
wsma agent config
profile httplistener
profile httpslistener
wsma agent filesys
profile httplistener
profile httpslistener
wsma agent notify
profile httplistener
profile httpslistener
!
wsma profile listener httplistener
transport http
!
wsma profile listener httpslistener
transport https
ap group default-group
end
```

For each interface that is to be controlled, the recommended configurations are as follows:

```
interface GigabitEthernet1/0/10
switchport access vlan 101
switchport mode access
switchport block unicast
switchport voice vlan 105
ip arp inspection limit rate 2000
ip access-group ACL-DEFAULT in
```

```
authentication event fail action next-method
authentication event server dead action authorize vlan 101
authentication event server alive action reinitialize
authentication host-mode multi-auth
authentication open
authentication order dot1x mab
authentication priority dot1x mab
authentication port-control auto
authentication periodic
authentication timer reauthenticate server
authentication timer inactivity 180
authentication violation restrict
mab
dot1x pae authenticator
dot1x timeout tx-period 10
spanning-tree portfast
spanning-tree bpduguard enable
ip dhcp snooping limit rate 2048
```

11. Go to the top tabs, and click **Administration > System > Deployment**. (If you get a warning that says, “This node is standby mode. To register other...Role to Primary,” click **OK**.) Under the **Deployment Nodes – Hostnames**, click on the **ise** link. Click **Profiling Configuration**, and ensure that **Netflow**, **Radius**, **DNS**, **SNMPQUERY**, and **SNMPTRAP** are selected. If they are not selected, then select them. Click **Save**.
12. Select **Administration > Identity Management > External Identity Sources**. In the frame on the left, choose **Active Directory**, and then choose **ise.idam-es-idam-b1.test**. Click on the **Connections** tab, and then select the checkbox next to the domain **es-idam-b1.test**. Check to see if there is a green check in the **Status** column. If yes, click **Save**. If not, click **Join**, and then type in the AD Credentials and click **Save**. A green check should appear in the Status column.
13. Select the **Administration > Identity Management > External Identity Sources > Groups** tab. Click **Add > Select Group From Directory**. Click **Retrieve Groups**. Check the **es-idam-b1.test/Users/Domain Users** box, the **es-idam-b1.test/Builtin/Users** box, and the **es-idam-b1.test/Users/OTAccess** box. These items are specified for protected access (the build used OTAccess). Click **OK**, and then click **Save**. Log in again as directed.
14. Select **Administration > System > Settings**. Click on **Policy Sets** in the frame at the left of the screen, and then click **Enabled** (if it is not already clicked). Click **Save** if needed.
15. Select **Policy > Policy Elements > Results**. In the frame at the left of the screen, in the left column, click **Authorization**, and then click **Downloadable ACL List**. Create the following (All IP

addresses are pertinent to the current build; these addresses will need to be replaced with IP addressing that is appropriate to the target environment.):

- a. All_But_OT-Access-DACL
 - i. Name: All_But_OT-Access-DACL
 - ii. Discretionary Access Control List (DACL) content:
deny ip any 172.16.6.0 0.0.0.255
permit ip any any

16. Click **Save**.

17. In the left column, select **Authorization Profiles**, and then click **Add** to create the following:

- a. All_and_OT
 - i. Name: All_and_OT
 - ii. Access type: ACCESS_ACCEPT
 - iii. Check DACL name: PERMIT_ALL_TRAFFIC

18. Click **Submit**.

- a. All_But_OT_Access
 - i. Name: All_But_OT_Access
 - ii. Access type: ACCESS_ACCEPT
 - iii. Check DACL name: All_But_OT-Access-DACL

19. Click **Submit**.

- a. DenyAccess
 - i. Name: DenyAccess
 - ii. Access type: ACCESS_REJECT

20. Click **Submit**.

21. Select **Policy > Policy Elements > Conditions**. In the left column, select **Authorization**, and then select **Simple Conditions**. Click **Add** to create the following:

- a. NotOTAccess
 - i. Name: NotOTAccess

- ii. Attribute: Select the domain (build uses es-idam-b1.test) > **ExternalGroups**
- iii. Operator: **Not Equals**
- iv. Value: Select the Security Group (build uses es-idam-b1.test/Users/OTAccess)

22. Click **Submit**.

- a. IT_DomainUsers
 - i. Name: IT_DomainUsers
 - ii. Attribute: Select the domain (build uses es-idam-b1.test) > **ExternalGroups**
 - iii. Operator: **Equals**
 - iv. Value: Select domain users group (build uses es-idam-b1.test/Users/Domain Users)

23. Click **Submit**.

24. Select **Policy > Policy Sets**. Select Default, and configure the policies. Choose the arrow next to **Authorization** to expand the section. Choose the top rule, and click the option arrow to the right of the **Edit** link within the policy. Click **New**.

- a. Rule 1: Click the plus sign in the **Conditions** box. Select **Create New Condition** (Advanced Option). Select **Attribute > es.idam-b1.test > External Groups**. Leave **equals Select Attributes > es-idam-b1.test/Users/OTAccess**. Click the plus sign in the **Permissions** box. Select the item drop-down, and choose **Standard > All_and_OT**. Click the **Done** button on right.
- b. Click the arrow to the right of the **Edit** link within the top policy (new policy created above). Click **Insert Below**.
- c. Rule 2: Click the plus sign in the **Conditions** box. Select **Existing Condition** from Library. Select the arrow to choose **simple conditions > NotOTAccess**. Select the arrow next to the gear icon (on right). Select **Add Condition** from Library. Select the arrow to choose **Simple conditions > IT_DomainUsers**. Click on the **Permissions** input box. Click the plus sign in the **Permissions** box. Click the arrow, and choose **standard > All_But_OT_Access**. Click **Done**, and then click **Save**.

6 Identity Manager: CA Technologies Installation – Build #1

CA Identity Manager implements the central IdAM workflow in Build #1. It receives input from an HR system, in the form of Comma-Separated Value (CSV) files. The access and authorization for each user is based on the business and security rules implemented in workflows within Identity Manager. The workflows include management approval chains as well as approval/denial data logging. Once Identity Manager has processed the access and authority request, the updated user access and authorization data is pushed to the central identity store. The central identity store contains the distribution mechanism for updating the various downstream (synchronized) directories with user access and authorization data. This process applies to new users, terminated users (disabled or deleted users), and any changes to a user profile. Changes include promotions, job responsibility changes, and any other change that would affect the systems that a user needs to access.

6.1 Security Characteristics

Cybersecurity Framework Categories:

- PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for authorized devices and users.
- PR.AC-4: Access permissions are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.

[NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4 Security Controls](#): AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-16, IA Family

CA Identity Manager is installed on the IdAM network on a VM running the Windows Server 2012 R2 OS.

Important: The following instructions are for a single-server demonstration environment, and are not intended to be used for a production deployment.

This guide walks you through a basic installation of CA Identity Manager on JBoss, on a single Windows server. For comprehensive instructions for installing CA Identity Manager, refer to the CA Identity Manager Installation Guide for JBoss at <https://support.ca.com>.

6.2 Installation Prerequisites

The following steps are required prior to the CA Identity Manager installation. (For supported versions of all software, review the CA Identity Manager Support Matrix at <https://support.ca.com>.)

1. Use a server with a supported OS (e.g., Windows 2012 R2).
2. Install a supported version of the Java Development Kit (JDK) (e.g., 1.7.0_71).
3. Install a supported version of JBoss (e.g., jboss-eap-6.3).

4. To install JBoss as a Windows service, follow the instructions at the following link:
https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-US/JBoss_Enterprise_Application_Platform/6.3/html/Installation_Guide/Install_JBoss_Enterprise_Application_Platform_6_Microsoft_Windows_Service.html
5. Create a database and associated user with database administrator (DBA) permissions on a supported database (e.g., MSSQL 2012).
6. Download and unzip CA Identity Manager software.

6.3 Install CA Directory

1. From the unzipped location, go to *CADirectory_x64\dxserver\windows* and execute *dxsetup.exe*.
2. Select Typical installation.
3. Uncheck DXmanager will manage...
4. Accept all other defaults.

6.4 Install CA Identity Manager

1. From the unzipped location, execute *ca-im-12.6.XX-win32.exe*.
2. Select Components: deselect “Connect to Existing SiteMinder Policy Server” and “Extensions for Siteminder...”. Leave the rest of the checkboxes checked.
3. Deployment Size: **compact**
4. Provisioning Server Hostnames: Just click **Next**.
5. Provisioning Directory Information: Enter a shared secret and confirmation.
6. Destination Location: Accept default
7. FIPS Information: Accept default
8. Application Server Information: **JBoss**
9. JBoss Application Server Information: Choose and locate the folder where JBoss is installed. Enter the fully qualified Uniform Resource Locator (URL) and Port for JBoss. Leave the Cluster fields blank.
10. Select Java Virtual Machine: Click **Search for Others**. Select **jdk1.7.0_71\bin\java.exe**.
11. Key Encryption Information: Accept default

12. Select Database Type: Select SQL 2005, 2008, or 2012.
13. Database Connection Information: Enter the hostname, database, and credentials as created in the prerequisites above.
14. Login Information: Enter a username and password to be used for the Management Console. Leave the Enable Secure Login for Management Console checked.
15. Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Proxy Settings: Leave blank
16. Review Settings: Click **Install**
17. After the installation completes, start JBoss by executing `jboss-eap-6.3\bin\standalone.bat`
18. Review the log file to verify that JBoss started without error: `jboss-eap-6.3\standalone\log\server.log`
19. If you receive a timeout error, such as “Timeout after [300] seconds waiting for service container stability...,” increase the timeout by modifying `standalone.bat`, adding the following attribute to the startup script: `-Djboss.as.management.blocking.timeout=900`

6.5 Create the Sample NeteAuto Directory

1. Open a command prompt as the administrator user.
2. Change directory to `C:\Program Files (x86)\CA\Identity Manager\IAM Suite\Identity Manager\tools\samples\NeteAuto\Organization`.
You will see several sample files. For this example, we will use `neteauto.ldif`.
3. Execute the following commands:
 - a. `dxnewdsa -s500 neteauto 3895 "dc=security,dc=com"`
 - b. `dxserver install neteauto`
 - c. `dxserver stop neteauto`
 - d. `dxloaddb -v -s neteauto neteauto.ldif`
 - e. `dxserver start neteauto`
4. To log into the IM Management Console, navigate to `http://<ServerName>:8080/iam/immanage`, and log in using the credentials you supplied in Login Information above.
5. From Directories, select **Create or Update from XML**.

6. Browse to *C:\Program Files (x86)\CA\Identity Manager\IAM Suite\Identity Manager\tools\samples\NeteAuto\Organization*.
7. Select **directory.xml**. Click **Next**.
8. Supply values for the fields in this window as follows:
 - a. **Name:** NeteAuto
 - b. **Description:** (optional)
 - c. **Connection Object Name:** neteaauto
 - d. **Host:** (the machine name where you ran the dxserver commands above)
 - e. **Port:** 3895
 - f. **Username/User DN:** uid=NeteAuto
Administrator,ou=People,ou=Employee,ou=NeteAuto,dc=security,dc=com
 - g. **Password/Confirm Password:** test
 - h. **Secure Connection:** unchecked
9. Click **Next**, and then click **Finish**.

6.6 Create the Provisioning Directory

1. From Directories, select **Create or Update from XML**.
2. Browse to *C:\Program Files (x86)\CA\Identity Manager\IAM Suite\Identity Manager\tools\directoryTemplates\ProvisioningServer*.
3. Select **directory.xml**. Click **Next**.
4. Supply values for the fields in this window as follows:
 - a. **Name:** Provisioning
 - b. **Description:** (optional)
 - c. **Connection Object Name:** provisioning
 - d. **Host:** (the machine name where IM is installed)
 - e. **Provisioning Domain:** im
 - f. **Username:** (the username you supplied in **Login Information** above)

g. **Password/Confirm Password:** (the password you supplied in Login Information above)

5. Click **Next**, and then click **Finish**.

6.7 Create the NeteAuto Environment

1. From Environments, select **New**.
2. Supply the following information:
 - a. **Environment name:** NeteAuto
 - b. **Description:** (optional)
 - c. **URL alias:** neteauto
 - d. **Base URL:** accept the default (Make sure that it is a fully qualified hostname in the URL.)
3. Click **Next**.
4. Select the **NeteAuto** directory. Click **Next**.
5. Select the **Provisioning** directory. Click **Next**.
 - a. URL alias that is used to reference public tasks: neteauto_pub
 - b. User for anonymous authentication: SelfRegUser
6. Click **Validate**. Click **Next**.
7. Select Create Default Roles. Click **Next**.
8. Select the checkbox for **Active Directory**.
9. Scroll down, and click the **Browse** button.
10. Select the [NIST_PXPolicy.xml](#) file provided with this guide. (Download the file from <https://nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/sp1800/es-idam-nist-sp1800-2-draft.zip>, and unzip it.)
11. Click **Next**.
 - a. System Manager: SuperAdmin
12. Click **Add**. Click **Next**.
 - a. Inbound Administrator: SuperAdmin

13. Click **Next**.

- a. **Password/Confirm Password:** (the password that you supplied in Login Information above)

14. Click **Next**.

15. Review the settings, and then click **Finish**.

16. Allow a few minutes for the Environment to deploy.

17. When finished with “0 error(s),” click **Continue**.

18. Click **NeteAuto**.

19. Click **Advanced Settings**, and then click **Workflow**. Enable both checkboxes, and then click **Save**.

20. Click the **Restart Environment** button.

21. Verify that you can log into the environment by going to the environment URL and logging in:

- a. *http://<FullyQualifiedServerName>:8080/iam/im/<ProtectedAlias>*
- b. **Username:** SuperAdmin
- c. **Password:** test

6.8 Configure Connection to AlertEnterprises Database

Generate the encrypted password for the Alert Database as follows:

1. From a command prompt, change directory to *C:\Program Files (x86)\CA\Identity Manager\IAM Suite\Identity Manager\tools\PasswordTool*.
 - a. Execute the following command: `pwdtools -JSafe -p <AlertDBPassword>`
 - b. The result displays the Encrypted value with a prefix of {PBES}.
 - c. Copy this encrypted password to be used below for **EncryptedALERTDBPassword**.
2. From the JBoss installation directory, create the following folder structure:
jboss-eap-6.3\modules\com\mysql\main.
 - a. Download Connector/J from <http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/>.
 - b. Select **Platform Independent, Compressed Zip Archive**. Download.
 - c. Unzip and copy the mysql-connector-java-5.1.35-bin.jar to the *mysql\main* folder that you created above.

- d. Under the same folder, create a text file named *module.xml*. Paste the following text into the file:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<module xmlns="urn:jboss:module:1.1" name="com.mysql">
  <resources>
    <resource-root path="mysql-connector-java-5.1.35-bin.jar"/>
  </resources>
  <dependencies>
    <module name="javax.api"/>
  </dependencies>
</module>
```

3. From *jboss-eap-6.3\standalone\configuration*, edit *standalone-full.xml*.

4. In the “<drivers>” section, add

```
<driver name="mysql" module="com.mysql">
  <driver-class>com.mysql.jdbc.Driver</driver-class>
</driver>
```

5. Just above the “<drivers>” section, add a new data source:

```
<datasource jndi-name="java:/iam/im/jdbc/jdbc/AlertDB" pool-name="MySQLPool"
use-java-context="true">
  <connection-url>
    jdbc:mysql://ALERTDBServerName:3306/ALERTDBName
  </connection-url>
  <driver>
    mysql
  </driver>
  <pool>
    <max-pool-size>30</max-pool-size>
  </pool>
  <security>
    <security-domain>mysqldb</security-domain>
  </security>
</datasource>
```

6. In the “<security-domains>” section, add the following security domain:

```
<security-domain name="mysqldb">
  <authentication>
    <login-module
      code="com.netegrity.jboss.datasource.PicketBoxPasswordEncryptedLogin"
      flag="required" module="com.ca.iam.idmutils">
      <module-option name="userName" value="ALERTDBUserName"/>
      <module-option name="password" value=" EncryptedALERTDBPassword "/>
      <module-option name="managedConnectionFactoryName"
        value="jboss.jca:name=iam/im/jdbc/jdbc/WPDS,service=LocalTxCM"/>
    </login-module>
  </authentication>
</security-domain>
```

7. Restart the JBoss service.

8. Review the log file to verify that JBoss started without error: *jboss-eap-6.3\standalone\log\server.log*.

6.9 Policy Xpress Policy Review

1. Log into the NeteAuto Environment that you created above by navigating to *http://<FullyQualifiedServerName>:8080/iam/im/<ProtectedAlias>*.
2. For NeteAuto, the username/password is superadmin/test.
3. Navigate to Policies > Policy Xpress > Modify Policy Xpress Policy, and click Search.
4. Select the desired Policy to review and modify as desired.
 - a. **Check for Duplicates on Create:** Stops the task with a message to the user if duplicates are detected for the CardNumber or the UserID on the Alert Database
 - b. **Check for Duplicates on Modify:** Stops the task with a message to the user if the CardNumber is already used by another user on the Alert Database.
 - c. **Check for Numeric on Create and Modify:** Stops the task with a message to the user if the Personal Identification Number (PIN), FacilityCode, or CardNumber is not an integer
 - d. **Check PACs fields on Create and Modify:** Stops the task with a message to the user if none of the PACs checkboxes are selected (at least one must be selected)
 - e. **Create AE User:** Creates a user on the Alert Database if all above checks pass; provisions the user to AD
 - f. **Disable AE User:** Disables the user on the Alert Database by setting the UserStatus to “Inactive”
 - g. **Enable AE User:** Enables the user on the Alert Database by setting the UserStatus to “Active”
 - h. **Modify AE User:** Modifies the user on the Alert Database if all above checks pass

6.10 Update Create User and Modify User Screens

1. From **Roles and Tasks > Admin Tasks > Modify Admin Task**, search and select **Create User**.
2. Go to the **Tabs** tab, and click the edit pencil next to **Profile**.
3. Click **Browse** next to the Create User Profile.
4. Select the **Default User Profile**, and click the **Edit** button.

5. Click the edit pencil next to each of the following fields:
 - a. **Office:** Change Name to PIN.
 - b. **Postal Code:** Change Name to Facility Code. Change Permission to Read/Write Required.
 - c. **Cell Phone:** Change Name to Home Phone.
 - d. **Business Phone:** Change Name to Work Phone.
 - e. **State:** Change Name to Pacs All Door. Change **Style** to **Checkbox**. Set **Check Value** to 1. Set **Unchecked Value** to 0.
 - f. **City:** Change Name to Pacs Work Access. Change **Style** to **Checkbox**. Set **Check Value** to 1. Set **Unchecked Value** to 0.
 - g. **Address:** Change Name to Pacs Home Access. Change **Style** to **Checkbox**. Set **Check Value** to 1. Set **Unchecked Value** to 0.
 - h. **Employee Number:** Change **Name** to Card Number. Change **Permission** to **Read/Write Required**.
 - i. For any non-required fields that you don't want to display: Change **Style** to **Hidden**.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Select the **Create User Profile**, and click the **Edit** button.
8. Repeat Step 5 for this profile. When finished, click **OK**.
9. Navigate to **Users >Manage Users >Create User**, and click **Yes** for the warning message about losing changes.
10. Select **Create New User**, and click **OK**.
11. Verify that the fields that you updated are changed as desired.
12. Navigate to **Users >Manage Users >Modify User**, and click **Yes** for the warning message about losing changes.
13. Select **Create Modify User**, and click **OK**.
14. Verify that the fields that you updated are changed as desired.

6.11 Install Active Directory Certificate

1. Obtain the AD certificate(s) from the domain controller(s) to which you want to connect, and copy them to the Identity Manager server.
2. Double-click on the certificate, and click **Install Certificate**.
3. Select **Local Machine**, and then place all certificates in the following store. Click **Browse**.
4. Select **Trusted Root Certification Authorities**. Click **OK** twice.

6.12 Acquire Active Directory Endpoint

1. From **Endpoints >Manage Endpoints >Create Endpoint**, select **Create a new endpoint of Endpoint type ActiveDirectory**. Click **OK**.
 - a. Endpoint: Give your endpoint a name.
 - b. Hostname: Fully qualified host name for the Active Directory Domain Controller.
 - c. User ID: Fully qualified User ID, for example: domain\userid.
 - d. Password/Confirm Password: Password for the AD User.
2. Click the **Security** tab. Check the **Use LDAP – SSL Encryption** checkbox.
3. Click **Submit**.

6.13 Explore and Correlate Active Directory

1. From **Endpoints >Explore and Correlate Definitions >Create Explore and Correlate Definition**, select **Create a New Object of Type Explore and Correlate**, and click **OK**.
2. Explore and Correlate Name: Give it a name, such as “Explore AD <domain controller name>.”
3. Select the **Explore endpoint...** checkbox. Uncheck the rest of the checkboxes.
4. Click the **Select Container/Endpoint/Explore Method** button.
5. Select **Active Directory**, and click **Search**.
6. Select the endpoint that you created above. Click **Select**.
7. Click **Search**.
8. Select the containers that you want to have connected to Identity Manager.
9. Click **Select**, and then click **Submit**.

10. From **Endpoints > Execute Explore and Correlate**, select **Execute Now**, and click **Next**.
11. Browse for the Explore and Correlate Definition that you just created, and then click **Finish**.
12. Repeat the steps above to create and execute a Correlate Definition, with only one difference: On the step Explore endpoint step; uncheck **Explore endpoint**; and check **Update User Fields**, **Correlate Accounts to Users**, and **Create Users** as needed.
13. From **System > View Submitted tasks**, click **Search**.
14. Verify that both the Explore and Correlate definitions completed successfully.

6.14 Create the Active Directory Account Template and Provisioning Role

1. From **Endpoints > Account Templates > Create Account Template**, select **Create a new Account Template of Endpoint Type “Active Directory”**. Click **OK**.
2. Give the Account Template a name, such as “<domain controller name> Account Template.”
3. From the **Endpoints** tab, add the Active Directory Endpoint that you created above.
4. From the **Groups** tab, add the Active Directory groups that you want to provision to the user.
5. When finished, click **Submit**.
6. From **Roles >Provisioning Roles >Create Provisioning Role**, select **Create a new provisioning role**, and then click **OK**.
7. Give the Provisioning Role a name, such as “<domain controller name> Provisioning Role.”
8. From the **Account Templates** tab, add the Account Template that you just created above.
9. From the **Administrators** tab, select a user, or a group of users, that you want to be the administrators of this role. For example, to make the members of a certain admin role be the administrators of this provisioning role, follow the steps listed below:
 - a. Click **Add**.
 - b. From the **Users** drop-down select a group of users, such as users who are members of <role-rule>, and then admin role.
 - c. Browse, search, and select the Admin Role that you want to add.
 - d. From the **Owners** tab, select a user, or group of users, that you want to be the owners of this role, using the same process as used for the Administrators tab.
 - e. Click **Submit**.

6.15 Modify Create AE User Policy to Include the New Provisioning Role

1. From **Policies >Policy Xpress >Modify Policy Xpress Policy**, search and select the Create AE User policy.
2. From the **Action Rules** tab, click the edit pencil next to **Create User**.
3. Click the edit pencil next to Add otdc. Click the **Browse “...”** button next to the Provisioning Role Name. Select the Provisioning Role that you just created.
4. Click **Select > OK > OK > Submit**.

6.16 Add Workflow Control Over Create User and Any Other Task as Desired

1. From **Roles and Tasks >Admin Tasks >Modify Admin Task**, search and select **Create User**.
2. From the **Events** tab, click the edit pencil next to the **CreateUserEvent** workflow process.
3. Select the Non-Policy Based workflow process **SingleStepApproval**
4. For the approval, select **Approve Create User**
5. For the Participant resolver, select the type of members that you want to assign. For example, **Admin Role Members**.
6. Click **Add Admin Roles**. Search and select the Admin Roles that you want to have approve this workflow.
7. Repeat Steps 4, 5, and 6 above for the Primary Approver.
8. When finished with both approvers, click **OK > Submit**.

The above steps can be used for the Modify User and Enable/Disable User tasks (or any other task).

6.17 Test Creation of a User Manually

1. From **Users >Manage Users > Create User**, select **Create a New User**, and then click **OK**.
2. Fill out the fields as desired for the new user, keeping in mind that the policy rules explained above. For example, PIN, Facility Code, and Card Number must be integers, and at least one PACS access checkbox must be checked.
3. Click **Submit**, and click then **OK**.
4. From **Home > View My Worklist**, select and approve the workflow for the Create User task.

5. From **System >View Submitted tasks**, click **Search**. Verify that the Create User task completed successfully.
6. Connect to the AE Database. Verify that the user was created successfully.
7. Connect to the Active Directory Domain Controller. Verify that the user was created successfully.

Repeat all of the steps above for Modify User, Enable User, and Disable User.

6.18 Test Creation of a User with a CSV file

1. Download the file *HRBulkUsers4.csv* from <https://www.nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/sp1800/es-idam-nist-sp1800-2-draft.zip>, and unzip to use.
2. Modify the CSV file to enter the desired values for the new users to be created. Keep in mind the policy rules that must be followed as described above.
3. From **System > Bulk Loader**, Browse for the CSV file.
4. What field represents the action to perform on the object: **action**.
5. What field will be used to uniquely identify the object: **uid**.
6. Click **Next**.
7. What is the Primary Object: **USER**.
8. Select a task to execute for action “create”: **Create User**
9. Click **Finish**.

Repeat Steps 4 through 7 above, and the steps from [Section 6.17](#), to approve the users and to verify that they were successfully created.

7 Identity Management and Governance: RSA (Build #2)

RSA IMG implements the central IdAM workflow in Build #2. It receives input from an HR system, in the form of CSV files. The access and authorization for each user is based on the business and security rules implemented in workflows within RSA IMG. The workflows include management approval chains as well as approval/denial data logging. Once IMG has processed the access and authority request, the updated user access and authorization data is pushed to the central identity store. The central identity store contains the distribution mechanism for updating the various downstream (synchronized) directories with user access and authorization data. This process applies to new users, terminated users (disabled or

deleted users), and any changes to a user profile. Changes may include promotions, job responsibility changes, and any other change that would affect the systems that a user needs to access.

7.1 Security Characteristics

Cybersecurity Framework Categories:

- PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for authorized devices and users
- PR.AC-4: Access permissions are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties

NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4 Security Controls: AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-16, IA Family

7.2 IMG Installation

Install IMG by using the included installation guide on a server running SUSE Linux OS or from an IMG virtual appliance image. The RSA Installation guide is available for licensed customers at <https://community.rsa.com/docs/DOC-36634>.

7.3 IMG Configuration and Integration with Directories

After install, open a web browser and point it to the IP Address or DNS name of the RSA IMG server. The following instructions are provided along with screenshots depicting each step. Unless stated otherwise the settings are included in each screenshot.

1. Log in with the default credentials:
 - a. **Username:** AveksaAdmin (case-sensitive)
 - b. **Password:** aveksa123
2. Change the password when prompted to change.
3. Configure system settings:
 - a. **Admin > System > Edit**, and set up the system as shown in Figure 7-1 and Figure 7-2.

Figure 7-1 IMG System Window

The screenshot shows the RSA IAM System interface. The top navigation bar includes Home, Users, Resources, Roles, Requests, Data Access, Reviews, Rules, Reports, Collectors, AFX, and Admin. The Admin menu is open, showing System, Monitoring, User Interface, Attributes, Descriptions, Dashboards, Workflow, Email, Change Events, Web Services, Import/Export, and Admin Errors. The main content area is titled 'System' and contains tabs for Settings, Authentication, Security, Appliance, Backup, Diagnostics, Server Nodes, Logs, and Plug-ins. The 'Logs' tab is selected, and an 'Edit' button is highlighted with a blue arrow. The 'System' tab is also highlighted with a blue arrow. The 'Modules' section lists several components: Access Certification Manager (On), Access Request Manager (On), Password Management (On), Automated Fulfillment (AFX) Roles (On), Business Role Manager (On), Data Access Governance (On), and Rules (On). The 'AveksaAdmin' section shows a password field with '*****' and a Force Password Reset option set to No. The 'Data' section includes 'Database' (Remote Database: No) and 'Data Collection' (Attribute Synchronization: On, Truncate Large Attribute Values: No). The 'Account Data Collection' section specifies a purge rule for unnecessary local account mappings older than 180 days. The 'Entitlements' section includes Allow Pending Entitlements (No) and Complete Manual Activity (No).

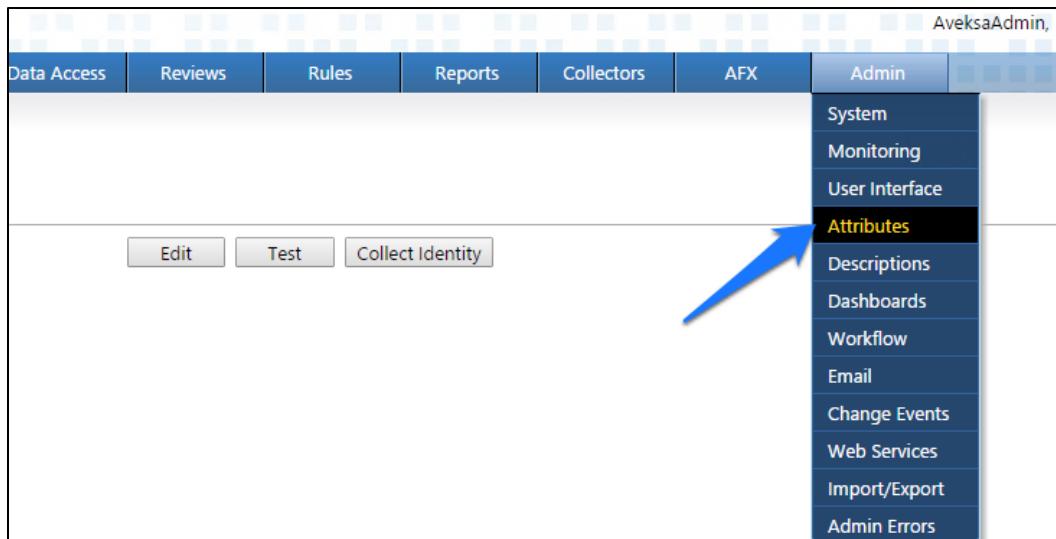
Figure 7-2 IMG System Edit Window

Complete Manual Activity Before Collection:	No
Allow alternate owners for Entitlements:	No
Calculate business descriptions on import:	No
Max items per change request:	0
Files	
Max upload file size:	50 MB
Change Request Password Data	
Expire unviewed password data older than:	48 hours
Days to retain password change history (0 = forever):	0 days
UI	
User Session	
Session Timeout:	300 minutes
Warning Before Timeout:	30 seconds
Menus	
Menus for unprivileged users:	On
My Tasks:	Off
Table Defaults	
Rows/Page:	50
Wrap Header:	Yes
Wrap Data Cells:	Yes
Info Popup Dialog Contents	
Allow links:	Yes
Other Features	
Supervisor Link:	On
User Privileges Tab:	On
Audit Logging	
Audit Logging:	On
Automatic Audit records cleanup:	On

7.3.1 Set Up Custom Attributes

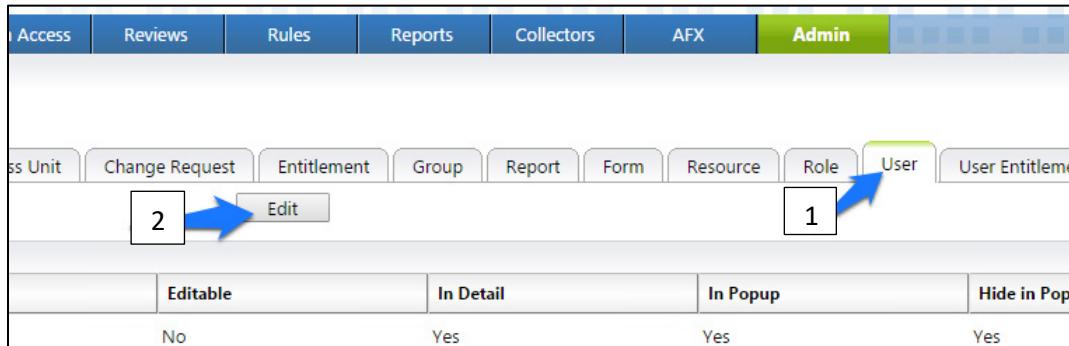
1. Navigate to **Admin**, and select **Attributes**, as shown in Figure 7-3.

Figure 7-3 IMG Attributes Window



2. Click **User > Edit**, as shown in Figure 7-4.

Figure 7-4 IMG Edit User



3. Modify your user attributes to match Figure 7-5 through Figure 7-7.

Figure 7-5 IMG User Attributes Examples (1 of 3)

Attribute Configuration - User									
Attribute Name	Data Type	Length	Data Source	Editable	Custom Value	Directory	In Detail	In Popup	Hide in Popup if Empty
Backup Supervisor	User		Collected				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Creation Date	Date		Collected				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Deletion Date	Date		Collected				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Department	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Email Address	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Exception Count	Integer		Managed	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Expiration Date	Date		Collected				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Expiration Value	String	256	Collected				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
First Name	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Full Name	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Is App Owner	String	256	Managed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Is Deleted	Integer		Collected				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Is Manager	String	256	Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Is Monitor	String	256	Managed	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Is Senior Manager	String	256	Managed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Is Terminated	Integer		Collected	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Figure 7-6 IMG User Attributes Examples (2 of 3)

Job Code	String ▾	256	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Job Family	String ▾	256	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Job Level	Integer ▾		Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Job Status	String ▾	256	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Last Name	String ▾	256	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Location	String ▾	256	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Other	User ▾		Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PACS All Doors	String ▾	256	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PACS Home Access	String ▾	256	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PACS Work Access	String ▾	256	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Previous Supervisor	User ▾		Managed ▾	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Self Reviewer	User ▾		Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Supervisor	String ▾	256	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Termination Date	Date ▾		Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Title	String ▾	256	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Transfer Date	Date ▾		Managed ▾	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Unique Id	String ▾	2000	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
User Id	String ▾	256	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
User Risk Level	String ▾	256	Managed ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Figure 7-7 IMG User Attributes Examples (3 of 3)

Violation Count	Integer ▾	Managed ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Login ID	String ▾	256	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DN	String ▾	256	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
OU	String ▾	256	Collected ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Add Attribute Add Separator

4. Click **OK**.
5. Click **Account > Edit**, as shown in Figure 7-8.

Figure 7-8 IMG Edit Attributes

The screenshot shows a web-based application titled 'Attributes'. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links: 'Return to: Home', 'Attributes', 'Account' (which is highlighted with a blue box and arrow labeled '1'), 'Account Mapping', 'Business Source', 'Application Role', 'Business Unit', 'Change Request', and 'Entitlement'. Below the navigation bar, there is a large, empty white area where the user would input their account attributes.

6. Modify your account attributes to match those shown in Figure 7-9.

Figure 7-9 IMG Account Attributes Example

Attribute Configuration - Account							
Attribute Name	Data Type	Database ID	Data Source	Editable	Custom Value	In Detail	In Popup
Account Email	String	CAS10	Collected	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Account Expiration Date	Date	CAD1	Collected	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Account Full Name	String	CAS2	Collected	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Account Risk Level	String	CAS3	Managed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Account Risk Score	Integer	CAI1	Managed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Account Status	String	CAS8	Collected	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Account Technical Name	String	CAS4	Collected	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
DN	String	CAS7	Collected	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Last Reviewed Date	Date	LAST REVIEWED_D.	Managed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
PACS All Doors	String	CAS1	Collected	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
PACS Home Access	String	CAS5	Collected	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
PACS Work Access	String	CAS6	Collected	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Login ID	String	CAS9	Collected	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Add Attribute	Add Separator						

7. Click **OK**.

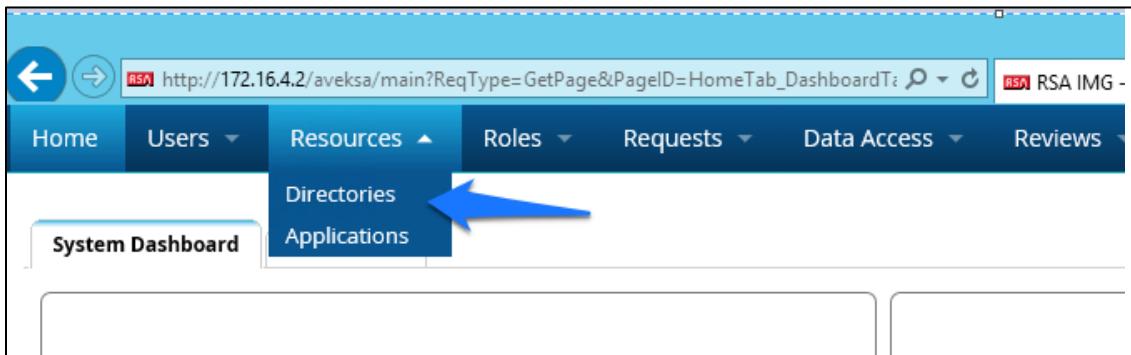
7.3.2 Set Up Organization Users

The next step is to set up the organization’s existing users. In the example solution, we used a CSV file that contains all of the users in the organization. This CSV file needs to be copied to a convenient location on the IMG server. You can get a sample CSV file, *HR_Data_Move.csv*, at <https://nccoe.nist.gov/sites/default/files/library/sp1800/es-idam-nist-sp1800-2-draft.zip>.

Once the CSV file is copied to the server, perform the following actions:

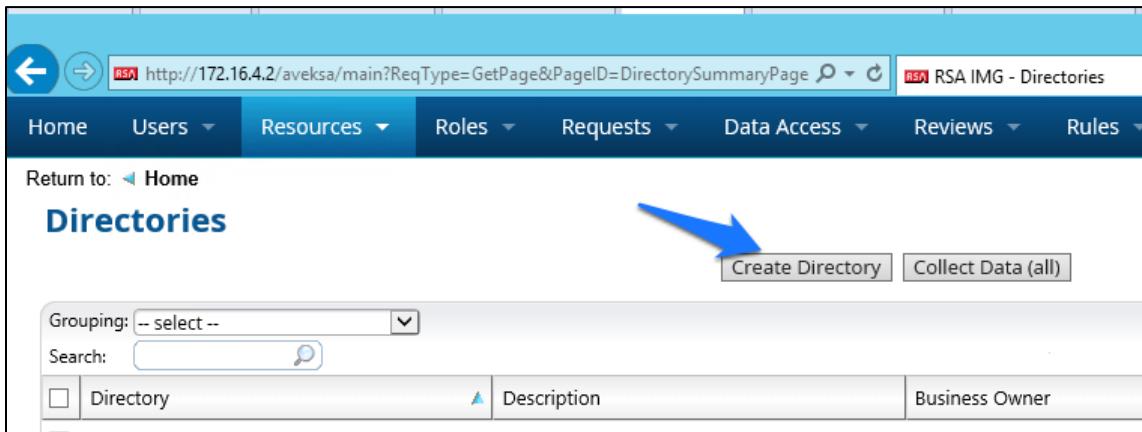
1. Navigate to **Resources**, and select **Directories**, as shown in Figure 7-10.

Figure 7-10 IMG Resources Directories



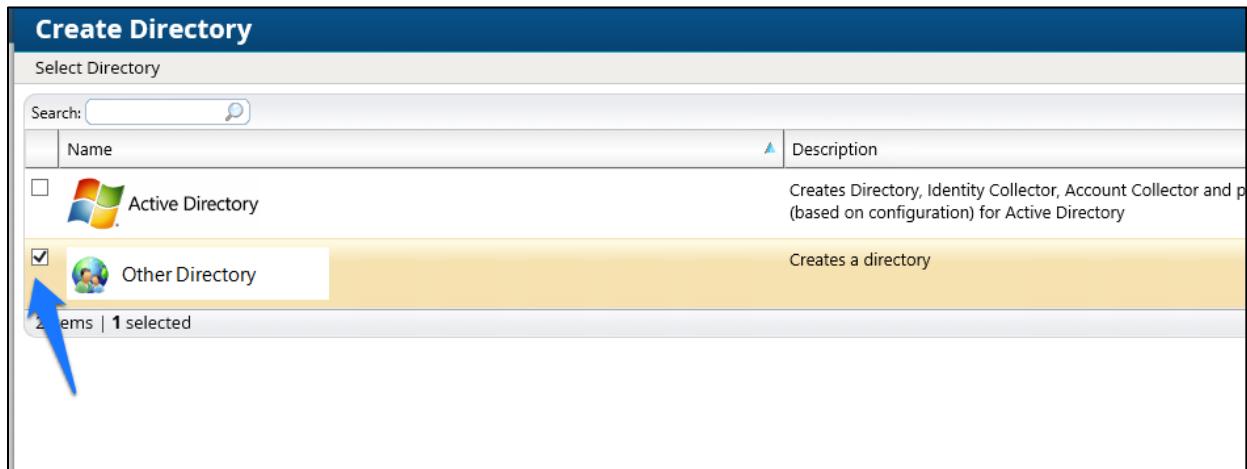
2. Click **Create Directory**, as shown in Figure 7-11.

Figure 7-11 IMG Create Directory



3. Select **Other Directory**, and then click **Next**, as shown in Figure 7-12.

Figure 7-12 IMG Create Directory



4. Enter **HR** in the **Directory Raw Name** field. Click **Finish**, as shown in Figure 7-13.

Figure 7-13 IMG Directory Information

The screenshot shows a 'Create Directory' form. The 'Directory Raw Name*' field contains 'HR'. A blue arrow points to this field. The 'Description' field is highlighted with a yellow background. Other fields include 'Directory' (HR), 'Long Description', 'Short Description (Tooltip)', 'Help Link', 'Allow Account Disabling' (radio buttons for Yes and No, with No selected), 'Allow Account Locking' (radio buttons for Yes and No, with No selected), and sections for 'Business Use', 'Category', 'Classification', and 'Functional Ownership'.

You have now created your first directory, which will serve as a repository for all of the HR data for the organization.

Repeat the above steps to create a second directory. This second directory will be named “RSA Adaptive Directory.” This container will be used to pull AD accounts from the Adaptive Directory server. In this case, be sure to select the two options highlighted in Figure 7-14.

Figure 7-14 IMG Create Directory

This publication is available free of charge from: <http://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.1800-2>.

Create Directory

Directory Raw Name*: RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts

Directory: RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts

Description:

Long Description:

Short Description (Tooltip):

Help Link:

Allow Account Disabling: Yes No

Allow Account Locking: Yes No

Directory Attributes

Business Use:

Category:

Classification:

Functional Ownership:

Locality:

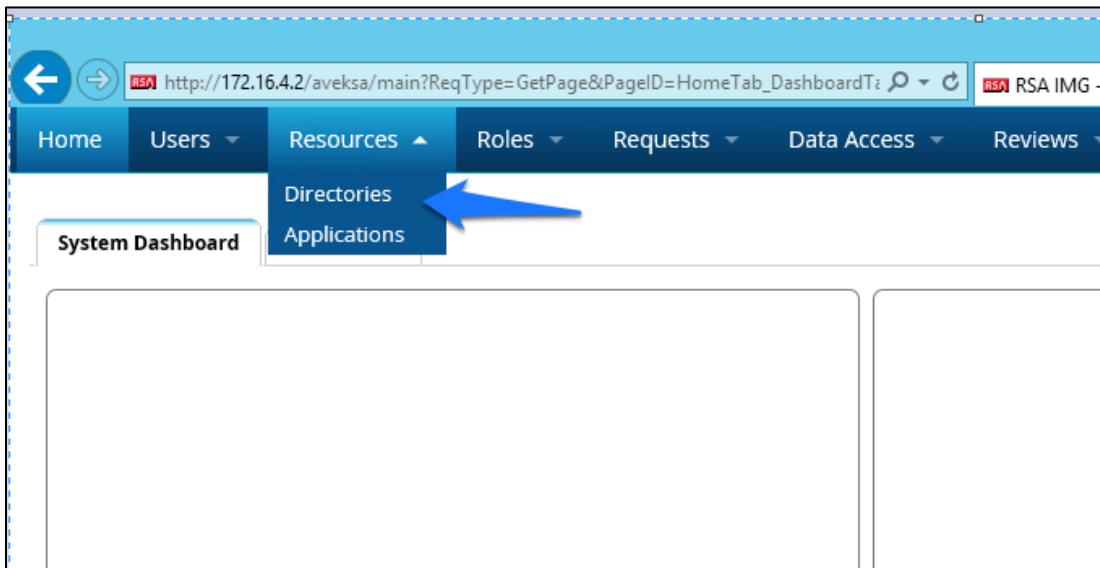
Sensitivity:

7.3.3 Populate the HR Directory

The next step is to populate the HR directory with users.

1. Click **Resources > Directories**, as shown in Figure 7-15.

Figure 7-15 IMG Directories



2. Click on the new **HR** directory that you just created, as shown in Figure 7-16.

Figure 7-16 IMG Directories

Directories		
Create Directory Collect Data (all)		
Grouping:	-- select --	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Directory	Description Business Owner
<input type="checkbox"/>	Active Directory	-- AveksaAdmin,
<input type="checkbox"/>	Contractors	-- AveksaAdmin,
<input type="checkbox"/>	HR	-- AveksaAdmin,
<input type="checkbox"/>	RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts	-- AveksaAdmin,

3. Click on **Collectors > Create Identity Collector**, as shown in Figure 7-17.

Figure 7-17 IMG Create Identity Collector

The screenshot shows the 'Create Identity Collector' interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Home, Users, Resources, Roles, Requests, Data Access, and Review. Below the navigation bar, a breadcrumb path says 'Return to: < Home < Directories'. The main title is 'Directory: HR'. Below the title, there are several tabs: General, AFX Connector Binding, **Collectors**, Accounts, Who Has Access, and What Access. The 'Collectors' tab is highlighted with a blue arrow pointing to it. Below the tabs, there is a search bar with 'Grouping: -- select --' and a dropdown menu, and a 'Search:' field with a magnifying glass icon. At the bottom of the interface, there are buttons for 'Create Identity Collector' and 'Create Account Collector'. The main area has columns for 'Name', 'Description', and 'Collector Type'.

4. Enter details as shown in Figure 7-18.

Figure 7-18 IMG HR Identities

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Collector: HR Identities' interface. The title is 'Edit Collector: HR Identities'. The form is divided into sections: 'Collector Description' and 'Schedule'. In the 'Collector Description' section, there are fields for 'Collector Name*' (set to 'HR Identities'), 'Description' (empty), 'Data Source Type' (set to 'Database'), 'Agent' (set to 'AveksaAgent'), 'Directory' (set to 'HR'), and 'Status' (set to 'Active'). In the 'Schedule' section, there is a field for 'Scheduled' with radio buttons for 'Yes' and 'No' (set to 'No').

5. Click **Next**, and then enter details as shown in Figure 7-19.

Figure 7-19 IMG HR Identities (cont.)

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Edit Collector: HR Identities". Under the "Database Connection" section, the "DB Type" dropdown is set to "CSV" (highlighted with a yellow box). The "Driver Class*" field contains "com.hxtt.sql.text.TextDriver". The "URL*" field contains "jdbc:csv:///home/oracle/database/SampleData". The "User Name" field contains "AveksaAdmin" and the "Password" field contains a masked password.

6. Use the same username and password that you use to log into the IMG management web page.

The URL will point to the folder in which the CSV file is located. In this example, the full field is `jdbc:csv:///home/oracle/database/SampleData/Demo/HR/?_CSV_Header=true;tmpdir=/home/oracle`.

The CSV file is located in `home/oracle/database/SampleData/Demo/HR`.

7. Click **Next**.
8. Leave **Users** selected, as shown in Figure 7-20, and then click **Next**.

Figure 7-20 IMG HR Identities – Users

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Edit Collector: HR Identities". Under the "Select types of identity data to collect" section, the checkbox for "Users" is checked.

9. Enter details as shown in Figure 7-21 and Figure 7-22. The full text of the **User Data Query** is as follows:

```
select fname, lname, user_num, ou, login, email as sAMAccountName, email,
location, bu, department, title, supervisor, job_level, job_status, login as
SR, is_terminated, previous_manager, jobcode, previous_manager as
backjp_supervisor, job_family,concat(lname,', ',fname)as fullname, is_manager,
email as UniqueID from HR_Data_Move
```

Figure 7-21 IMG HR Identities

This publication is available free of charge from: <http://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.1800-2>.

Edit Collector: HR Identities

Mapping for user attributes

User Data

Users.Data.Query*: select fname, lname, user_num, ou, login, email as sAMAccountName, email, location, bu, department, title, supervisor, job_level, job_status, login as SR, is_terminated, previous_manager, jobcode, previous_manager as backjp_supervisor, job_family,concat(lname,', ',fname)as fullname, is_manager, email as UniqueID from HR_Data_Move

User attribute	DB column with value		
User ID*	sAMAccountName		
Business Unit Id	bu	value is Business Unit	Name
Backup Supervisor		value is User	User ID
DN			
Department	department		
Email Address	email		
Expiration Date			
Expiration Value			
First Name	fname		
Full Name	fullname		
Is Manager	is_manager		
Is Terminated	is_terminated		
Job Code	jobcode		
Job Family	job_family		

Figure 7-22 IMG HR Identities (Continued)

The screenshot shows a configuration interface for 'IMG HR Identities'. It contains several input fields and dropdown menus:

- Job Family :
- Job Level :
- Job Status :
- Last Name :
- Location :
- Login ID :
- OU :
- Other : value is User
- PACS All Doors :
- PACS Home Access :
- PACS Work Access :
- Self Reviewer : value is User
- Supervisor :
- Termination Date :
- Title :
- Unique Id :

10. Click **Finish**.

Now we can configure the Adaptive Directory Container with Identity and Account collectors.

7.3.4 Configure Adaptive Directory Container

The next step is to configure the Adaptive Directory Container with Identity and Account collectors.

1. Navigate to the Adaptive Directory Container, as shown in Figure 7-23 (**Resources > Directories > RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts**).

Figure 7-23 IMG Adaptive Directory Container

The screenshot shows a web browser window for RSA Adaptive Directory. The title bar says "RSA | Adaptive Directory". The main navigation menu at the top has tabs: Home, Users, Resources (which is highlighted in green), Roles, Requests, and Data. Below the menu, a breadcrumb trail says "Return to: Home > Directories". The main content area is titled "Directories". It contains a search bar with "Grouping: -- select --" and "Search: [empty field]". A table lists items under "Directory": "HR" and "RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts". A blue arrow points to the "RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts" link. Another blue arrow points to the "Directories" link in the breadcrumb trail.

This identity collector will tie together user identities in Adaptive Directory to user identities in the HR CSV file.

2. Click on **Collectors > Create Identity Collector**, as shown in Figure 7-24.

Figure 7-24 IMG Identity Collector

The screenshot shows a web browser window for RSA Identity Collector. The title bar says "RSA | Identity Collector". The main navigation menu at the top has tabs: Home, Users, Resources, Roles, Requests, Data Access, Reviews, Rules, Reports, and Collectors (which is highlighted in blue). Below the menu, a breadcrumb trail says "Return to: Home > Directories". The main content area is titled "Directory: RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts". It has tabs: General, AFX Connector Binding, Collectors (which is highlighted in green), Accounts, Who Has Access, What Access, Resource Profile, Requests, and Violation. A blue arrow points to the "Create Identity Collector" button in the bottom right corner of the content area. Another blue arrow points to the "Collectors" tab in the top navigation menu.

3. Create the ID collector as follows, clicking **Next** between each screenshot shown in Figure 7-25 through Figure 7-29.

Figure 7-25 IMG AD Identity Collector (1 of 5)

Edit Collector: RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collecotr

Collector Description

Collector Name* : RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collecotr

Description :

Data Source Type : Ldap

Agent : AveksaAgent

Directory : RSA Adaptive Directory Acco

Status : Active

Schedule

Scheduled : Yes No



Figure 7-26 IMG AD Identity Collector (2 of 5)

Edit Collector: RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector

Connection	
Host*	<input type="text" value="172.16.4.3"/>
Port*	<input type="text" value="2389"/>
Bind DN*	<input type="text" value="cn=Directory Manager"/>
Bind Password*	<input type="password" value="....."/>
Use SSL :	<input type="checkbox"/>
Disable Paging :	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 7-27 IMG AD Identity Collector (3 of 5)

Edit Collector: RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector

Select types of identity data to collect
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Users

Figure 7-28 IMG AD Identity Collector (4 of 5)

Edit Collector: RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector

Mapping for user attributes

User Data

User attribute	Mapping		
User Base DN*	dc=master,dc=test		
User Search Scope*	Subtree		
User Search Filter*	(&(objectCategory=person)(objectClass=user)(sAMAccountName=*))		
User ID*	userPrincipalName		
Business Unit Id :		value is Business Unit	Name
Backup Supervisor :		value is User	User ID
DN :	dn		
Department :			
Email Address :			
Expiration Date :			
Expiration Value :			
First Name :			
Full Name :			
Is Manager :			

Figure 7-29 IMG AD Identity Collector (5 of 5)

Is Terminated :	<input type="text"/>
Job Code :	<input type="text"/> employeeNumber
Job Family :	<input type="text"/>
Job Level :	<input type="text"/>
Job Status :	<input type="text"/> userAccountControl
Last Name :	<input type="text"/>
Location :	<input type="text"/>
Login ID :	<input type="text"/>
OU :	<input type="text"/>
Other :	<input type="text"/> value is User <input type="button" value="User ID"/>
PACS All Doors :	<input type="text"/> pacsAllDoors
PACS Home Access :	<input type="text"/> pacsHomeAccess
PACS Work Access :	<input type="text"/> pacsWorkAccess
Self Reviewer :	<input type="text"/> value is User <input type="button" value="User ID"/>
Supervisor :	<input type="text"/>
Termination Date :	<input type="text"/>
Test :	<input type="text"/>
Title :	<input type="text"/>
Unique Id :	<input type="text"/>
User Number :	<input type="text"/> employeeID

4. Click **Finish**.

7.3.5 Create an Account Collector

The next step is to create an account collector, which pulls all relevant attributes from Adaptive Directory.

1. Click on **Collectors > Create Account Collector**, as shown in Figure 7-30.

Figure 7-30 IMG AD Create Account Collector

This screenshot shows the RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Users, Resources (which is highlighted in green), Roles, Requests, Data Access, Reviews, Rules, Reports, and Collectors. Below the navigation is a breadcrumb trail: Return to: Home < Directories. The main title is "Directory: RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts". Underneath the title is a toolbar with several tabs: General, AFX Connector Binding, Collectors (which is highlighted in yellow), Accounts, Who Has Access, What Access, Resource Profile, Requests, and Violations. Below the toolbar are buttons for "Create Identity Collector", "Create Account Collector" (which is highlighted in blue), and "Create Entitlement Collector". At the bottom left is a "Grouping" dropdown set to "select" and a search input field. Two blue arrows point to the "Create Account Collector" button and the "Create Account Collector" tab in the toolbar.

2. Create the account collector as follows, clicking **Next** between each screenshot shown in Figure 7-31 through Figure 7-40.

Figure 7-31 IMG Edit Collector (1 of 10)

This screenshot shows the "Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts" configuration page. The top section is titled "Collector Description". It contains fields for "Collector Name*" (set to "RSA AD Directory Accounts"), "Description" (an empty text area), "Data Source Type" (set to "Ldap"), "Agent" (set to "AveksaAgent"), and "Status" (set to "Active"). Below this is a "Schedule" section with a "Scheduled" field containing two radio buttons: "Yes" (unchecked) and "No" (checked). The background of the page has a light blue gradient.

Figure 7-32 IMG Edit Collector (2 of 10)

Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts

Connection

Host*: 172.16.4.3

Port*: 2389

Bind DN*: cn=Directory Manager

Bind Password*:
(Redacted)

Use SSL:

Disable Paging:

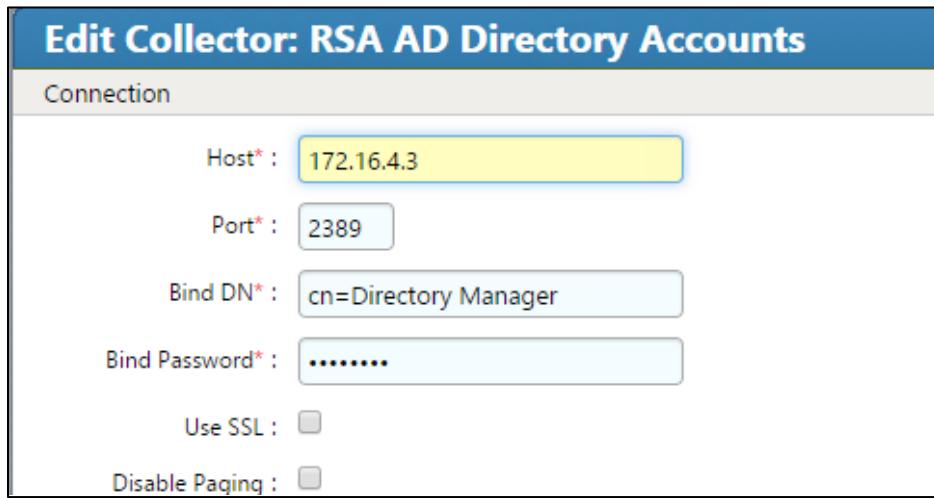


Figure 7-33 IMG Edit Collector (3 of 10)

Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts

Select types of account data to collect

Accounts
 User Account Mappings
 Groups

Case Sensitivity

Data is case sensitive (This option has been disabled as first successful collection has already occurred)

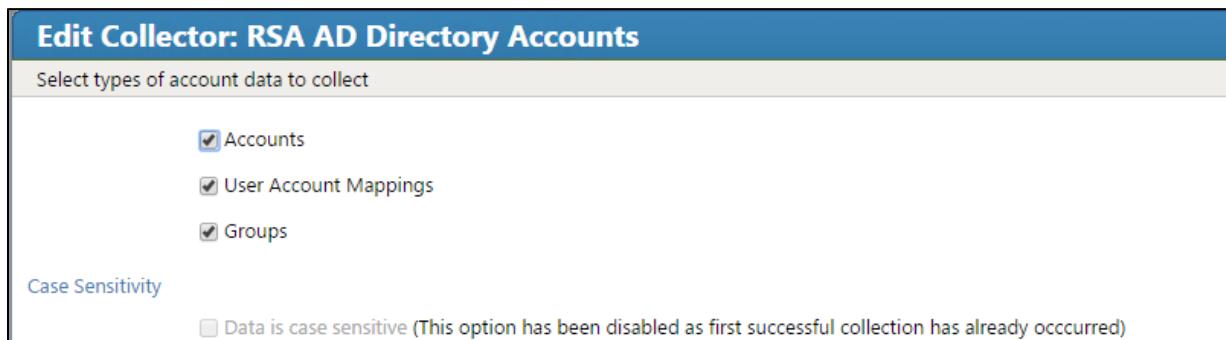


Figure 7-34 IMG Edit Collector (4 of 10)

Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts

Mapping for account and user account attributes

Search Configuration for Accounts

Accounts will be created by the User Account Mapping, unless the Accounts option is selected in this collector.

Account Base DN* :

Account Search :

Scope* :

Account Search Filter* :

Account ID* :

Account Attribute	Attribute in Ldap schema
Last Login Date :	<input type="text" value="lastLogon"/>
Account Disabled :	<input type="text" value="UserAccountControl"/>
Account Locked :	<input type="text" value="UserAccountControl"/>
Account email :	<input type="text" value="userPrincipalName"/>
Account expiration : date	<input type="text" value="accountExpires"/>
Account full name :	<input type="text" value="displayName"/>
Account status :	<input type="text" value="userAccountControl"/>
Account technical : name	<input type="text" value="sAMAccountName"/>

Figure 7-35 IMG Edit Collector (5 of 10)

DN :	<input type="text" value="dn"/>
Login ID :	<input type="text"/>
PACS All Doors :	<input type="text" value="pacsAllDoors"/>
PACS Home ACcess :	<input type="text" value="pacsHomeAccess"/>
PACS Work Access :	<input type="text" value="pacsWorkAccess"/>
User Account Mapping Attribute	
Attribute in Ldap schema	
User ID* :	<input type="text" value="userPrincipalName"/>

Figure 7-36 IMG Edit Collector (6 of 10)

Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts

Mapping for group attributes

Group Data

Group attribute	Mapping
Group Base DN*	<input type="text" value="DC=master,DC=test"/>
Group Search Scope*	<input type="text" value="Subtree"/>
Group Search Filter*	<input type="text" value="(objectclass=group)"/>
Group ID/Name*	<input type="text" value="distinguishedName"/>
Member of Group*	<input type="text" value="member"/>
DN	<input type="text" value="cn"/>
Description	<input type="text" value="description"/>
Domain	<input type="text"/>
Owner	<input type="text"/> value is User <input type="button" value="User ID"/>
Owner	<input type="text" value="managedBy"/>
Resource type	<input type="text"/>

Figure 7-37 IMG Edit Collector (7 of 10)

Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts

Edit User Resolution Rules

Target Collector	User Attribute
<input type="text" value="Users"/>	<input type="text" value="User Id"/> <input type="button" value="X"/>
<input type="button" value="Add More..."/>	

Figure 7-38 IMG Edit Collector (8 of 10)

Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts

Edit Member Account Resolution Rules

Target Collector Account Attribute

RSA AD Directory Accounts ▼ DN X

Add More...

This screenshot shows the 'Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts' interface. It is titled 'Edit Member Account Resolution Rules'. There are two main sections: 'Target Collector' and 'Account Attribute'. The 'Target Collector' dropdown is set to 'RSA AD Directory Accounts' and has a downward arrow indicating it's a dropdown menu. The 'Account Attribute' dropdown is set to 'DN' and also has a downward arrow. To the right of the 'DN' dropdown is a small 'X' button. Below these dropdowns is a 'Add More...' button.

Figure 7-39 IMG Edit Collector (9 of 10)

Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts

Edit Sub-group Resolution Rules

Target Collector Group Attribute

RSA AD Directory Accounts ▼ Name X

Add More...

This screenshot shows the 'Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts' interface. It is titled 'Edit Sub-group Resolution Rules'. Similar to Figure 7-38, it has 'Target Collector' and 'Group Attribute' sections. The 'Target Collector' dropdown is set to 'RSA AD Directory Accounts' and the 'Group Attribute' dropdown is set to 'Name'. Both have their respective downward arrows and 'X' buttons. A 'Add More...' button is also present.

Figure 7-40 IMG Edit Collector (10 of 10)

Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts

Edit Group Owner Resolution Rules

Target Collector User Attribute

Users ▼ User Id X

Add More...

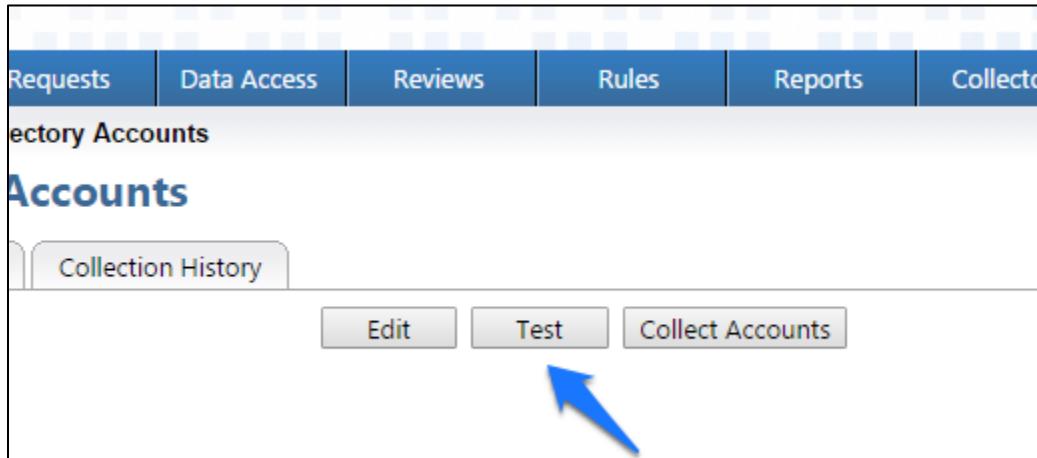
This screenshot shows the 'Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Accounts' interface. It is titled 'Edit Group Owner Resolution Rules'. It features 'Target Collector' and 'User Attribute' sections. The 'Target Collector' dropdown is set to 'Users' and the 'User Attribute' dropdown is set to 'User Id'. Both have their respective downward arrows and 'X' buttons. A 'Add More...' button is at the bottom.

3. Click **Finish**.

A **Test** button is provided with each account collector and identity collector.

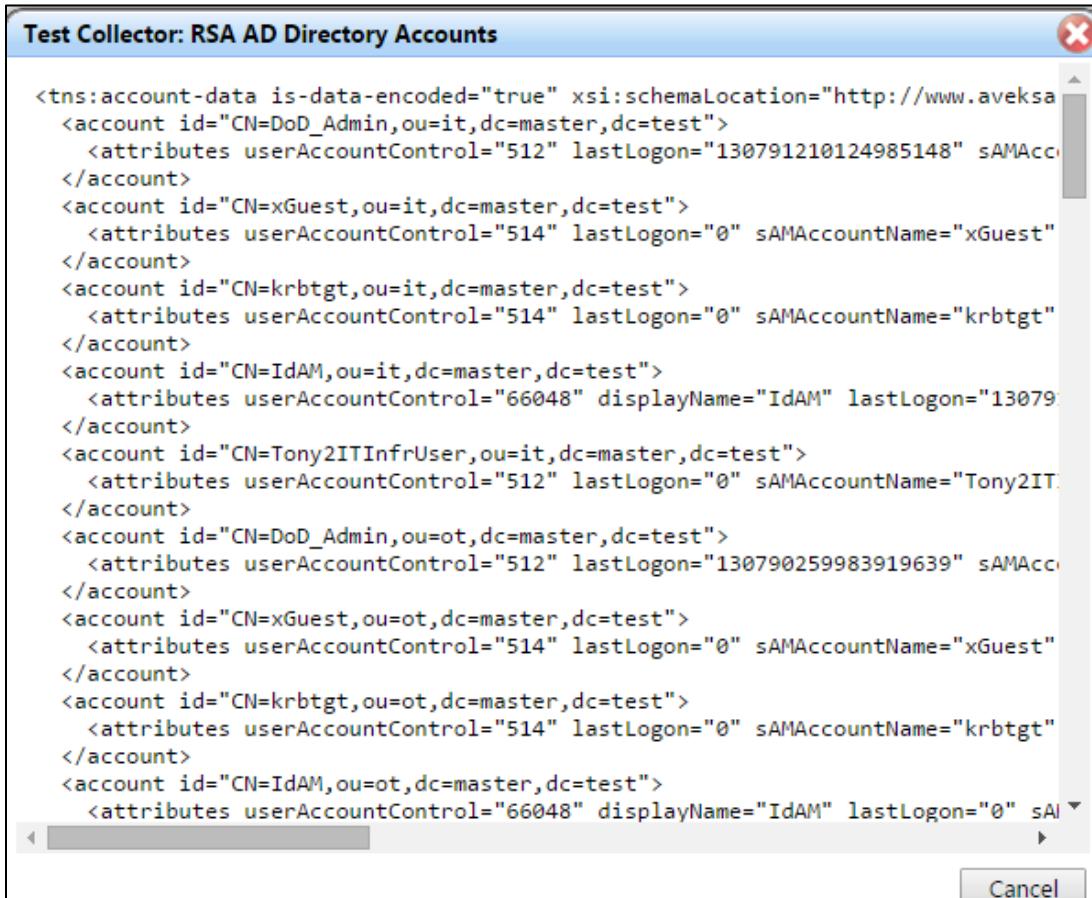
4. Test each account collector that you created using the **Test** button. This action verifies that IMG can retrieve the account information for each directory added, as shown in Figure 7-41.

Figure 7-41 IMG Account Test



A successful test will look something like Figure 7-42.

Figure 7-42 IMG Successful Test Example



In Figure 7-42 above, you can see valid data in an EXtensible Markup Language (XML) format. A failed test will generate an error message that can help you isolate the problem.

7.3.6 Edit the Unification Configuration Participating Collectors

The next step is to configure Unification; this is the process of joining Identities from the HR CSV and the Adaptive Directory collectors.

1. Click on **Collectors > Unification Config**, as shown in Figure 7-43.

Figure 7-43 IMG Unification Configuration

The screenshot shows the 'Unification Configuration' screen in the RSA IGA interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Requests, Data Access, Reviews, Rules, Reports, Collectors, AFX, and Admin. The 'Reports' tab is highlighted. Below the navigation bar, there is a section titled 'Adaptive Directory Accounts' with a sub-section titled 'Identity Accounts'. Under 'Identity Accounts', there are two tabs: 'Mapping' (selected) and 'Collection History'. Below these tabs are three buttons: 'Edit', 'Test', and 'Collect Accounts'. To the right of the main content area is a vertical sidebar titled 'Collectors' which lists various collector types: Identity Collectors, Unification Config (highlighted in yellow), Account Collectors, Role Collectors, Entitlement Collectors, Multi-App Collectors, Data Access Collectors, App Metadata Collectors, Agents, Scheduling, and Attribute Synchronization. Two blue arrows point from the text in the caption to the 'Reports' tab in the navigation bar and the 'Unification Config' item in the sidebar.

2. Choose the **Participating Collectors** tab, and then click **Edit**, as shown in Figure 7-44.

Figure 7-44 IMG Participating Collectors

The screenshot shows the 'Participating Collectors' screen in the RSA IGA interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Home, Users, Resources, Roles, Requests, Data Access, Reviews, Rules, Reports, Collectors (highlighted in green), and AFX. Below the navigation bar, there is a breadcrumb trail: 'Return to: Home'. The main title is 'Unification Configuration'. Below the title, there are four tabs: 'Participating Collectors' (selected), 'Attribute Sources', 'Joins', and 'Reference Resolutions'. In the center of the screen, there is a button labeled 'Edit' with a blue arrow pointing to it. Below the 'Edit' button is a table titled 'Participating Collectors'. The table has four columns: 'Collector Name', 'Is Collection Mandatory', 'Attribute Processing Order', and 'Create Users'. There are two rows in the table: 'HR Identities' (Is Collection Mandatory: No, Order: 1, Create Users: Yes) and 'RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector' (Is Collection Mandatory: No, Order: 2, Create Users: No). Below the table, there is a section titled 'Unification Schedule' with the text 'Schedule: Not Scheduled'. The 'Collectors' tab in the navigation bar is highlighted in green.

3. Configure as shown in Figure 7-45 and Figure 7-46, and then click **Next** on each screen.

Figure 7-45 IMG Edit Participating Collectors

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Participating Collectors' dialog box. It has a header 'Edit Participating Collectors' and a sub-header 'Edit Collector Participation and Unification Schedule'. There are three main sections: 'Collector Name' (containing 'HR Identities'), 'Collection Mandatory' (with an unchecked checkbox), and 'Create Users' (with a checked checkbox). Below these are two more sections: 'RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector' (with an unchecked checkbox) and 'Scheduled : Yes' (with a checked radio button). At the bottom is a 'Scheduled' section with 'Yes' and 'No' radio buttons.

Figure 7-46 IMG Edit Participating Collectors (Continued)

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Participating Collectors' dialog box with the sub-header 'Select Processing Order for Participating Collectors'. A sub-section titled 'Attribute Processing Order' contains a list of sources: 'HR Identities' and 'RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector'. The 'HR Identities' source is at the top of the list.

In the above example, we have **HR Identities** at the top. This indicates that HR Identities is an authoritative source. If there are any discrepancies between the data between two sources, then the one at the top will win by default; however, this can be overridden, as later discussed.

4. Click **Finish**.

7.3.7 Edit User Attribute Source

The next step is to change the default behavior of the authoritative source for the necessary attributes.

1. Choose the **Attribute Sources** tab, and then click **Edit**, as shown in Figure 7-47.

Figure 7-47 IMG Unification Configuration Attribute Sources

The screenshot shows the RSA Unification Configuration Attribute Sources page. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for Home, Users, Resources, Roles, Requests, Data Access, Reviews, Rules, and Reports. Below the navigation bar, a breadcrumb trail says 'Return to: Home'. The main title is 'Unification Configuration'. Below the title, there are four tabs: 'Participating Collectors' (selected), 'Attribute Sources' (highlighted with a blue arrow), 'Joins', and 'Reference Resolutions'. On the right side of the page, there is an 'Edit' button with a blue arrow pointing to it. The main content area is a table titled 'User Attribute' and 'Authoritative Source'. The table lists various attributes and their authoritative sources:

User Attribute	Authoritative Source
Backup Supervisor	* Not Set *
Business Unit Id	* Not Set *
DN	RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector
Department	* Not Set *
Email Address	* Not Set *
Exception Count	* Not Set *
Expiration Date	* Not Set *
Expiration Value	* Not Set *

2. Edit the Attributes as shown in Figure 7-48 and Figure 7-49. Leave alone any attribute shown as ***Not Set***; these attributes will use the default behavior.

Figure 7-48 IMG Edit User Attribute Mapping

Edit User Attribute Mapping

User Attribute	Authoritative Source
Backup Supervisor :	(not collected)
Business Unit Id :	* Not Set *
DN :	RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector
Department :	* Not Set *
Email Address :	* Not Set *
Exception Count :	(not collected)
Expiration Date :	(not collected)
Expiration Value :	(not collected)
First Name :	* Not Set *
Full Name :	* Not Set *
Is App Owner :	(not collected)
Is Manager :	* Not Set *
Is Monitor :	(not collected)
Is Senior Manager :	(not collected)
Is Terminated :	* Not Set *
Job Code :	HR Identities
Job Family :	* Not Set *
Job Level :	* Not Set *
Job Status :	* Not Set *

Figure 7-49 IMG Edit User Attribute Mapping (Continued)

Last Name :	* Not Set *
Location :	* Not Set *
Login ID :	* Not Set *
OU :	* Not Set *
Other :	* Not Set *
PACS All Doors :	RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector
PACS Home Access :	RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector
PACS Work Access :	RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector
Previous Supervisor :	(not collected)
Self Reviewer :	* Not Set *
Termination Date :	(not collected)
Title :	* Not Set *
Transfer Date :	(not collected)
Unique Id :	* Not Set *
User Risk Level :	(not collected)
Violation Count :	(not collected)

3. Click **OK**.

7.3.8 Edit Unification Configuration Attribute Source

The next step is to configure which attribute to use from each directory so that IMG knows how to tie users together.

1. Click **Joins > Edit**, as shown in Figure 7-50.

Figure 7-50 IMG Unification Configuration Joins

The screenshot shows the RSA Unification Configuration interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for Home, Users, Resources, Roles, Requests, Data Access, Reviews, Rules, and Reports. Below the navigation bar, a breadcrumb trail says "Return to: Home". The main title is "Unification Configuration". There are four tabs: "Participating Collectors", "Attribute Sources", "Joins" (which is highlighted with a green arrow), and "Reference Resolutions". Under the "Joins" tab, there is a table with two columns: "Joined Collectors" and "Join Criteria". The "Joined Collectors" column contains "HR Identities : RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector". The "Join Criteria" column contains the expression "HR Identities.User Id = RSA Adaptive Directory Identity Collector.User Id". To the right of the table is an "Edit" button, which has a blue arrow pointing to it.

2. Choose **HR Identities** from the **Primary Identity Collector** drop-down box, as shown in Figure 7-51.

Figure 7-51 IMG Edit Joins

The screenshot shows the "Edit Joins" dialog box. The title is "Edit Joins". Under the heading "Join Criteria", there is a note: "Only Identity Collectors that are set to Create Users are available in the Primary Collector selection below. All active Identity Collectors are available in the Secondary Collector selection." Below this note, there is a table with five columns: "Primary Identity Collector", "Attribute", "Operator", "Secondary Identity Collector", and "Attribute". The "Primary Identity Collector" dropdown is set to "HR Identities" (highlighted with a yellow box). The "Attribute" dropdown is set to "User Id". The "Operator" dropdown is set to "=" (highlighted with a yellow box). The "Secondary Identity Collector" dropdown is set to "RSA Adaptive Directory". The "Attribute" dropdown for the secondary collector is also set to "User Id". There is a "Add More..." button at the bottom left.

3. Click **Finish**.

7.3.9 Start Data Collection

The next step is to start collecting identity data.

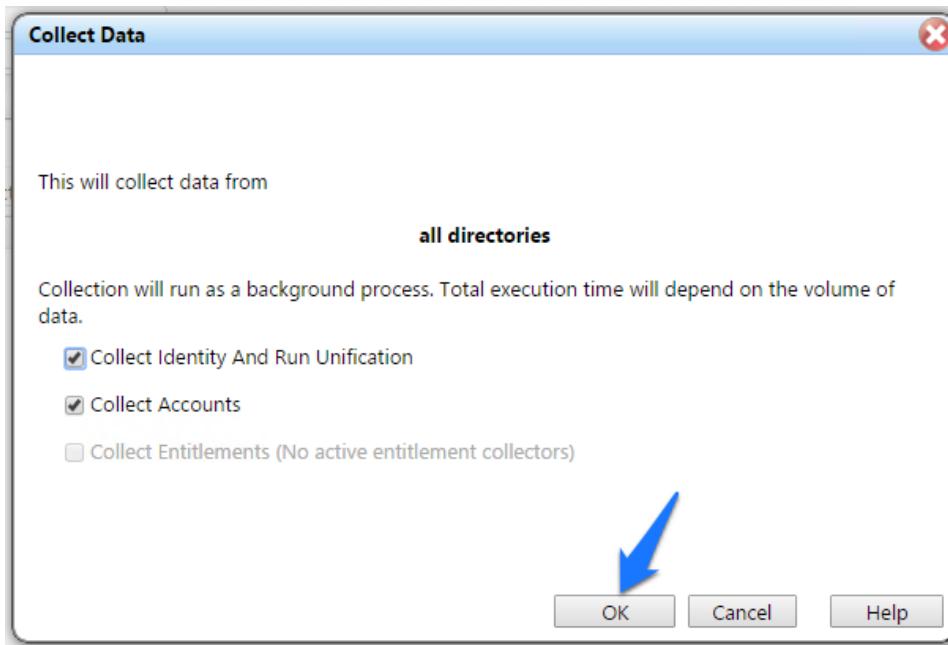
1. From the home page, choose **Resources > Directories**. Click the **Collect Data (all)** button, as shown in Figure 7-52.

Figure 7-52 IMG Start Data Collection

The screenshot shows the RSA IMG interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Home, Users, Resources (which is highlighted in green), Roles, Requests, Data Access, Reviews, Rules, and Reports. Below the navigation bar, a breadcrumb path says "Return to: Home > Directories". A blue arrow points to the "Directories" link. On the right side of the page, there are two buttons: "Create Directory" and "Collect Data (all)". Below these buttons, there is a search bar with a grouping dropdown set to "-- select --" and a search input field with a magnifying glass icon. A table lists two items: "HR" and "RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts". The table has columns for Directory, Description, and Business Owner. The "Business Owner" column for both entries shows "AveksaAdmin,". At the bottom left of the table, it says "2 items".

2. Click **OK** on the next window, as shown in Figure 7-53.

Figure 7-53 IMG Collect Data



3. The process will take 30 seconds or so to complete. You can check the progress by going to **Admin > Monitoring**, as shown in Figure 7-54.

Figure 7-54 IMG Data Collection Monitoring

The screenshot shows the RSA Data Collection Monitoring interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for Home, Users, Resources, Roles, Requests, Data Access, Reviews, Rules, Reports, Collectors, AFX, and Admin. The Admin link is highlighted with a blue arrow. To the right of the Admin link is a vertical menu with options: System, Monitoring (which is also highlighted with a blue arrow), User Interface, Attributes, Descriptions, Dashboards, Workflow, Email, Change Events, Web Services, and Import/Export.

The main content area is titled "Monitoring" and contains a table of data runs. The table has columns for Run ID, Run Type, Source(s), Queue Start, Queue Time, Run Start, Run End, Run Time, Processing Time, Status, and Admin Errors. There are five rows in the table, each representing a completed process:

Run ID	Run Type	Source(s)	Queue Start	Queue Time	Run Start	Run End	Run Time	Processing Time	Status	Admin Errors
1591	Rules Pre-processing	--	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:00	3/23/15 6:04 PM	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:00	00:00:00	Completed	Admin Errors
1590	Business Description Processing	RSA AD Directory Accounts	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:01	3/23/15 6:04 PM	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:00	00:00:00	Completed	
1589	Change Verification	RSA AD Directory Accounts	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:01	3/23/15 6:04 PM	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:00	00:00:00	Completed	
1588	Rule Processing	Termination	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:03	3/23/15 6:04 PM	3/23/15 6:04 PM	00:00:01	00:00:01	Completed	
1587	Rule Processing	Movers	3/23/15	00:00:03	3/23/15	3/23/15	00:00:00	00:00:00	Completed	

You will see the status of all of the processes change to **Completed** when done.

7.3.10 Review Data Collected

Now you can look at this data by going to **Users > Users > Groups**.

1. From the home page, choose **Users > Users > Groups**, as shown in Figure 7-55, to review the data collected.

Figure 7-55 IMG Data Collection Review

Name	Department	Title	Supervisor	Is Deleted	Is Terminated	Termination Date	OU
AveksaAdmin,	--	--	--	No	No	--	--
ITInfrUser, Tony2	Energy Marketing	EM Department Head	--	No	No	--	it
ITInfrUser, Jon	Energy Marketing	EM Department Head	--	Yes	Yes	3/18/15 3:04 PM	it
ITApplUser, Ron	Energy Marketing	Energy Marketing Trader	--	Yes	Yes	3/17/15 10:58 PM	it
ITApplUser, Ron2	Energy Marketing	Energy Marketing Representative	--	Yes	Yes	3/17/15 10:58 PM	it
OTOpsInfrUser, Jim	Energy Operations A	Ops Department Manager	--	Yes	Yes	3/17/15 10:58 PM	ot
OTOpsInfrUser, Jim2	Energy Operations B	Ops Department Manager	--	Yes	Yes	3/17/15 10:58 PM	ot

7.3.11 Configure Business Rules

The next step is to configure Business Roles.

1. Click on **Roles > Roles**, as shown in Figure 7-56.

Figure 7-56 IMG Roles

2. Click **Create/Discover > Discover Roles**, as shown in Figure 7-57.

Figure 7-57 IMG Discover Roles

The screenshot shows the RSA Identity Governance interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Home, Users, Resources, Roles (which is highlighted in green), Requests, Data Access, and Reviews. Below the navigation bar, a breadcrumb trail says "Return to: Home". The main title is "Roles". On the right side of the screen, there is a toolbar with buttons for "Create/Discover", "Actions", and "Analysis". A blue arrow points from the "Create/Discover" button to a dropdown menu that is open, showing two options: "Create Role" and "Discover Roles". Below the toolbar, there is a search bar labeled "Search:" with a magnifying glass icon. Underneath the search bar, there is a table header with columns: Role Name, Members, Entitlements, Role Quality, Owner, and Status. In the table body, there is one row for a role named "00701 - Managing Director". This row shows 1 member, 0 entitlements, 0% quality, and is owned by "AveksaAdmin" with a status of "New".

3. Configure as shown in Figure 7-58 through Figure 7-60.

Figure 7-58 IMG Discover Roles (1 of 3)

The screenshot shows the "Discover Roles" configuration page. At the top, it says "Role Creation". It asks "How do you want to create the roles?". There are three radio buttons: "from users" (selected), "from user-entitlement clusters", and "from entitlements". It then asks "Where do you want to put these new roles?". There are two options: "Existing role set" (selected) with a dropdown menu showing "Job Roles", and "New role set named" followed by an input field and a dropdown menu showing "Business".

Figure 7-59 IMG Discover Roles (2 of 3)

Discover Roles

Role Creation

Roles will be created for each unique combination of user attributes.

Users matching [All](#) (matches 669 out of 669).

Create Roles Split on these Attributes 5 unique values [Add More...](#)
5 Roles would be created

Suggest Entitlements Add suggested entitlements to roles

Suggest Entitlements Matching [All](#) (matches 411 out of 411)

Figure 7-60 IMG Discover Roles (3 of 3)

This publication is available free of charge from: <http://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.1800-2>.

Discover Roles

Role Information Expressions

What expressions should be used to generate role information?

Name	<input type="text" value="\${User.OU}"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Violation Manager Name	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Technical Owner Name	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Business Owner Name	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Business Owner Id	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Business Use	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Classification	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Last Reviewed Date	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Locality	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Ownership	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Risk	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Sensitivity	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Technical Owner Id	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Violation Manager Id	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="▼"/>

4. Notice how there are some duplicates; the job codes are the same, but the descriptions are slightly different. You can combine these rolls into one, as shown in Figure 7-61.

Figure 7-61 IMG Discover Roles – Combining

The screenshot shows a table titled 'Discover Roles' under 'Role Creation'. The table lists various roles with their member counts. Two specific roles are highlighted with blue arrows pointing to them: '10101 - AM Department Mana' and '10101 - IT Department Mana'. Both of these roles have a checked checkbox next to their names. Below the table, there is a button labeled 'Combine' with a blue arrow pointing to it. At the bottom of the interface, there are several buttons: 'Remove', 'Combine', 'Remove Users', and 'Remove Entitlements'. There are also two checkboxes: 'Hide Entitlements That Are Already Used In Committed Roles' and 'Hide Entitlements That Are Already Used In New Uncommitted Roles'. A progress bar at the bottom indicates '12 % of members have'.

Role Name	Members
00701 - Managing Director	1
00702 - Executive Assistant	1 [▲]
00703 - Business Strategist	1
10100 - Chief Executive Officer	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 10101 - AM Department Mana	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 10101 - IT Department Mana	1
10102 - Lead Infr Admin	1
10102 - Sr Infr Admin	3

Items 1 - 50 of 66 | 2 selected

Remove **Combine** Remove Users Remove Entitlements

Hide Entitlements That Are Already Used In Committed Roles
 Hide Entitlements That Are Already Used In New Uncommitted Roles

Suggest entitlements that 12 % of members have Refresh Show More

- When you are done combining duplicates, click **Finish**.

7.3.12 Create Automated Rules

The next steps create rules for automatically detecting and invoking workflows for new users and terminations.

- Click on **Rules and Definitions**, as shown in Figure 7-62.

Figure 7-62 IMG Roles Definitions



2. Click on **Create Rule**, and configure as shown in Figure 7-63 and Figure 7-64 for new users.

Figure 7-63 IMG New User

Edit Rule: New User

Rule Name*:

Description :

Owner*: AveksaAdmin,

Control URL :

Control Description :

Type*: Provisioning - Joiner/Mover

Status*: Active

Rule Set*: Existing rule set
 New rule set named

Condition

Trigger when new users are detected (joiners)
 Trigger when users change categories (movers)

Actions

Assign provisioning request form Default Provisioning Form

Provisioned entitlements*: [Entitlement Suggestion Modeling](#)
For these users: All
Categorize them based on: Job Code
Consider the following entitlements when making suggestions: All
Suggested entitlements that 0% of members have

Figure 7-64 IMG New User

The screenshot shows the 'IMG New User' configuration page. At the top, it says 'Optional entitlements that 0% of members have' with two checked checkboxes: 'Allow arbitrary entitlements' (with a note 'Allow selection from All') and 'Allow user comparisons'. Below this is the 'Assignee*' section with three radio buttons: 'Supervisor' (selected), 'Specified by target user attribute', and 'Selected user'. There is also an unchecked checkbox 'For movers also generate a review using review definition:'. The next section is 'Processing Schedule/Trigger' with two radio buttons: 'Use global configuration' (selected) and 'Define for this rule'. Under 'Scheduled:', there is a radio button 'Yes' (unchecked) and 'No' (selected). Under 'Triggered:', there is a checked checkbox 'Run after identity unification'.

3. Click on **Create Rule**, and configure as shown in Figure 7-65 and Figure 7-66 for user terminations.

Figure 7-65 IMG User Termination

Edit Rule: Termination

Rule Name*:

Description :

Owner*:

Control URL :

Control Description :

Type*:

Status*:

Rule Set*: Existing rule set
 New rule set named

Condition

Condition*: For terminated users matching the following condition

Actions

Each action will submit a separate change request

Disable accounts (excludes shared and service accounts)

Delete accounts (excludes shared and service accounts)
For particular accounts

Perform this action

Immediately After days

Figure 7-66 IMG User Termination (Continued)

The screenshot shows the 'User Termination' configuration page. It includes sections for 'Revoke user entitlements' (checkboxes for Revoking user entitlements, Shared Accounts, and Service Accounts), 'Processing Schedule/Trigger' (radio buttons for 'Use global configuration' and 'Define for this rule'), and 'Scheduled' and 'Triggered' options. The 'Scheduled' section has 'Yes' and 'No' radio buttons, and the 'Triggered' section has a checked checkbox for 'Run after identity unification'.

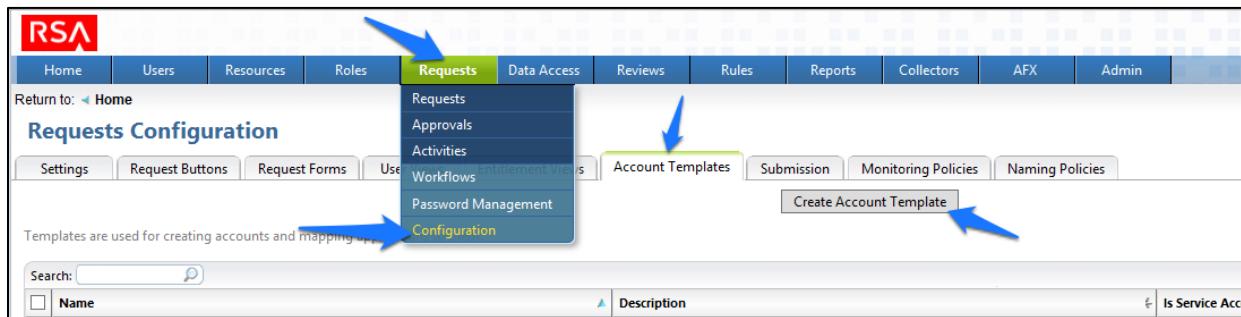
4. Click **OK**.

7.3.13 Create Provisioning Template

The next step is to create a template that IMG uses when provisioning accounts in Adaptive Directory.

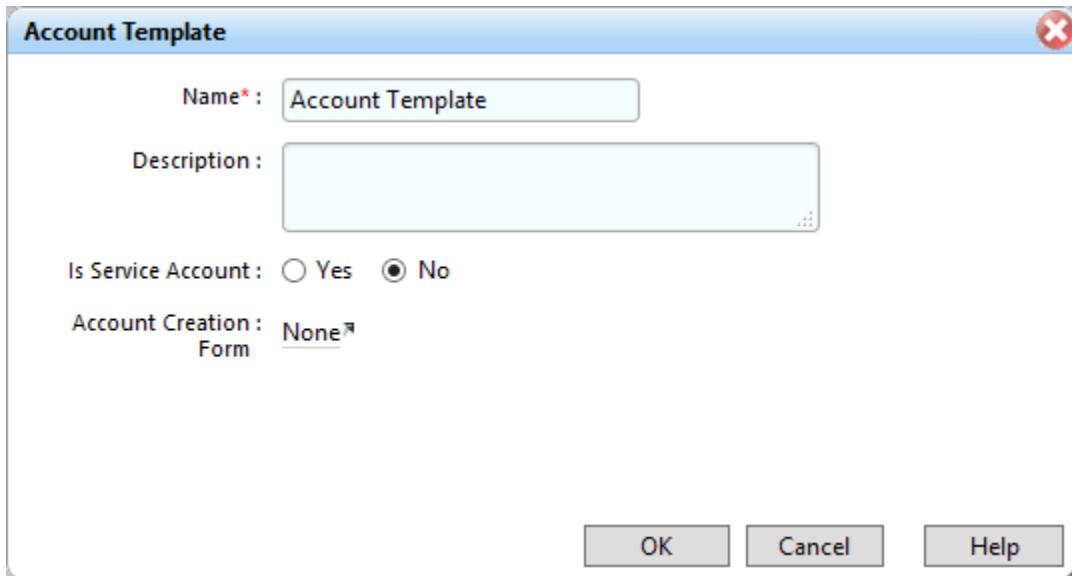
1. Click on **Requests > Configuration > Account Template > Create Account Template**, as shown in Figure 7-67.

Figure 7-67 IMG Request Configuration



2. Enter a name, and click **OK**, as shown in Figure 7-68.

Figure 7-68 IMG Account Template



3. Click on the name of the account template that you just created, and add parameters as shown in Figure 7-69.

Figure 7-69 IMG IT Account Template

Account Template: IT Account Template

Name: IT Account Template
Is Service Account: No

Template Parameters

Add Parameter

Action	Name	Default Value	Submission Field
Edit	CN	<code>\$(User.Login_ID)</code>	
Edit	sn	<code>\$(User.Last_Name)</code>	
Edit	sAMAccountName	<code>\$(User.Login_ID)</code>	
Edit	mail	<code>\$(User.Email_Address)</code>	
Edit	Account	<code>\$(User.Login_ID)</code>	
Edit	userPrincipalName	<code>\$(User.Email_Address)</code>	
Edit	Password	<code>\$(GeneratedPassword)</code>	
Edit	givenName	<code>\$(User.First_Name)</code>	

8 items Delete

Pending Account Parameters

Add Pending Account Parameter

Action	Name	Default Value	Submission Field
Edit	Name	<code>CN=\$(User.Login_ID),ou=\$(User.OU),dc=master,dc=test</code>	

1 item Delete

This publication is available free of charge from: <http://doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.1800-2>.

4. Click Resources > Directories > RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts, and then make the following changes to the Requests tab, as shown in Figure 7-70.

Figure 7-70 IMG AFX Connectors

The screenshot shows the 'RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts' page under the 'Resources' tab. In the 'Request Forms' section, there is a table with one item: '0 items'. In the 'Account Templates' section, there is a table with one item:

Name	Description	Is Service Account
Account Template	..	No

Red arrows point to several UI elements: one arrow points to the 'Account Template' link in the 'Account Templates' header; another arrow points to the 'Yes' link under 'Entitlements Require Account'; and a third arrow points to the 'Account Template' link in the table row.

7.3.14 Configure AFX Module

The next step is to configure the IMG AFX module, which will allow IMG to provision to Adaptive Directory.

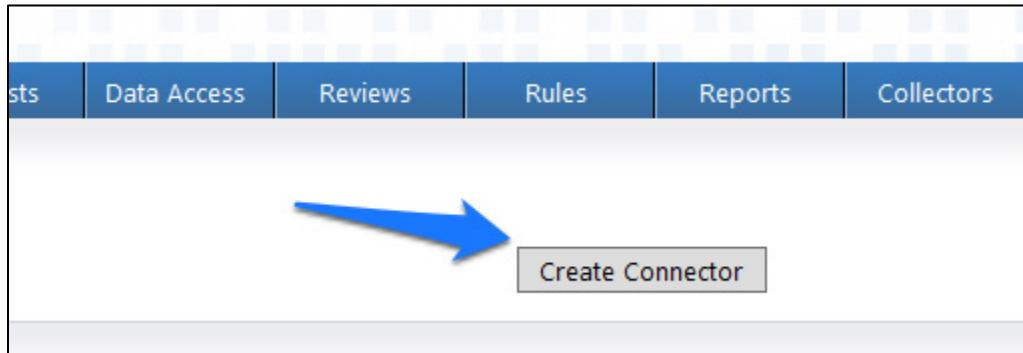
1. Click on **AFX > Connectors**, as shown in Figure 7-71.

Figure 7-71 IMG AFX Connectors

The screenshot shows the main navigation bar with the 'AFX' tab selected. A dropdown menu is open over the 'AFX' tab, listing the following options: Connectors, Connector Templates, Servers, Import, and Export.

2. Click on **Create Connector**, as shown in Figure 7-72.

Figure 7-72 IMG Create Connector



3. Configure the **General** tab as shown in Figure 7-73.

Figure 7-73 IMG AD Connector AFX Server: General

A screenshot of the 'Edit Connector: RSA Adaptive Directory Connector' configuration page. The top navigation bar includes tabs for General, Settings, and Capabilities, with 'General' being the active tab. A blue arrow points upwards from the bottom of the General tab to the top of the form. The form fields are as follows:

Name* :	RSA Adaptive Directory Connector
Description :	(empty text area)
Server* :	AFX Server
State :	Active
Export As Template :	(empty text area)

4. Configure the **Settings** tab as shown in Figure 7-74 through Figure 7-76.

Figure 7-74 IMG AD Connector AFX Server: Settings (1 of 3)

Edit Connector: RSA Adaptive Directory Connector IT

General **Settings** **Capabilities**

Connection Details

Host* : 172.16.4.3

Port* : 1636

Use Secure Connection :

Login Distinguished Name* : cn=Directory Manager

Password* : *****

Timeout (seconds)* : 10

Distinguished Name

Account DN Prefix : CN

Account DN Suffix : dc=master,dc=test

Group DN Prefix : CN

Group DN Suffix : dc=master,dc=test

DN Suffix Mappings :

Figure 7-75 IMG AD Connector AFX Server: Settings (2 of 3)

Edit Connector: RSA Adaptive Directory Connector IT

General **Settings** **Capabilities**

Connection Details

Host*: 172.16.4.3

Port*: 1636

Use Secure Connection:

Login Distinguished Name*: cn=Directory Manager

Password*: [REDACTED]

Timeout (seconds)*: 10

Distinguished Name

Account DN Prefix: CN

Account DN Suffix: dc=master,dc=test

Group DN Prefix: CN

Group DN Suffix: dc=master,dc=test

DN Suffix Mappings:

Figure 7-76 IMG AD Connector AFX Server: Settings (3 of 3)

Object Creation

LDAP object classes to :
create account*

LDAP object classes to :
create group*

Group

User membership :
attribute for Group*

AccountLockUnlock

Account Lockout :
Threshold attribute
value*

Miscellaneous

Dependent Exchange :
Connector

5. Configure the **Capabilities** tab as shown in Figure 7-77.

Figure 7-77 IMG AD Connector AFX Server: Capabilities

Edit Connector: RSA Adaptive Directory Connector IT		
General	Settings	Capabilities
Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Create an Account on an AD server <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Delete an Account from an AD server <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reset an Account's password <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Add Account to AD Group <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Remove Account from AD Group <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable an Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Disable an Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Update an Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Move an Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lock an Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Unlock an Account		
Group <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Create a Group on an AD server <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Delete a Group from an AD server <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Update a Group		

6. Check all capabilities that are needed for the connector. Once all are selected, click on the capability name, one by one, and configure as shown in Figure 7-78 through Figure 7-90.

Figure 7-78 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (1 of 13)

Edit Connector: RSA Adaptive Directory Connector IT																																																																																									
General	Settings	Capabilities																																																																																							
Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Create an Account on an AD server <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Delete an Account from an AD server <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reset an Account's password <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Add Account to AD Group <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Remove Account from AD Group <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable an Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Disable an Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Update an Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Move an Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lock an Account <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Unlock an Account	Create an Account on an AD server Command Input Parameters <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter Name</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Default Value</th> <th>Required</th> <th>Encrypted</th> <th>Display Name</th> <th>Mapping</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Account</td> <td>STRING</td> <td>Not Available</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Account Name</td> <td><code>\$(AccountTemplate.Name)</code></td> <td>Full DN</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sAMAccountName</td> <td>STRING</td> <td>Not Available</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>sAMAccountName</td> <td><code>\$(AccountTemplate.sAMAcc</code></td> <td>Logon name used to support clients and servers running earlier versions of Microsoft Windows</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CN</td> <td>STRING</td> <td>Not Available</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Common Name</td> <td><code>\$(AccountTemplate.CN)</code></td> <td>Name that represents an object. It is used to perform searches</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sn</td> <td>STRING</td> <td>Not Available</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Last Name</td> <td><code>\$(AccountTemplate.sn)</code></td> <td>Surname of a person</td> </tr> <tr> <td>givenName</td> <td>STRING</td> <td>Not Available</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>First Name</td> <td><code>\$(AccountTemplate.given)</code></td> <td>A given name of a person</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mail</td> <td>STRING</td> <td>Not Available</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Email address</td> <td><code>\$(AccountTemplate.mail)</code></td> <td>Simple SMTP address of a person</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Password</td> <td>STRING</td> <td></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Initial password to set</td> <td><code>\$(AccountTemplate.Password)</code></td> <td>Password which is required for login</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UserPrincipalName</td> <td>STRING</td> <td></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>UserPrincipalName</td> <td><code>\$(AccountTemplate.userPri</code></td> <td>UserPrincipalName (Email Address)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> Command Output Parameters <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter Name</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Display Name</th> <th>Mapping</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="6"><input type="button" value="Add More..."/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Parameter Name	Type	Default Value	Required	Encrypted	Display Name	Mapping	Description	Account	STRING	Not Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Name	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.Name)</code>	Full DN	sAMAccountName	STRING	Not Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	sAMAccountName	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.sAMAcc</code>	Logon name used to support clients and servers running earlier versions of Microsoft Windows	CN	STRING	Not Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Common Name	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.CN)</code>	Name that represents an object. It is used to perform searches	sn	STRING	Not Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Last Name	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.sn)</code>	Surname of a person	givenName	STRING	Not Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	First Name	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.given)</code>	A given name of a person	mail	STRING	Not Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Email address	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.mail)</code>	Simple SMTP address of a person	Password	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Initial password to set	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.Password)</code>	Password which is required for login	UserPrincipalName	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	UserPrincipalName	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.userPri</code>	UserPrincipalName (Email Address)	Parameter Name	Type	Attribute	Display Name	Mapping	Description	<input type="button" value="Add More..."/>					
Parameter Name	Type	Default Value	Required	Encrypted	Display Name	Mapping	Description																																																																																		
Account	STRING	Not Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Name	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.Name)</code>	Full DN																																																																																		
sAMAccountName	STRING	Not Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	sAMAccountName	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.sAMAcc</code>	Logon name used to support clients and servers running earlier versions of Microsoft Windows																																																																																		
CN	STRING	Not Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Common Name	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.CN)</code>	Name that represents an object. It is used to perform searches																																																																																		
sn	STRING	Not Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Last Name	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.sn)</code>	Surname of a person																																																																																		
givenName	STRING	Not Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	First Name	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.given)</code>	A given name of a person																																																																																		
mail	STRING	Not Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Email address	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.mail)</code>	Simple SMTP address of a person																																																																																		
Password	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Initial password to set	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.Password)</code>	Password which is required for login																																																																																		
UserPrincipalName	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	UserPrincipalName	<code>\$(AccountTemplate.userPri</code>	UserPrincipalName (Email Address)																																																																																		
Parameter Name	Type	Attribute	Display Name	Mapping	Description																																																																																				
<input type="button" value="Add More..."/>																																																																																									

Figure 7-79 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (2 of 13)

Figure 7-80 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (3 of 13)

Figure 7-81 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (4 of 13)

Figure 7-82 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (5 of 13)

Figure 7-83 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (6 of 13)

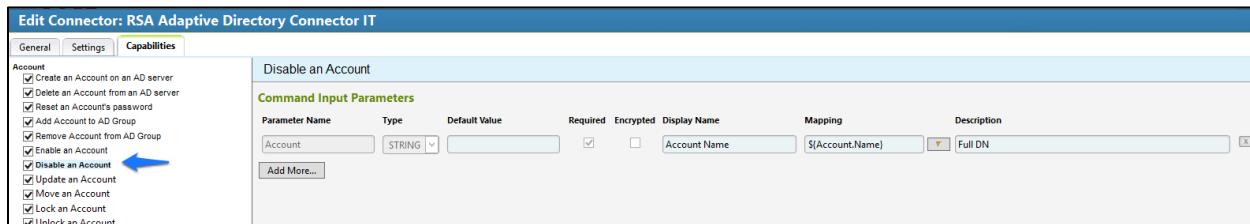


Figure 7-84 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (7 of 13)

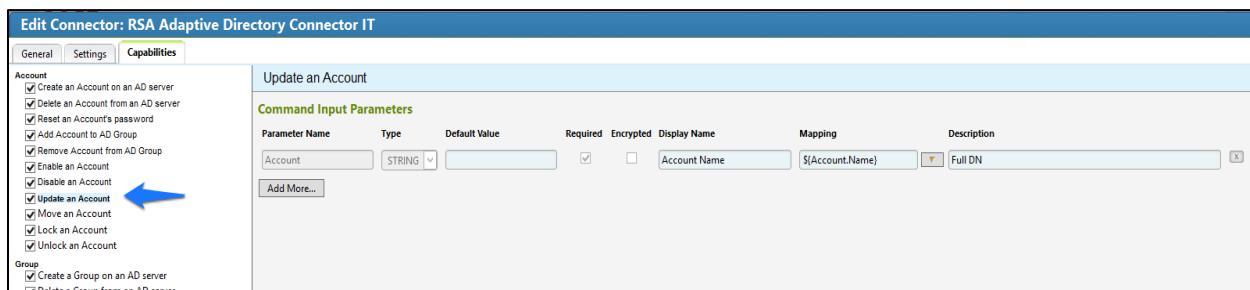


Figure 7-85 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (8 of 13)

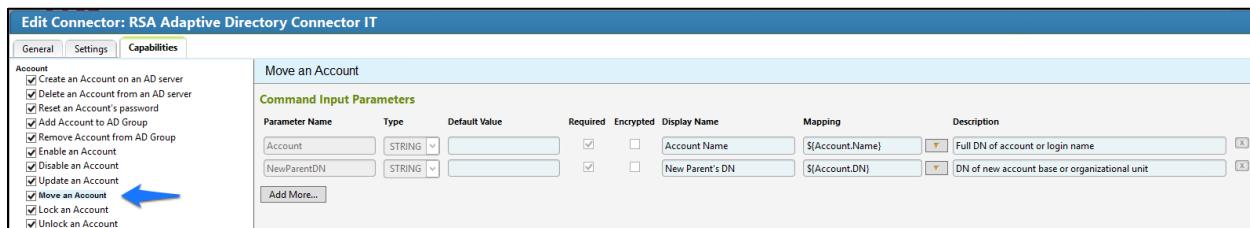


Figure 7-86 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (9 of 13)

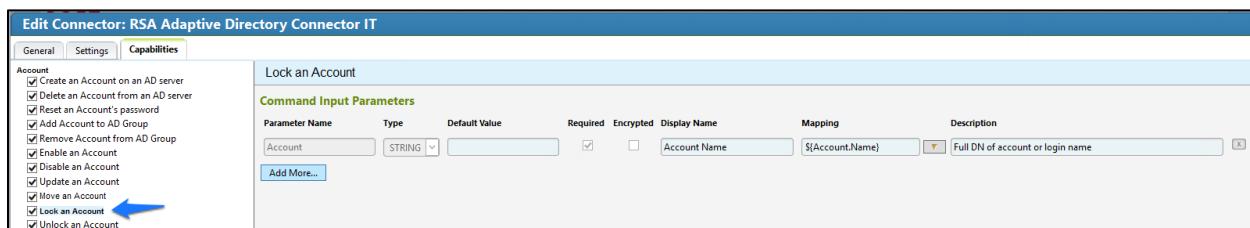


Figure 7-87 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (10 of 13)

Edit Connector: RSA Adaptive Directory Connector IT

Capabilities

Account

- Create an Account on an AD server
- Delete an Account from an AD server
- Reset an Account's password
- Add Account to AD Group
- Remove Account from AD Group
- Enable an Account
- Disable an Account
- Update an Account
- Move an Account
- Lock an Account
- Unlock an Account

Unlock an Account

Command Input Parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Default Value	Required	Encrypted	Display Name	Mapping	Description
Account	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Account Name	<code>\$(Account.Name)</code>	Full DN of account or login name

Add More...

Figure 7-88 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (11 of 13)

Edit Connector: RSA Adaptive Directory Connector IT

Capabilities

Account

- Create an Account on an AD server
- Delete an Account from an AD server
- Reset an Account's password
- Add Account to AD Group
- Remove Account from AD Group
- Enable an Account
- Disable an Account
- Update an Account
- Move an Account
- Lock an Account
- Unlock an Account

Create a Group on an AD server

Command Input Parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Default Value	Required	Encrypted	Display Name	Mapping	Description
Group	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Group Name	<code>\$(Group.Name)</code>	Full DN of group or group name
CN	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Common Name	<code>\$(Group.Name)</code>	Name that represents an object. It is used to perform searches
groupType	STRING	-2147483646	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	GroupType	<code>\$(Group.Resource_Type)</code>	Set of flags that define the type and scope of a group object

Add More...

Group

- Create a Group on an AD server
- Delete a Group from an AD server
- Update a Group

Figure 7-89 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (12 of 13)

Edit Connector: RSA Adaptive Directory Connector IT

Capabilities

Account

- Create an Account on an AD server
- Delete an Account from an AD server
- Reset an Account's password
- Add Account to AD Group
- Remove Account from AD Group
- Enable an Account
- Disable an Account
- Update an Account
- Move an Account
- Lock an Account
- Unlock an Account

Delete a Group from an AD server

Command Input Parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Default Value	Required	Encrypted	Display Name	Mapping	Description
Group	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Group Name	<code>\$(Group.Name)</code>	Full DN of group or group name

Add More...

Group

- Create a Group on an AD server
- Delete a Group from an AD server
- Update a Group

Figure 7-90 IMG AD Connector IT Capability Configuration (13 of 13)

Edit Connector: RSA Adaptive Directory Connector IT

Capabilities

Account

- Create an Account on an AD server
- Delete an Account from an AD server
- Reset an Account's password
- Add Account to AD Group
- Remove Account from AD Group
- Enable an Account
- Disable an Account
- Update an Account
- Move an Account
- Lock an Account
- Unlock an Account

Update a Group

Command Input Parameters

Parameter Name	Type	Default Value	Required	Encrypted	Display Name	Mapping	Description
Group	STRING		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Group Name	<code>\$(Group.Name)</code>	Full DN of group or group name

Add More...

Group

- Create a Group on an AD server
- Delete a Group from an AD server
- Update a Group

7. Click **OK**.

7.3.15 Configure Adaptive Directory to Use AFX Connector

The next step is to configure the RSA Adaptive Directory “Directory” to use the new AFX Connector.

1. Click **Resources > Directories**, select **RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts**, and then click **OK**, as shown in Figure 7-91.

Figure 7-91 IMG Resources Directories

The screenshot shows the RSA Adaptive Directory interface. The top navigation bar has tabs: Home, Users, Resources (which is highlighted in green), Roles, Requests, Data Access, Reviews, Rules, and Reports. Below the navigation is a breadcrumb trail: Return to: < Home > Directories. A dropdown menu under 'Directories' shows 'Directories' (selected) and 'Applications'. On the right, there are 'Create Directory' and 'Collect Data (all)' buttons. The main content area is titled 'Directories' and lists items under 'RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts'. The table has columns: Directory, Description, and Business Owner. It contains two items: 'HR' (Business Owner: AveksaAdmin,) and 'RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts' (Business Owner: AveksaAdmin,). A blue arrow points to the 'RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts' row.

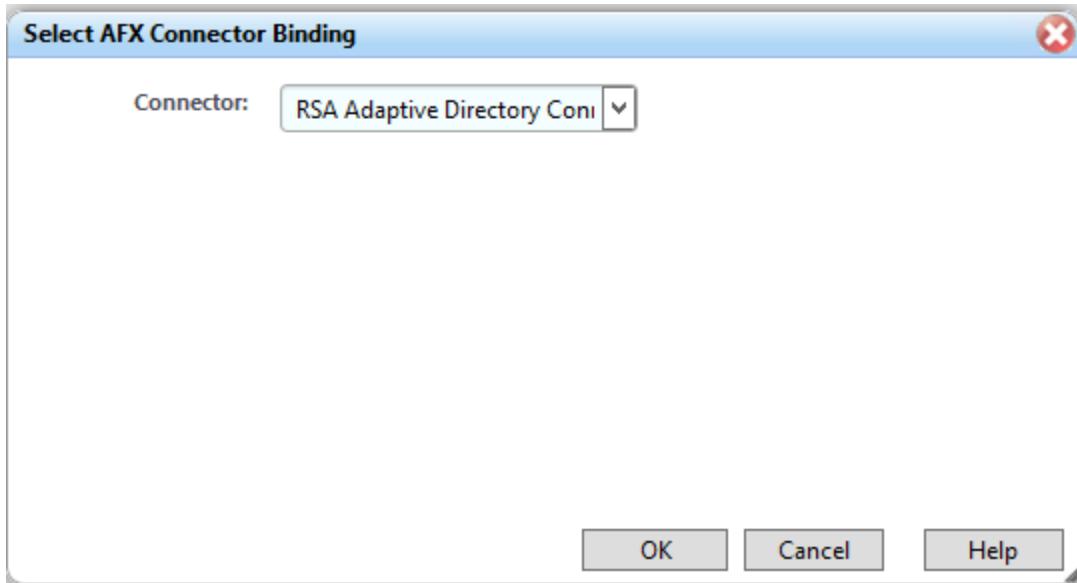
2. In the next window, click **AFX Connector Binding > Edit Connector Binding**, as shown in Figure 7-92.

Figure 7-92 IMG AD Accounts

The screenshot shows the 'Directory: RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts' page. The top navigation bar has tabs: General, AFX Connector Binding (which is highlighted in green), Collectors, Accounts, Who Has Access, What Access, Resource Profile, and Requests. Below the navigation is a breadcrumb trail: Return to: < Home > Directories. The main content area is titled 'Directory: RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Edit Connector Binding' and 'Clear Connector Binding'. A blue arrow points to the 'Edit Connector Binding' button.

3. Click **OK**, as shown in Figure 7-93.

Figure 7-93 IMG AD AFX Connector Binding



The system is now ready.

7.3.16 Adding a New User

To add a new user, you will need to open the *HR CSV* file.

1. Go to **Resources > Directories > Collect Data (all)**, as shown in Figure 7-94.

Figure 7-94 IMG Resources Directories

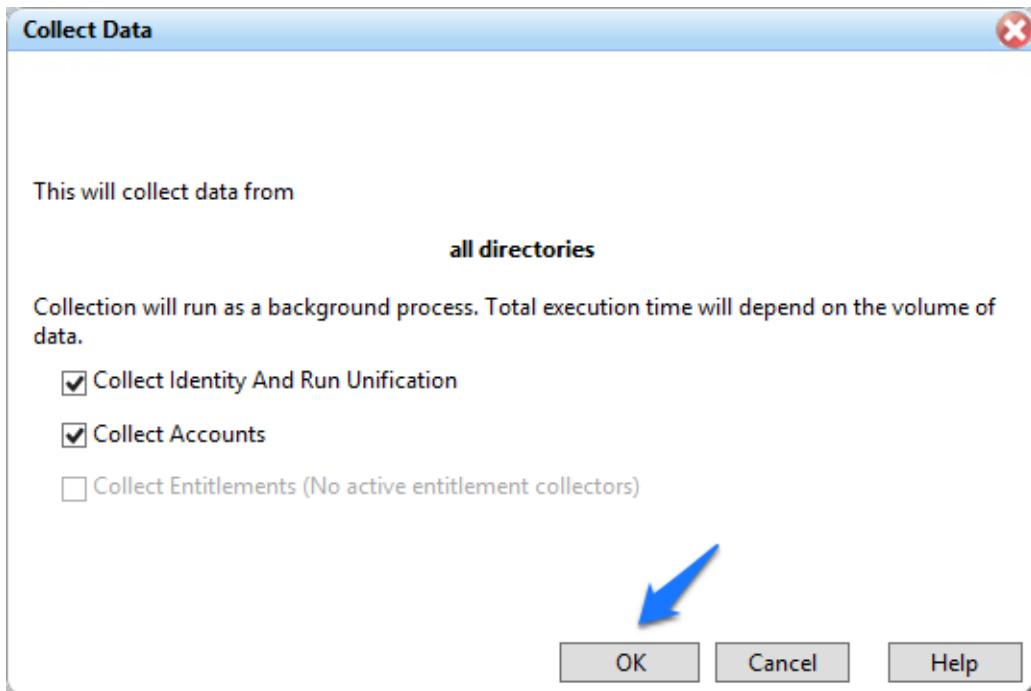
The screenshot shows the RSA Adaptive Directory interface. The top navigation bar has tabs: Home, Users, Resources (which is highlighted in green), Roles, Requests, Data Access, Reviews, Rules, and Repo. Below the navigation bar, there is a breadcrumb trail: "Return to: Home" and a link to "Directories". A blue arrow points to the "Directories" link. Another blue arrow points to the "Collect Data (all)" button. On the right side of the screen, there are two buttons: "Create Directory" and "Collect Data (all)". The main content area is titled "Directories" and contains a table with two items:

Directory	Description	Business Owner
HR	--	AveksaAdmin,
RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts	--	AveksaAdmin,

Below the table, it says "2 items".

2. Click **OK**, as shown in Figure 7-95.

Figure 7-95 IMG Collect Data



3. After about 30 seconds, go to **Requests > Activities**, and click **Perform** next to the request to add a new user, as shown in Figure 7-96.

Figure 7-96 IMG Requests Activities

Return to: < Home

Activities

By Work Item By Assignee By Entitlement

Grouping: ... select ... Search:

Table Options

Action	Activity Id	Task	Activity State	Change Request	Assignee(s)	Requested On	Completed On	Priority	Due By	Notes
Perform	2722	Complete Default Provisioning Form for Test50 ITInfrUser	Available	--	AveksaAdmin,	3/24/15 1:31 PM	--	--	3/27/15 1:31 PM	--

Pending: 1 Completed: 244

Requests Approvals Activities Workflows Password Management Configuration

4. Select a group to which you would like to add the user, and then click **Next > Accepted**, as shown in Figure 7-97.

Figure 7-97 IMG Accepted Access Request

The screenshot shows the 'Access Request: ITInfrUser, Test50' interface. At the top, it says 'Default Provisioning Form'. Below that, a message reads: 'Please select the entitlements Test50 ITInfrUser should have. The suggested entitlements represent the access the system thinks this user should have based on the provisioning rule 'New User'. The optional entitlements represent additional access the system also thinks the user might need.' A table titled 'Suggested Entitlements (At least 0% of the users have these entitlements)' lists two items:

Entitlement Name	Entitlement Type	% of User Have This Entitlement	DN	Description	Domain
RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts (2)					
CN=Denied RODC Password Replication Group,ou=it,dc=master,dc=test	group	50	Denied RODC Password Replication Group	Members in this group cannot have their passwords replicated to any read-only domain controllers in the domain	--
CN=Domain Admins,ou=it,dc=master,dc=test	group	50	Domain Admins	Designated administrators of the domain	--

Below the table, there's a section for 'Arbitrary Entitlements' with a link to 'Compare with a typical user'. At the bottom right, there are buttons for '< Back', 'Next ▾', 'Finish', 'Cancel', and 'Help'. A blue arrow points to the 'Accepted' button in the 'Next' dropdown menu.

5. Enter a description, if you wish, and then click **Finish**.
6. Go to **Requests > Requests**, and then select the name of the request, as shown in Figure 7-98.

Figure 7-98 IMG Requests

The screenshot shows the RSA Identity Governance Requests interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Home, Users, Resources, Roles, Requests (which is highlighted in green), Data Access, Reviews, and Rules. Below the navigation bar, a sub-menu is open under the Requests tab, listing: Requests, Approvals, Activities, Workflows, Password Management, and Configuration. A blue arrow points from the text 'After about 30 seconds, your new user will be provisioned to AD and will be added to the group that you selected' to this sub-menu. To the right of the sub-menu, there are buttons for Team Access and Move. Below the sub-menu, a yellow box indicates 'Pending: 29'. On the left, there is a search bar with 'Grouping: -- select --' and a 'Search:' field with a magnifying glass icon. The main area displays a table with columns: Name, State, Requested By, and Requested On. A blue arrow points from the text 'After about 30 seconds, your new user will be provisioned to AD and will be added to the group that you selected' to the 'Name' column of a row where 'Name' is '00066'. The table also includes filters for Fulfillment Phase and Requested On.

7. After about 30 seconds, your new user will be provisioned to AD and will be added to the group that you selected, as shown in Figure 7-99.

Figure 7-99 **IMG New User Provisioned**

The screenshot displays the 'New User Provisioned' interface in the IMG system. At the top, there are 'Edit' and 'Cancel' buttons. Below them is a progress bar labeled 'Overall Status: 50% / 1/2 (Fulfillment Phase)'.

User details:

- Name: 00068
- Requested By: AveksaAdmin, on 3/24/15 1:53 PM
- Notes: --
- Workflow Jobs: Processing Workflow
- Email Log: Email Log
- AFX Log: AFX Log

Additional Information

Default Provisioning Form (For ITInfrUser, Test51)

AccountTemplate.Account:	Test51ITInfrUser	AccountTemplate.sAMAccountName:	Test51ITInfrUser
AccountTemplate.CN:	Test51ITInfrUser	AccountTemplate.sn:	ITInfrUser
AccountTemplate.givenName:	Test51	AccountTemplate.userPrincipalName:	Test51ITInfrUser@ES-IdAM-B1.TEST
AccountTemplate.mail:	Test51ITInfrUser@ES-IdAM-B1.TEST		

Attachments

Browse... No file selected. Upload Attachment

Status

Details: Fulfillment: 50% / 1/2 Changes Fulfilled (0/0 Activities)

Approval Phase

Fulfillment Phase

- IT AFX Fulfillment
 - Changes processed by AFX handler
 - Verified

Account Changes

Status	Action	Account	Entitlement Type	Business Source	Entitlement	State
	Create	CN=Test51ITInfrUser,ou=it,dc=master,dc=test	Owner	RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts	ITInfrUser, Test51	Completed

Note: The state of the group add will remain as pending, and the overall status will remain at 50%, until you recollect data from the **Directories** page so that IMG can detect that the user has been added to the group successfully, as shown in Figure 7-100.

Figure 7-100 **IMG Successful User Add**

The screenshot shows the 'Successful User Add' page in the IMG system. At the top, there is a progress bar indicating 'Overall Status: 100%' and '2/2 (Fulfillment Phase)'. Below the progress bar, there are several fields: 'Name: 00068', 'Requested By: AveksaAdmin, on 3/24/15 1:53 PM', 'Notes: --', 'Workflow Jobs: Processing Workflow', 'Email Log: Email Log', and 'AFX Log: AFX Log'. Under the 'Additional Information' section, it shows the 'Default Provisioning Form' (For ITInfrUser, Test51). It lists account template details: AccountTemplate.Account: Test51ITInfrUser, AccountTemplate.CN: Test51ITInfrUser, AccountTemplate.givenName: Test51, and AccountTemplate.mail: Test51ITInfrUser@ES-IdAM-B1.TEST. To the right, it shows AccountTemplate.sAMAccountName: Test51ITInfrUser, AccountTemplate.sn: ITInfrUser, and AccountTemplate.userPrincipalName: Test51ITInfrUser@ES-IdAM-B1.TEST. Under the 'Attachments' section, there is a 'Browse...' button, a message 'No file selected.', and a 'Upload Attachment' button. The 'Status' section shows a fulfillment status of 100% with 2/2 changes fulfilled (0/0 activities). It includes a tree view with 'Approval Phase' (checked), 'Fulfillment Phase' (unchecked), and 'IT AFX Fulfillment' (unchecked). The 'Account Changes' section contains a table with two rows:

Status	Action	Account	Entitlement Type	Business Source	Entitlement	State
	Create	CN=Test51ITInfrUser,ou=it,dc=master,dc=test	Owner	RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts	ITInfrUser, Test51	Completed
	Add	CN=Test51ITInfrUser,ou=it,dc=master,dc=test	Group	RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts	CN=Domain Admins,ou=it,dc=master,dc=test	Completed

7.3.17 Moving a User

1. Open your CSV file, and change the attribute that defines the organizational unit (OU) of the user to a different OU.
2. Collect data again.
3. The OU change is detected, and IMG deletes the user from the original OU and adds the user to the new OU.
4. Go to **Requests > Activities**, and click **Perform**, as shown in Figure 7-101.

Figure 7-101 IMG Requests Activities

The screenshot shows the RSA Adaptive Identity Manager (IMG) interface. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Users, Resources, Roles, Requests (which is highlighted in green), Data Access, Reviews, Rules, Reports, and Help. Below the navigation is a breadcrumb trail: Return to: < Home. The main section is titled "Activities" and contains three filtering options: By Work Item (selected), By Assignee, and By Entitlement. A search bar and grouping dropdown are also present. The table below lists one activity:

Action	Activity Id	Task	Activity State	Change Request	Assignee(s)	Requested On	Completed On
Perform	2846	Complete Default Provisioning Form for Test52 OTInfrUser	Available	--	AveksaAdmin, OTInfrUser	3/24/15 2:07 PM	--

1 item

5. Select the group to which you would like the moved user to have access, click **Next > Accepted**, and then click **Finish** on the final screen, as you did before when adding a new user.
6. Collect data again so that IMG can confirm that the user is added to the appropriate group in the new OU.

7.3.18 Terminating a User

1. Delete the user from the *HR CSV* file.
2. Collect data again.
3. The user is automatically removed.
4. Collect data again so that IMG can confirm that the user is no longer in Adaptive Directory.
5. Go to **Requests > Requests**, and check the **Status**, as shown in Figure 7-102.

Figure 7-102 **IMG Request Status**

The screenshot shows the 'Requests' tab selected in the navigation bar. Below it, a sub-tab 'Requests' is also selected. The main content area displays the following information:

- Request: 00077**
- Overall Status:** 100% (1/1 (Fulfillment Phase))
- Name:** 00077
- Requested By:** AveksaAdmin, (through the rule Termination) on 3/24/15 2:12 PM
- Fulfillment Date:** 03/23/15
- Notes:** Request submitted by the system for the rule Termination on behalf of the rule owner AveksaAdmin,.
- Workflow Jobs:** Processing Workflow
- Email Log:** Email Log
- AFX Log:** AFX Log
- Attachments:** No file selected. (Browse... | Upload Attachment)
- Status:**
 - Details: Fulfillment: 100% (1/1 Changes Fulfilled (0/0 Activities))
 - Approval Phase: ✓
 - Fulfillment Phase: ✓
 - IT AFX Fulfillment: ✓
 - Changes processed by AFX handler: ✓
 - Verified: ✓
- Account Changes:**

Status	Action	Account	Entitlement Type	Business Source	Entitlement	State
	Delete	CN=Test52OTInfrUser,ou=ot,dc=master,dc=test	Account		OTInfrUser, Test52	Completed

1 item

7.3.19 User Attribute Synchronization

- Choose **Collectors > Attribute Synchronization**, as shown in Figure 7-103.

Figure 7-103 **IMG User Synchronization Menu Item**

The screenshot shows the RSA System Dashboard interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Home, Users, Resources, Roles, Requests, Data Access, Reviews, Rules, Reports, Collectors, AFX, and Admin. The 'Collectors' tab is currently selected. A dropdown menu is open under 'Collectors', listing various collector types: Identity Collectors, Unification Config, Account Collectors, Role Collectors, Entitlement Collectors, Multi-App Collectors, Data Access Collectors, App Metadata Collectors, Agents, Scheduling, and Attribute Synchronization. The 'Attribute Synchronization' option is highlighted with a yellow box and a blue arrow pointing to it. Below the navigation bar, there are two main sections: 'Active and Terminated User Counts' (a pie chart showing Active Users: 54 and Terminated Users: 614) and 'User Count by Departments (T)' (a donut chart showing counts for Energy Market, Finance, Sales, Manufacturing, Development, Accounting, Human Resources, Information, Marketing, and Customer Support).

2. Configure as shown in Figure 7-104.

Figure 7-104 **IMG User Synchronization Status**

The screenshot shows the 'Attribute Synchronization' page. At the top, there are tabs for Attribute Mapping, Sync Targets, and Transforms. The 'Attribute Mapping' tab is selected. A legend indicates that yellow triangles represent RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts. The page displays a table with two columns: 'Source User Attribute' and 'Target Account Attributes'. The 'Source User Attribute' column lists several attributes: PACS All Doors (String), PACS Home ACcess (String), Job Code (String), User Number (String), LocaleID (String), and PACS Work Access (String). The 'Target Account Attributes' column lists corresponding target accounts and transformations: Target Application/Directory (RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts) maps to Account Attribute (Transform) for PACS All Doors, PACS Home Access, and User Number; Target Application/Directory (RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts) maps to Jobcode (Transform) for Job Code; Target Application/Directory (RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts) maps to User Number (None) for User Number; Target Application/Directory (RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts) maps to LocaleID (None) for LocaleID; and Target Application/Directory (RSA Adaptive Directory Accounts) maps to PACS Work Access (None) for PACS Work Access. A note at the top states: "When a change to a user attribute is detected, its new value will be used to update the target accounts that are mapped and enabled. This page lists the source user attributes, and target account mappings associated with them." A 'Show' button with 'All' and 'Mapped' options is visible above the table. A 'Table Options' link is located to the right of the table.

The IMG installation is now complete.

8 Adaptive Directory: RSA (Build #2)

The RSA Adaptive Directory implements the central IdAM identity store in Build #2. It receives input from the central IdAM system (RSA IMG). The central identity store contains the distribution mechanism for updating the various downstream (synchronized) directories with user access and authorization data. This process applies to new users, terminated users (disabled or deleted users), and any changes to a user profile. Changes include promotions, job responsibility changes, and any other change that would affect the systems that a user needs to access.

8.1 Security Characteristics

Cybersecurity Framework Categories: PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for authorized devices and users.

NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4 Security Controls: AC-2, IA Family

8.2 RSA Adaptive Directory Is Installed on the IdAM Network, on a VM That Is Running CentOS 7

The following lines detail the command-line installation procedure for the RSA Adaptive Directory, including displayed responses:

```
[root@localhost ~]# ls
anaconda-ks.cfg  reports  xml

[root@localhost ~]# cd ..
[root@localhost /]# ls
bin  dev  home  lib64  mnt  proc  run  srv  tmp  var
boot  etc  lib  media  opt  root  sbin  sys  usr

[root@localhost /]# cd media
[root@localhost media]# ls
cdrom

[root@localhost media]# cd cdrom
[root@localhost cdrom]# ls
Documentation  rsa_7.1.5_linux_64.bin  rsa_7.1.5_windows_64.exe

[root@localhost cdrom]# su root ./rsa_7.1.5_linux_64.bin
Preparing to install...
WARNING: /tmp does not have enough disk space!
```

```
Attempting to use /root for install base and tmp dir.  
Extracting the JRE from the installer archive...  
Unpacking the JRE...  
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...  
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...  
Launching installer...  
Graphical installers are not supported by the VM. The console mode will be used instead...  
=====  
RSA Adaptive Directory 7.1.5 (created with InstallAnywhere)  
-----  
Preparing CONSOLE Mode Installation...  
=====  
License Agreement  
-----  
Please read the following License Agreement carefully.  
LICENSE AGREEMENT  
*** IMPORTANT INFORMATION - PLEASE READ CAREFULLY ***  
(...Lic agreement text omitted...)  
DO YOU ACCEPT THE TERMS OF THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT? (Y/N) : Y  
=====  
Choose Install Folder  
-----  
Please choose a destination folder for this installation  
Where would you like to install?  
Default Install Folder: /root/rsa/adaptivedirectory  
ENTER AN ABSOLUTE PATH, OR PRESS <ENTER> TO ACCEPT THE DEFAULT  
:  
=====  
Choose Install Set
```

Please choose the Install Set to be installed by this installer.

- >1- RSA Adaptive Directory New Cluster / Standalone
- 2- RSA Adaptive Directory Cluster Node
- 3- Customize...

ENTER THE NUMBER FOR THE INSTALL SET, OR PRESS <ENTER> TO ACCEPT THE DEFAULT

:

New Cluster settings

Enter information below about the new cluster to create:

- The cluster name
- The ZooKeeper ports that will be used

Cluster name: (DEFAULT: cluster1):

ZooKeeper Ensemble Port: (DEFAULT: 2888):

ZooKeeper Leader Election Port: (DEFAULT: 3888):

ZooKeeper Client Port: (DEFAULT: 2181):

Administrator name

Please provide the administrator name:

Admin User Name (DEFAULT: cn=Directory Manager):

Server administrator password

Please provide a password for the administrator user :

Password (DEFAULT:) : **secretsecret**

Confirm Password (DEFAULT:) : **secretsecret**

```
=====
Adaptive Directory port numbers
```

```
-----
Please enter port numbers for Adaptive Directory:
```

```
Adaptive Directory Port (DEFAULT: 2389):
```

```
Scheduler Port (DEFAULT: 1099):
```

```
Adaptive Directory SSL Port: (DEFAULT: 1636):
```

```
=====
TLS Configuration
```

```
-----
Enable TLS (Y/N) ? (DEFAULT: N):
```

```
=====
Adaptive Directory HTTP port numbers
```

```
-----
Please enter port numbers for Adaptive Directory HTTP services:
```

```
Adaptive Directory HTTP Port (DEFAULT: 8089):
```

```
Adaptive Directory HTTPS Port (DEFAULT: 8090):
```

```
=====
Certificate configuration
```

```
-----
Use an existing certificate (Y/N) ? (DEFAULT: N):
```

```
=====
Application Server Configuration
```

```
-----
Enter information below to configure the Application Server
```

- Administrator user name for initial server instance.
- Administrator password for initial server instance (must be at least 8 characters in length).
- Administration server port number for initial server instance.
- HTTP/HTTPS port number for initial server instance.
- JMX port number for initial server instance.

Admin User (DEFAULT: admin):

Password (DEFAULT:) : **secretsecret**

Confirm Password (DEFAULT:) : **secretsecret**

Admin Port (DEFAULT: 4848):

HTTP Port (DEFAULT: 9090):

HTTPS Port (DEFAULT: 9191):

JMX Port (DEFAULT: 8686):

=====

Control Panel Configuration

These are the settings for the web server hosting the control panel.

Enter the HTTP/HTTPS ports to configure the web server on the main instance:

HTTP Port (DEFAULT: 7070): These are the settings for the web server hosting the control panel.

Enter the HTTP/HTTPS ports to configure the web server on the main instance:

HTTPS Port (DEFAULT: 7171):

=====

Port validation failed

Control Panel HTTP port These are the settings for the Web Server hosting the Control Panel. is invalid.

Please select a new one.

PRESS <ENTER> TO ACCEPT THE FOLLOWING (OK):

Control Panel Configuration

These are the settings for the web server hosting the control panel.

Enter the HTTP/HTTPS ports to configure the web server on the main instance:

HTTP Port (DEFAULT: 7070):

HTTPS Port (DEFAULT: 7171):

Pre-Installation Summary

Please Review the Following Before Continuing:

Product Name:

RSA Adaptive Directory 7.1.5

Install Folder:

/root/rsa/adaptivedirectory

Install Set:

RSA Adaptive Directory New Cluster / Standalone

Product Features:

Application,

Sample Data

Java VM Installation Folder:

/root/rsa/adaptivedirectory/jdk

Administrator User:

cn=Directory Manager

Adaptive Directory Ports:

2389 8089 8090

Scheduler Port:

1099

SSL Configuration:

1636

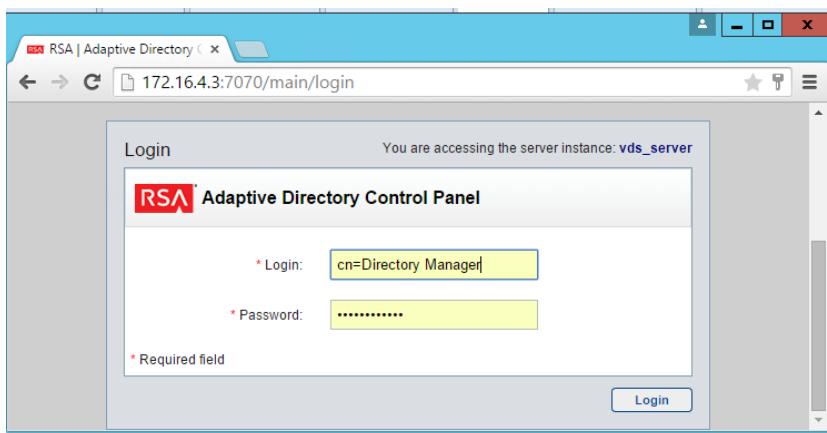
```
Start TLS Configuration:  
    TLS is disabled.  
  
Certificate Configuration:  
    Self signed certificate.  
  
App Server Configuration:  
    4848 9090 9191 8686  
  
Web Server Configuration:  
    7070 7171  
  
Disk Space Information (for Installation Target):  
    Required: 1,164.03 MegaBytes  
    Available: 49,030.86 MegaBytes  
  
PRESS <ENTER> TO CONTINUE:  
=====  
Installing...  
-----  
[===== | ===== | ===== | =====]  
[----- | ----- | ----- | -----]  
=====  
Installation Complete  
-----  
Congratulations. RSA Adaptive Directory 7.1.5 has been successfully installed  
to:  
/root/rsa/adaptivedirectory  
In order to start working with RSA Adaptive Directory 7.1.5, please follow  
these steps:  
- LOG OFF AND LOG IN AGAIN  
- Copy and paste your license key when prompted after running RSA Adaptive  
Directory 7.1.5  
- Run /root/rsa/adaptivedirectory/bin/openControlPanel.sh  
PRESS <ENTER> TO EXIT THE INSTALLER:
```

8.3 Additional Steps Required After Installation Is Complete

After installation is complete, the next step is to install netstat: `yum install net-tools`.

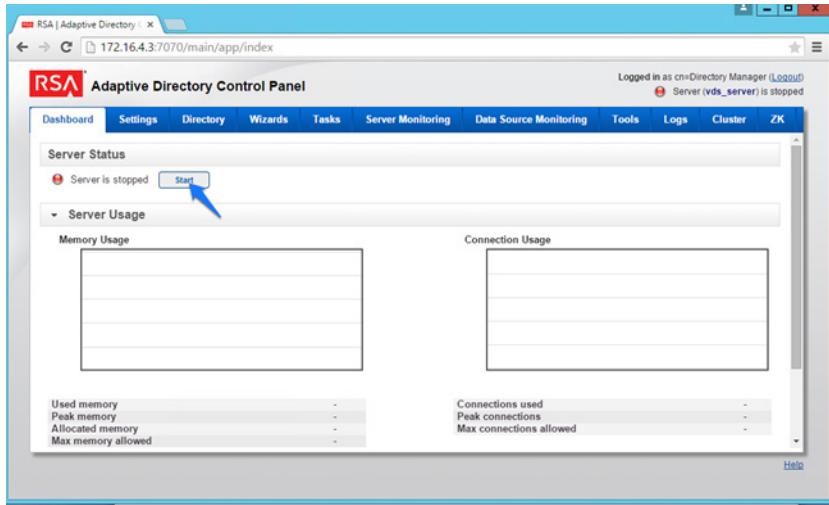
1. Copy the `license.lic` file to `/root/rsa/adaptiveDirectory/vds_server`.
2. Open all relevant firewall ports on the CentOS server.
3. Run `/root/rsa/adaptiveDirectory/bin/openControlPanel.sh`.
4. Run `/root/rsa/adaptiveDirectory/bin/runContextBuilder.sh`.
5. From a web browser, go to `http:IPADDRESS:7070`.
6. Start the server by clicking the **Start** button.
7. Click on the **Tools** menu item, and start the application server.
8. Configuration Procedure:
 - a. From a web browser, connect to the Adaptive Directory server, and log in (note the URL with port number) using the default credentials (see Figure 8-1):
 - i. **Login:** `cn=Directory Manager`
 - ii. **Password:** `secretsecret`

Figure 8-1 Adaptive Directory Login Page



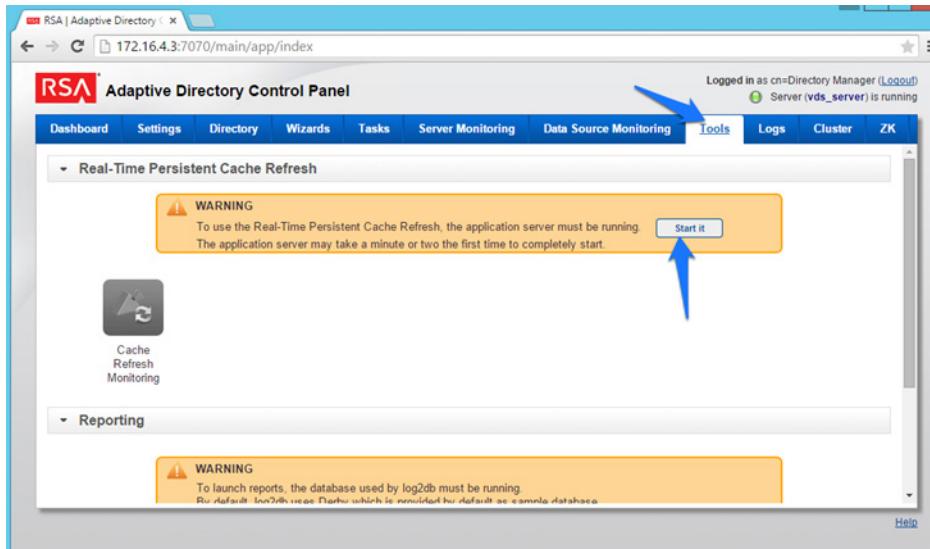
9. On the main page, click **Start** to start the Adaptive Directory server (Figure 8-2).

Figure 8-2 Adaptive Directory Main Page



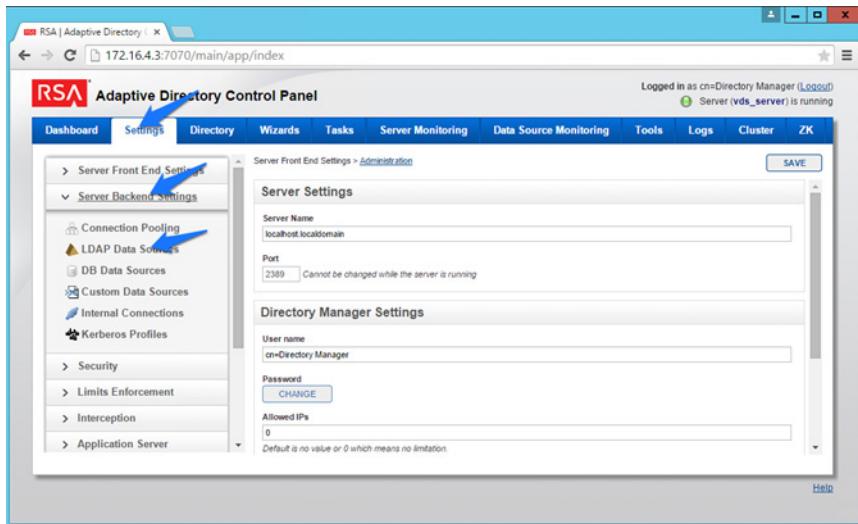
10. On the **Tools** tab, click **Start it** to start the Persistent Cache service (Figure 8-3).

Figure 8-3 Adaptive Directory Tools Page



11. Go to the **Settings** tab, click **Server Backend Settings**, and then click **LDAP Data Sources** (Figure 8-4).

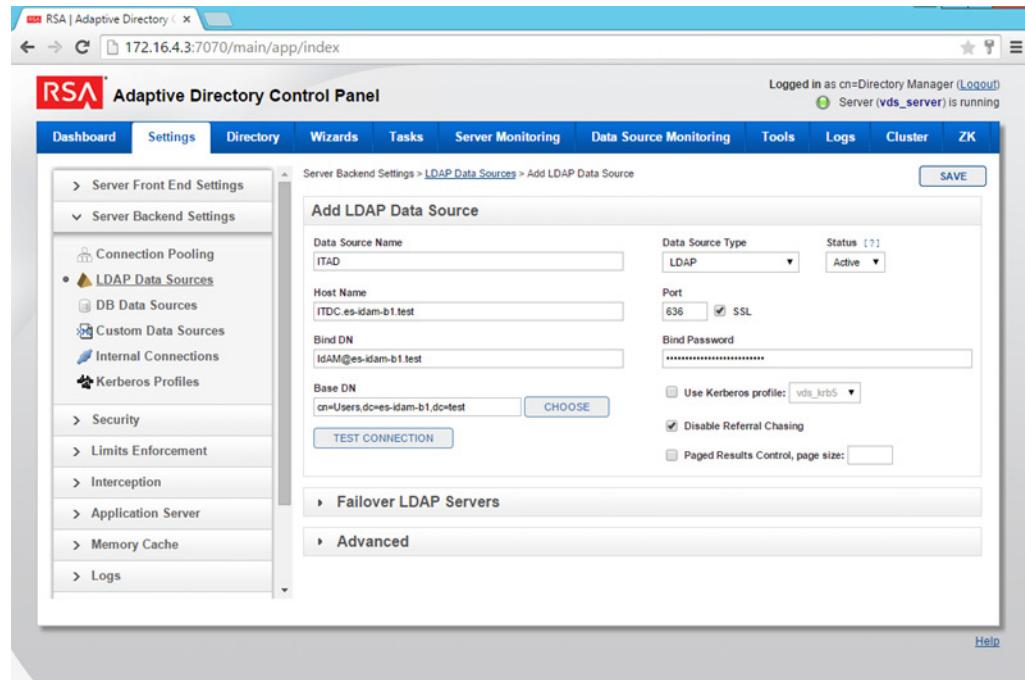
Figure 8-4 Adaptive Directory Server Backend Settings



12. Click **Add**.

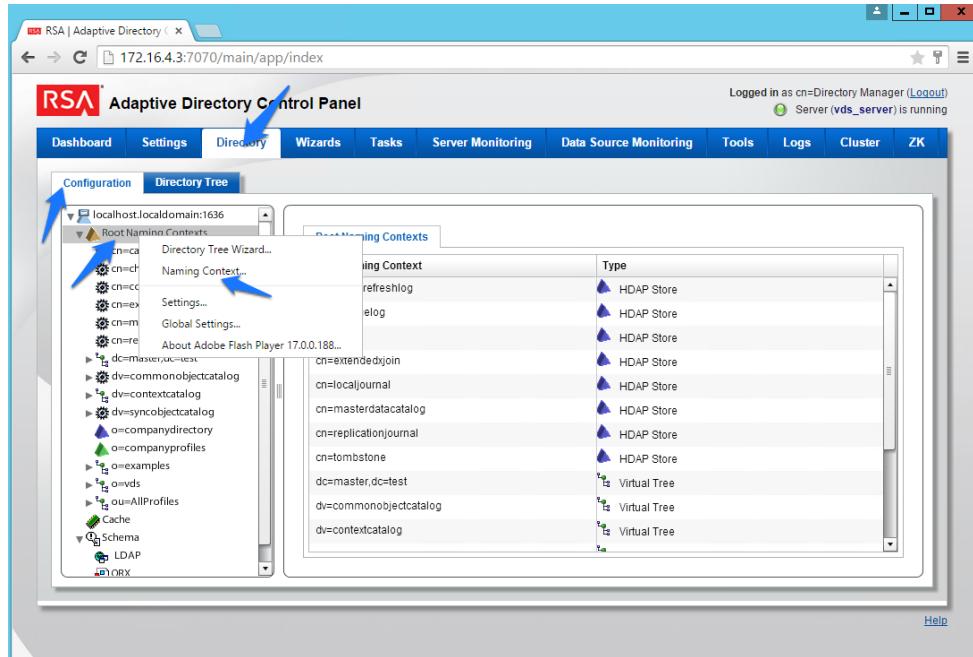
13. Enter details for your “backend AD,” as shown in Figure 8-5. Click the **TEST CONNECTION** button to make sure that your settings are correct (Figure 8-5). Repeat this process for all of the AD clusters (i.e., for the backend ADs on the IT, OT, and PACS networks). You can clone your first connection to make repeat additions easier.

Figure 8-5 Adaptive Directory LDAP Data Source



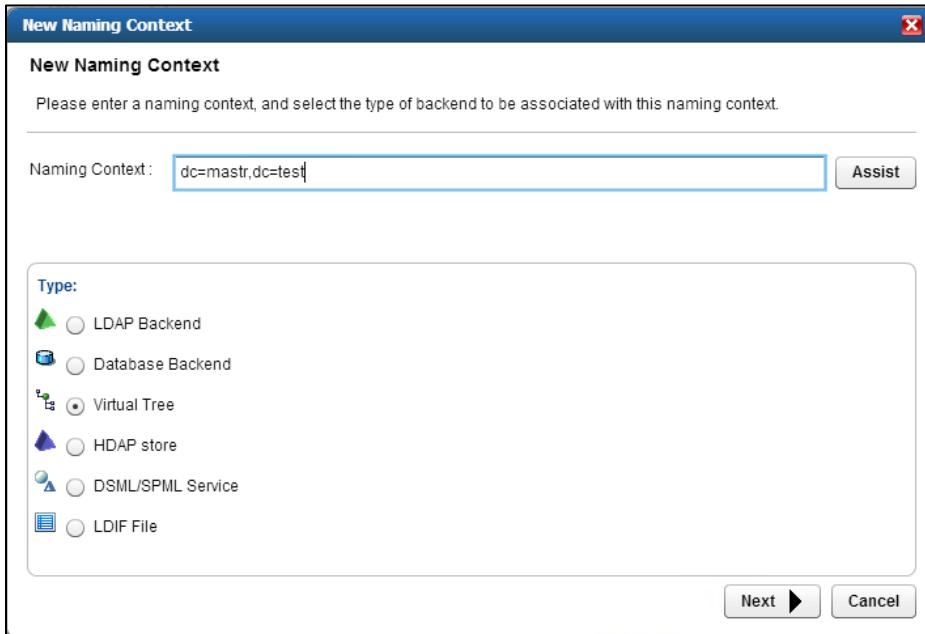
14. Click on **Directory > Configuration**, right-click on **Root Naming Contexts**, and then select **Naming Context**, as shown in Figure 8-6.

Figure 8-6 Adaptive Directory Configuration of Naming Context



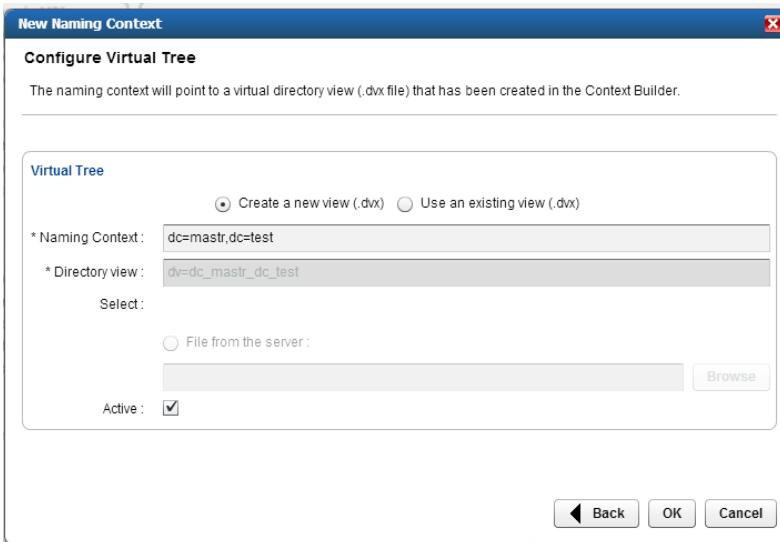
15. You will be presented with the screen shown in Figure 8-7. Enter the name that you would like your new Virtual LDAP directory to be configured with. Select **Virtual Tree**, and then click **Next**.

Figure 8-7 Adaptive Directory New Naming Context



16. Leave the defaults selected, as shown in Figure 8-8, and then click **OK**.

Figure 8-8 Adaptive Directory Configure Virtual Tree



You now have a virtual directory naming context. You will see the screen shown in Figure 8-9.

Figure 8-9 Adaptive Directory Virtual Tree



The next step is to configure this virtual directory to include all of the backend AD clusters.

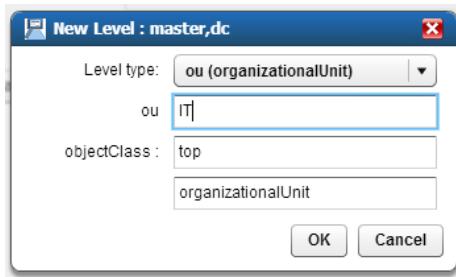
1. Right-click on your newly created Virtual Directory, and select **New Level**, as shown in Figure 8-10.

Figure 8-10 Adaptive Directory Create New Level

A screenshot of the RSA Adaptive Directory Control Panel. The URL is 172.16.4.3:7070/main/app/index. The navigation bar includes Dashboard, Settings, Directory (selected), Wizards, Tasks, Server Monitoring, Data Source Monitoring, and Tools. The main area shows a 'Configuration' tab and a 'Directory Tree' tab (selected). The tree view shows 'localhost.localdomain:1636' with 'Root Naming Contexts' expanded, listing 'cn=cacherefreshlog', 'cn=changelog', 'cn=config', 'cn=extendedxjoin', 'cn=masterdatacatalog', and 'cn=replicationjournal'. A specific entry 'dc=master,dc=test' is selected. A context menu is open over this entry, with a blue arrow pointing to the 'New Level' option. The properties panel on the right shows the entry's type as 'Virtual Tree', naming context as 'dc=master,dc=test', and directory view as 'dv=dc_master_dc_test'. There is also an 'Active' checkbox which is checked.

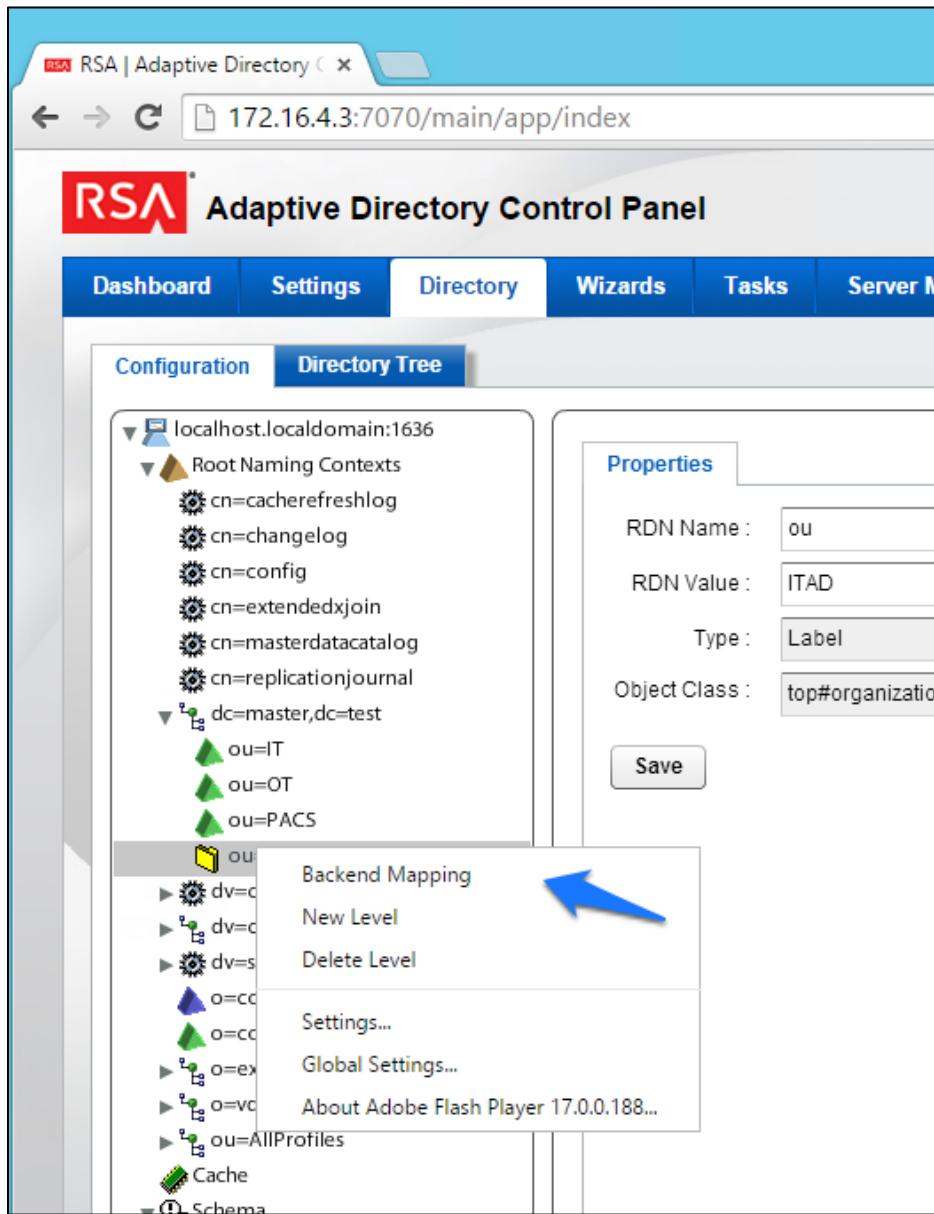
2. Enter a name for this LDAP backend mapping. This name will be an **OU** in the Virtual Directory, as shown in Figure 8-11.

Figure 8-11 Adaptive Directory New Level Name



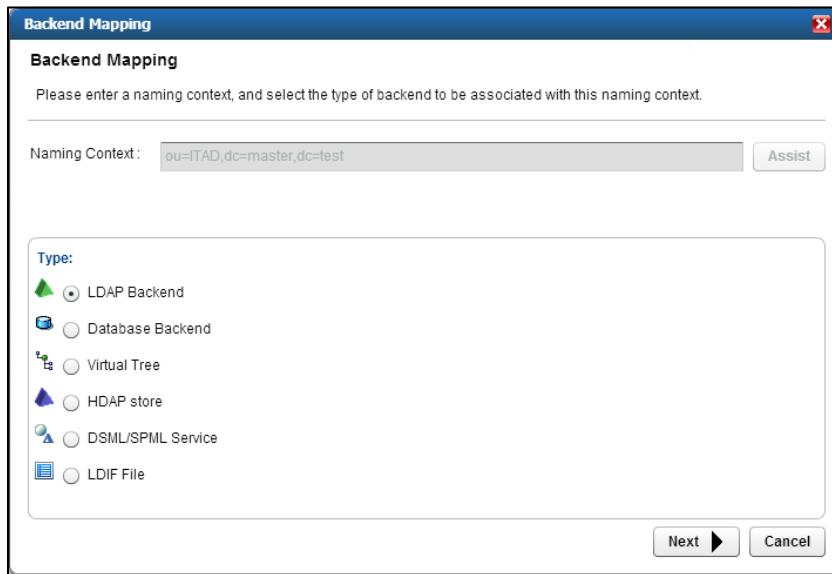
3. Right-click this new **OU** in your Virtual Directory, and select **Backend Mapping**, as shown in Figure 8-12.

Figure 8-12 Adaptive Directory Backend Mapping



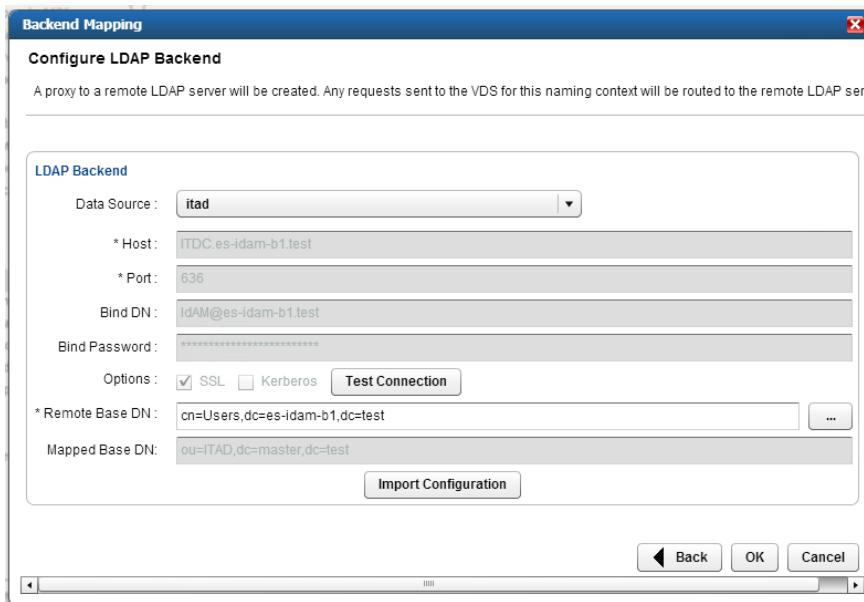
4. Leave **LDAP Backend** selected, and click **Next**, as shown in Figure 8-13.

Figure 8-13 Adaptive Directory Backend Mapping



5. Select one of the backend AD clusters that you configured earlier, and then click **OK**, as shown in Figure 8-14.

Figure 8-14 Adaptive Directory Configure LDAP Backend



Repeat this procedure for all of your backend AD clusters (i.e., for the backend ADs on the IT, OT, and PACS networks).

By default, the Adaptive Directory server will return default AD attributes. If you need to configure it to return custom attributes, you can configure it by using the instructions provided in Section 8.4.

8.4 Custom Attribute Configuration

Custom attributes are required and are configured as follows:

1. Click on **Directory > Configuration**. You will be presented with the screen shown in Figure 8-15. Expand the virtual directory that you are working with, and then select the backend mapping to the AD to which you want to make changes. Click **Attributes > Add**.

Figure 8-15 Adaptive Directory Addition Attributes

The screenshot shows the RSA Adaptive Directory Control Panel interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs: Dashboard, Settings, Directory (which is highlighted), Wizards, Tasks, Server Monitoring, Data Source Monitoring, Tools, Logs, Cluster, and ZK. Below the navigation bar is a header area with the RSA logo, the title 'Adaptive Directory Control Panel', and user information: 'Logged in as cn=Directory Manager (Logout)' and 'Server (vds_server) is running'. The main content area has two panes. The left pane is titled 'Configuration' and contains a 'Directory Tree' with a tree view of directory structures. The right pane is titled 'Attributes' and contains a table titled 'Attributes Handling'. The table has columns: Actual Name, Virtual Name, DN Remapping, Always Requested, and Hidden. There are several rows in the table, each with a checkmark in the 'DN Remapping' column. At the bottom right of the 'Attributes' pane, there are three buttons: 'Add' (highlighted with a blue arrow), 'Edit', and 'Delete'. A blue arrow also points to the 'Add' button in the table header.

2. Find the attribute that you would like to add in the top drop-down list (**Name**), and then enter a **Virtual Name** (it can be the same as, or different from, the **Name**) for the attribute that you want Adaptive Directory to return (Figure 8-16). Select **DN Remapping**, and then click **OK**.

Figure 8-16 Adaptive Directory Add/Edit Main Attribute



3. Add the **distinguishedName** attribute to each backend, as shown in Figure 8-17.

Figure 8-17 Adaptive Directory Add Attribute

The screenshot shows the RSA Adaptive Directory Control Panel. The 'Directory' tab is selected. On the left, the 'Directory Tree' shows a tree structure under 'localhost.localdomain:1636'. In the center, the 'Attributes' tab is active, displaying a table titled 'Attributes Handling'. The table has columns: Actual Name, Virtual Name, DN Remapping, Always Requested, Hidden, Add, Edit, and Delete. A blue arrow points to the 'distinguishedName' row, which has a checkmark in the 'DN Remapping' column. Other rows include manager, secretary, seealso, memberof, uniquemember, member, and distinguished... (with a blue arrow pointing to it).

Actual Name	Virtual Name	DN Remapping	Always Requested	Hidden	Add	Edit	Delete
manager	manager	✓					
secretary	secretary	✓					
seealso	seealso	✓					
memberof	memberof	✓					
uniquemember	uniquemember	✓					
member	member	✓					
distinguished...	distinguishedName	✓					

Repeat this procedure for any additional custom attributes that are required and for any additional AD backends to which you may need to add attributes.

Your Adaptive Directory virtual directory is now complete and can be accessed from RSA IMG / Aveksa or from any other application that can access LDAP directories.

You can address this virtual directory by configuring the connecting application with the IP address or DNS name of the Adaptive Directory server and by using Port 2389. For the base DN, you would use the name of your virtual directory—in the above example, *dc=master,dc=test* and the relevant OU (backend AD cluster) that you want to access. You would use the same username (*cn=Directory Manager*) and password that you use to log into the application.

For example, Figure 8-18 and Figure 8-19 show the connection information from RSA IMG to Adaptive Directory.

Figure 8-18 Adaptive Directory Edit Collector

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Collector: RSA AD Directory Account' configuration window. It has a 'Connection' tab selected. The fields are as follows:

- Host*: 172.16.4.3
- Port*: 2389
- Bind DN*: cn=Directory Manager
- Bind Password*: [REDACTED]
- Use SSL:
- Disable Paging:

Figure 8-19 Adaptive Directory Search Configuration for Accounts

The screenshot shows the 'Search Configuration for Accounts' configuration window. The fields are as follows:

- Account Base DN*: dc=master,dc=test
- Account Search : Scope*: Subtree
- Account Search : Filter*: (&(objectCategory=person)(objectClass=user)(sAMAccountName=*))

8.5 RSA Adaptive Directory Optimization and Tuning

8.5.1 Disable Referral Chasing

By default, RSA Adaptive Directory will attempt to chase referrals that have been configured in the underlying LDAP server. If you do not want RSA Adaptive Directory to chase referrals when searching the underlying LDAP server, you should check the **Disable Referral Chasing** option when you define the LDAP data source. Chasing referrals can affect the overall performance of RSA Adaptive Directory because, if the referral server is not responding (or is responding slowly), RSA Adaptive Directory could take a long time to respond to the client. For example, in the case of RSA Adaptive Directory querying an underlying Active Directory (with a base DN starting at the root of Active Directory), you may get entries like the following returned:

```
ldaps://ForestDnsZones.na.radiantlogic.com:636...
ldaps://DomainDnsZones.na.radiantlogic.com:636...
```

RSA Adaptive Directory will attempt to “chase” these referrals, which can result in an extreme degradation in response times. Therefore, it is recommended that you disable referral chasing if you need RSA Adaptive Directory to connect to Active Directory starting at the root of the Active Directory tree, or if you need to connect to any other directory where you do not care about following referrals.

8.5.2 Limit Attributes Requested from the LDAP Backend

Whenever RSA Adaptive Directory queries a backend LDAP, the default behavior is to ask for all attributes (although *only* the attributes requested in the query will be returned to the client). This default behavior of RSA Adaptive Directory is for the following reasons:

- Joins have been configured, and the filter in the search request involves attributes from both the primary and secondary sources (i.e., the query filter contains conditions on both primary and secondary objects).
- Interception scripts may involve logic that is based on attributes from the backend, and therefore require these attributes. These attributes may not be specifically requested or searched for by the client. However, RSA Adaptive Directory must retrieve these attributes from the backend for the script logic to be valid.
- Access Control List (ACL) checking: You can set up ACLs based on attributes/values of an entry (e.g., mystatus=hidden); RSA Adaptive Directory may need the whole entry to check the authorization.
- For entry caching, the entire entry needs to be in the entry cache.

If your virtual view does not require all attributes to be requested for any of the conditions mentioned above, you can enable the option to limit the attributes that are requested, for better performance. If this option is enabled, RSA Adaptive Directory will query the backend server only for attributes

requested from the client, in addition to the attributes that are set as **Always Requested** on the **Attributes** tab.

8.5.3 Process Joins and Computed Attributes Only When Necessary

The default behavior of RSA Adaptive Directory is to process associated joins and to build computed attributes whenever a virtual object is reached from a query, regardless of whether the requested attributes come from a secondary source or a computation. If you enable the option to process joins and computed attributes only when necessary, RSA Adaptive Directory will not perform joins or computations when a client requests or searches for attributes from a primary object only. If a client requests or searches for attributes from secondary objects or computed attributes, RSA Adaptive Directory will process the join(s) and computations accordingly. Use caution when enabling this option, if you have interception scripts defined on these objects, or if access controls based on filters are being used (both of which may require other attributes returned from secondary sources or from computations, regardless of whether or not the client requested or searched for them).

8.5.4 Use the Client Sizelimit Value to Query the Backend

Whenever Adaptive Directory queries a backend LDAP, the default behavior is to ask for all entries (sizelimit=0), even if the client to Adaptive Directory indicates a size limit. This is the default behavior because the entries that are returned by the backend are possible candidates, but may not be retained for the final result that is sent to the client. For example, if an ACL has been defined in Adaptive Directory, not all entries from the backend may be authorized for the user (who is connected to Adaptive Directory) to access. As another example, when joins or interception scripts are involved with the virtual view, they may also alter the entries that match the client's search. To limit the number of entries from the backend, the recommended approach is to use paging. If the backend supports paging, Adaptive Directory will not get all of the results at once; rather, it will get only one page at a time (the page size is indicated in the configuration). In this case, if Adaptive Directory has returned, to the client, the size limit that is required, Adaptive Directory will not go to the next page.

If your virtual view does not involve any of the conditions mentioned above (joins, interceptions, ACL), and if using paging between Adaptive Directory and the backend is not possible, you can enable the **Client Sizelimit** value option to limit the number of entries requested from the backend. If this option is enabled, Adaptive Directory will use the size limit specified by the client, instead of using sizelimit=0, when querying the backend.

9 Enterprise Guardian: AlertEnterprise

AlertEnterprise Enterprise Guardian (Guardian) is installed on the IdAM network, in a VM running the Windows Server 2012 R2 OS. Guardian is used to control privileged user access to the components located on the network OT systems. Guardian collects user authorization information from the AD located within the OT network. There are three parts to the Guardian How-To guide, each of which is

provided in the sections below. [Section 9.2](#) provides information on the general product installation and set-up. [Section 9.3](#) provides information on the Guardian configuration, as configured in the RSA build. [Section 9.4](#) provides information on the AlertEnterprise configuration, as configured in the CA build.

9.1 Security Characteristics

[Cybersecurity Framework Categories](#): PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for authorized devices and users.

[NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4 Security Controls](#): AC-2, IA Family

9.2 Installation on Tomcat and Windows

This section describes the detailed procedure of installing AlertEnterprise products on Tomcat on a Windows platform. It lists the hardware and software prerequisites as well as the steps to install and use the AlertEnterprise suite of applications.

When copying text from this guide, it is recommended that you first paste text to a Notepad file and then copy it from there to use it for running scripts. You should use the “Notepad++” application for this purpose.

9.2.1 Installation Prerequisites

The AlertEnterprise Suite is delivered as a Web Application Archive (WAR) file that needs to be deployed on the client’s application server. Before you actually start deploying on your application server, you must check for the prerequisites. Refer to the AlertEnterprise Systems Requirements document included in the installation package.

9.2.2 Pre-Installation Verification

Before you start installing the AlertEnterprise product, verify the proper functioning of the underlying software systems:

- Your system meets all of the software and hardware prerequisites as described in the Systems Requirement Specification document.
- A compatible version of Java Runtime Environment (JRE) is installed and working on the system.
- A compatible version of the web server is installed and running.
- A compatible version of the database server is installed and running.
- A supported internet browser (e.g., Microsoft Internet Explorer) is working properly.

Zip extracting software is required. You can download WinZip from http://www.winzip.com/win/en/prod_down.html.

9.2.3 Installing Mandatory Software Applications

Before deploying the AlertEnterprise application, install JRE and a web application server (e.g., Tomcat). You must also install the latest version of Adobe Flash Player to enable the internet browser that you will be using to access the AlertEnterprise application.

9.2.3.1 Installing JRE

To install JRE, follow the steps below:

1. Download the application-server-compatible JRE.
2. Double-click the setup launcher to start the installation process.

Setting Java Home

1. Make sure that the `JAVA_HOME` variable is set to the folder where Java is installed, and that `%JAVA_HOME%/bin` is in the system's path.
2. Open the Command Prompt in Administrator Mode (right-click > **Run As Administrator**), and then issue the following command:

```
Set JAVA_HOME=<PATH OF JDK/JRE>
```

Where, `<PATH OF JDK/JRE>` is the path where Java is installed (e.g., `C:\Program Files\Java\JDK1.6`)

3. Set PATH:

```
PATH= C:\Program Files\Java\JDK1.6.0-21\bin;%PATH%
```

4. Check `JAVA_HOME` and `PATH`:

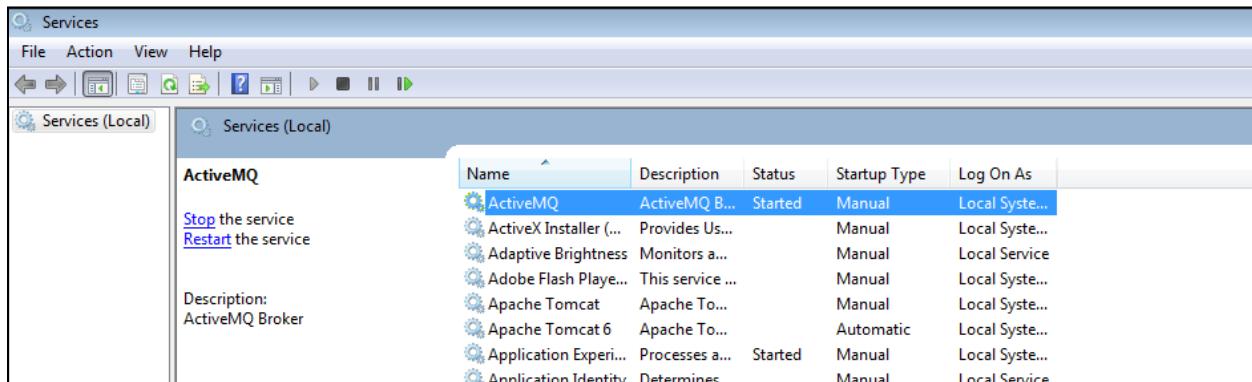
```
Echo %JAVA_HOME%
Echo %PATH%
Checking JAVA Version: Java -version
```

9.2.3.2 Running ActiveMQ as Windows Service

After extracting the folder, the folder name appears as “apache-activemq” at the specified location.

1. Go to the folder `apache-activemq`, and move to `bin/win32` in Windows Explorer. Right-click on the `InstallService.bat` file, and select **Run as Administrator**.
2. Once the above batch file gets executed, verify that the ActiveMQ is added as a Windows Service.
3. Go to the **Run** command, and enter `services.msc`. The **Services (Local)** window appears, as shown in Figure 9-1.

Figure 9-1 Adaptive Directory Search Configuration for Accounts



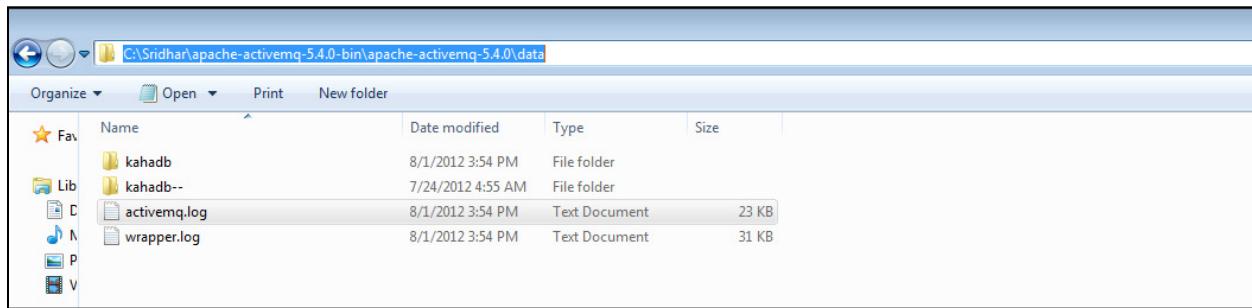
4. The Apache ActiveMQ service has an administrative console. To check if the service is running correctly, you simply need to connect to the admin console:

URL: <IP address of the server where Active MQ is installed>:8161/admin

5. Perform the following if ActiveMQ is on a server other than the AlertEnterprise server:

- a. Search for the URL that starts with “TCP ://<IP Address>:61616” in *activemq.log*, located in the Apache ActiveMQ home-directory/data folder (Figure 9-2).

Figure 9-2 Guardian ActiveMQ Home/Data Directory



- b. Copy the URL, and update the *context.xml* file in the <Tomcat Home>/conf and *appContextDB.properties* file located in <Tomcat Home/webapps/AlertEnterprise/WEB-INF/classes>.

9.2.3.3 Steps for Failure Case

If the system throws an error message while executing the bat file, or if the ActiveMQ Services screen does not appear, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the folder <ActiveMQ home directory>\bin\win32.

2. Open the *InstallService.bat* file in a local text editor.
3. Modify the bottom part of the script to look like the following script. Note that your `JAVA_HOME` environment variable needs to already be set and also needs to be passed as a variable to the wrapper.

```
:conf
set WRAPPER_CONF="%ACTIVEMQ_HOME%\bin\win32\wrapper.conf"
set ACTIVEMQ_HOME="set.ACTIVEMQ_HOME=%ACTIVEMQ_HOME%"
set ACTIVEMQ_BASE="set.ACTIVEMQ_BASE=%ACTIVEMQ_BASE%"
set JAVA_HOME="set.JAVA_HOME=%JAVA_HOME%"
rem
rem Install the Wrapper as an NT service.
Rem
:startup
"%ACTIVEMQ_HOME%\bin\win32\wrapper.exe" -i %_WRAPPER_CONF%
%_ACTIVEMQ_HOME% %_ACTIVEMQ_BASE% %_JAVA_HOME%
if not errorlevel 1 goto :eof
pause
```

4. Open the `<ActiveMQ home directory>\bin\win32\wrapper.conf` in a local text editor, and make the following change:

Change this code:

```
# Java Application
wrapper.java.command=java
```

to this code:

```
# Java Application
wrapper.java.command=%JAVA_HOME%\bin\java.exe
```

After you have performed these steps, you should be able to run the *InstallService.bat* successfully.

5. To also use the *UninstallService.bat* file, open it, and then hard-code the path to the wrapper:

```
rem
rem Uninstall the Wrapper as an NT service.
rem
:startup
"%ACTIVEMQ_HOME%\bin\win32\wrapper.exe" -r %_WRAPPER_CONF%
if not error level 1 goto :eof
pause
```

After executing the *InstallService.bat* file, you can see the ActiveMQ in Services.

6. If the ActiveMQ server is not up, and the system throws the following error, perform the solution below.

```
| WARN | tmpdir | org.eclipse.jetty.util.log |
WrapperSimpleAppMainjava.io.IOException: The system cannot find the path
specified

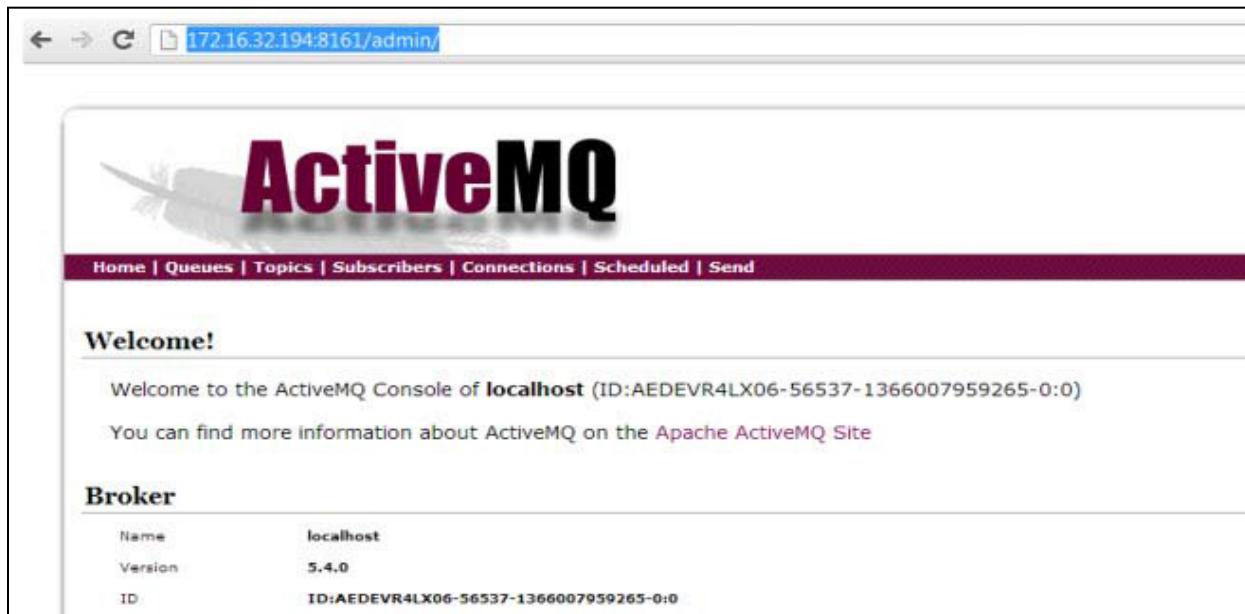
at java.io.WinNTFileSystem.create File Exclusively (Native Method)
at java.io.File.check And Create (File.java:1343)
at java.io.File.create Temp File (File.java:1431)
```

Solution:

You must manually create two folders: <ActiveMQ home directory>/work and <ActiveMQ home directory>/temp.

To check whether ActiveMQ is started, access the following link, as shown in Figure 9-3:
<http://<Server IP Address>:8161/admin/>

Figure 9-3 Guardian ActiveMQ



9.2.3.4 Installing Apache Tomcat

You must install hardware and OS versions specific to Apache Tomcat:

1. Double-click the setup launcher to start the setup. It will start the installation process.
2. Click **Next** to start the installation process.

3. Click **I Agree** to accept the license terms. It displays the **Choose Components** screen.
4. Select **Custom** as the install type, and uncheck the **Examples** option.
5. Click **Next** to specify the destination folder for installation. We strongly recommend using the *D:\AlertEnterprise\Tomcat* location.
6. Click **Next** to specify the configuration parameters.
7. Enter the desired port in the **Connector Port** text area. The default port is 8080.
8. Specify the **User Name** and **Password** in the respective fields.
9. Click **Next** to select the path of the JRE installed on the system.
10. Select the path of the JDK/JRE that you just installed (e.g., *C:\Program Files\Java\jre1.6*).
11. Click **Install** to start the file copying process. Uncheck the **Run Apache Tomcat** and **Show Readme** options in the final dialog box.
12. Click **Finish** to finish the installation.

9.2.3.5 Apache Tomcat Configuration

You need to specify the Tomcat configuration, as described in the following steps:

1. Click **Start > Programs > Apache Tomcat > Configure Tomcat**.
2. Click the **Java** tab in the Apache Tomcat Properties dialog box.
3. Enter the following settings:
 - a. Initial memory pool: 1024
 - b. Maximum memory pool: 1024
 - c. Thread stack size: 300

Note: These settings may vary with the volume of random access memory (RAM) in the server.

4. Click **Apply > OK** to close the dialog box.

9.2.3.6 Configuring Database Server

You need to perform some configurations in the database server to install AlertEnterprise applications. You must perform these configurations through the database administrator login. The current version of AlertEnterprise products supports Oracle and Microsoft SQL Server databases. The NCCoE build also supports MySQL server database.

To configure the database server, follow these steps:

1. Create a schema / system identifier (SID) per your naming convention in the database server. The steps to create a schema can be different with different database management systems. Refer to the administrators guide for the database management system installed at your landscape.
2. Create a new user with full access to the created schema.
3. Run the included SQL files, `AlertReport471.ddl` or `AlertReport471.sql` and `AlertQuartz.sql`, on the new schema created. This step should be performed while installing the AlertEnterprise application for the first time.

9.2.3.7 Avoiding Case-Sensitivity Issues in Alert DB

To avoid case-sensitivity issues while using the search and sort functionalities in the AlertEnterprise applications, enable a “Case Insensitiveness” search in the database. By default, it is set as case-sensitive.

Follow these steps to avoid case-sensitivity issues:

1. Create a trigger to support case insensitiveness.

```
*****  
create or replace  
trigger set_nls_onlogon  
AFTER LOGON ON SCHEMA  
DECLARE  
BEGIN  
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE 'ALTER SESSION SET NLS_SORT="BINARY_CI"';  
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE 'ALTER SESSION SET NLS_COMP="LINGUISTIC"';  
END set_nls_onlogon;  
*****
```

2. Restart the AlertEnterprise Application server.

The effect may not be visible in some client tools, such as SQL Developer. To see the effect in the SQL Developer tool, follow these steps:

1. Open SQL Developer, and click **Tools > Preferences**.
2. Click **Database > NLS**, and perform the following actions:
 - a. Set the **Sort** option to **BINARY_CI**.
 - b. Set the **Comparison** option to **LINGUISTIC**.

9.2.3.8 Enabling Support for International Characters

Storage of character data is controlled by a character-set setting at the database level. It is recommended to have the following database settings to support international characters:

For Oracle:

```
NLS_CHARACTERSET = AL32UTF8  
NLS_NCHAR_CHARACTERSET = AL16UTF16
```

For SQL Server:

```
Server Collation = SQL_Latin1_General_CI_AS
```

9.2.4 Deploying the Application

After you have successfully configured the database, proceed to deploy the AlertEnterprise product on your web application server. The following deployment steps are required for the Tomcat 6.0 version:

1. Use the Windows service control panel to stop the Tomcat server service if it is already running. Click **Start > Run**, type `services.msc`, and then click **OK**. Select **Apache Tomcat**, and click the **Stop Service** icon to stop the service.
2. Copy the `AlertEnterprise.war`, `AccessMap.war` (if you have an AlertInsight license), and `AlertEnterpriseHelp.war`, and `jasperserver-pro.war` files to the `<Tomcat installation folder>\webapps\` path.
3. You need to copy password management WAR file `AIPM.war` to `<Tomcat installation folder>/webapps` if you have a license for the Password Management application.
4. Create a new folder `AlertCommonLib` and `AlertExternalLib` under the `<Tomcat Installation Folder>`.
5. Extract `AlertCommonLib.zip` under the `AlertCommonLib` folder. You will see many new files in this folder.
6. Edit the `<Tomcat Installation Folder>\conf\catalina.properties` by using any editor, and append the following to the `common.loader`, as described below:

```
common.loader=${catalina.base}/lib,${catalina.base}/lib/*.jar,${catalina.home}/lib,${catalina.home}/lib/*.jar,${catalina.home}/AlertCommonLib/*.jar,${catalina.home}/AlertExternalLib/*.jar
```
7. Save the file, and close the editor.
8. Add a database connection. Add a new `<resource>` entry, as shown below, with the name "jdbc/alntdb" in `<Tomcat installation folder>\conf\context.xml`. Replace the code in `<>` with relevant information.

For MySQL Server:

```
<Resource  
description="DB Connection"
```

```
name="jdbc/alntdb" auth="Container"
type="com.mchange.v2.c3p0.ComboPooledDataSource"
factory="org.apache.naming.factory.BeanFactory"
user="username"
password="password"
jdbcUrl="jdbc:mysql://<IP of DB Server>:3306/<DB Instance Name>"
driverClass="com.mysql.jdbc.Driver"
maxPoolSize="100" minPoolSize="5" acquireIncrement="5"
numHelperThreads="20" maxIdleTime="600"
maxIdleTimeExcessConnections="300"
debugUnreturnedConnectionStackTraces="true"
unreturnedConnectionTimeout="900"
/>>
```

For repository setting in the same context.xml, add the following entry:

```
<ResourceLink name="AlertEnterpriseRepo" global="AlertEnterpriseRepo"
type="javax.jcr.Repository" />
```

For ActiveMQ settings in same context.xml, add the following entry:

```
<Resource name="jms/connectionFactory"
auth="Container"
type="org.apache.activemq.ActiveMQConnectionFactory"
description="JMS Connection Factory"
factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
brokerURL="tcp://localhost:61616"
brokerName="LocalActiveMQBroker"
useEmbeddedBroker="false"/>

<Resource name="jms/requestSubmissionQueue"
auth="Container"
type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
description="JMS Queue requestSubmissionQueue"
factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
physicalName="requestSubmissionQueue"/>

<Resource name="jms/requestApprovalQueue"
auth="Container"
type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
description="JMS Queue requestApprovalQueue"
factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
physicalName="requestApprovalQueue"/>
```

```
<Resource name="jms/autoApprovalQueue"
    auth="Container"
    type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
    description="JMS Queue autoApprovalQueue"
    factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
    physicalName="autoApprovalQueue"/>

<Resource name="jms/queue/taskSubmissionQueue"
    auth="Container"
    type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
    description="JMS Queue taskSubmissionQueue"
    factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
    physicalName="taskSubmissionQueue"/>
    <Resource name="jms/queue/taskRejectionQueue"
    auth="Container"
    type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
    description="JMS Queue taskRejectionQueue"
    factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
    physicalName="taskRejectionQueue"/>

<Resource name="jms/queue/projectCancelQueue"
    auth="Container"
    type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
    description="JMS Queue projectCancelQueue"
    factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
    physicalName="projectCancelQueue"/>

<Resource name="jms/queue/projectCompleteQueue"
    auth="Container"
    type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
    description="JMS Queue projectCompleteQueue"
    factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
    physicalName="projectCompleteQueue"/>

<Resource name="jms/eventRequestQueue"
    auth="Container"
    type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"
    description="JMS Queue eventRequestQueue"
    factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
    physicalName="eventRequestQueue"/>
```

```
<Resource auth="Container" description="my Queue"
factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
name="jms/reqQueue" physicalName="requestQueue"
type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"/>
```

```
<Resource auth="Container" description="my Queue"
factory="org.apache.activemq.jndi.JNDIReferenceFactory"
name="jms/resQueue" physicalName="responseQueue"
type="org.apache.activemq.command.ActiveMQQueue"/>
```

1. Edit <Tomcat installation folder>\conf\server.xml. Replace the code in <> with relevant information:

```
<GlobalNamingResources>
  <! -- Editable user database that can also be used by
    UserDatabaseRealm to authenticate users
  ->
  <Resource auth="Container"
  configFile="/AlertEnterpriseRepo/repository.xml"
  description="AlertEnterprise Repository"
  factory="com.alnt.repository.jndi.JackrabbitRepositoryFactory"
  homeDir="/AlertEnterpriseRepo" name="AlertEnterpriseRepo"
  type="javax.jcr.Repository"/>

  <Resource auth="Container" description="Rule Engine Service"
  factory="com.sae.ruleengine.jndi.RuleEngineFactory"
  name="Sedna" password="MANAGER" type="com.sae.ruleEngine.RuleEngine"
  username="SYSTEM"/>

  <Resource name="UserDatabase" auth="Container"
  type="org.apache.catalina.UserDatabase"
  description="User database that can be updated and saved"
  factory="org.apache.catalina.users.MemoryUserDatabaseFactory"
  pathname="conf/tomcat-users.xml"/>
</GlobalNamingResources>
```

2. Open the <Webserver installation folder>\bin location, and double-click tomcat5w.exe. Click the Java tab, and, under Java options, add the following lines of code at the end:

```
-XX:PermSize=512m
-XX:MaxPermSize=512m
-Xms1024m
-Xmx1024m
-Djs.license.directory=C:\AlertApplication\Tomcat
6.0\webapps\jasperserver-pro
-Dcom.alnt.fabric.loadInitData=force
-Dalert.db.update=update
```

Note: These settings may vary with the volume of RAM in the server.

3. Start the Tomcat server.
4. Start the AlertEnterprise application by using the address, which is of the form *http://<Server IP Address>:8080/AlertEnterprise*.

Note: The name and contents of the init script will vary depending on the database management system of the organization. The default port on local host is 8080. If you want to change it, then change it in the sever.xml.

5. Log onto the application by using admin credentials. You should be able to view the home screen of the application.

9.3 AlertEnterprise Application Configurations for the RSA Build

9.3.1 System Type Import of DB Connector

1. Log into Application.
2. Go to **Setup > Manual Configuration > Import/Export**.
3. Check **System Types**, and click on **Import**.
4. Select the CSV files, which are in the software build package under the connector *\ALNTDbconnector\InitDataFiles* folder.
5. After selecting all of the files, click the **Upload** button.
6. Refresh the page until it shows as a success or failure.
7. Restart the server if required.

9.3.2 System Type Parameters of DB Connector

1. Log into Application.
2. Go to **Setup > Manual Configuration > Systems > System Types**.
3. Search for the connector named “DBConnector,” and click the **Modify** button.
4. Click **Next**.
5. Add the following attributes, one by one, and then click the **ADD** button.

For the attributes, the **Name** and **Label** fields can be any user-friendly name, as shown in Table 9-1. If the **Name** and **Label** fields already exist, do not create a duplicate.

Table 9-1 Attributes

Name	Label
jndiName	Jndi Name
DATE_TIME_FORMAT	Date and Time Format
DATE_TIME	Date Format
passwordColumnName	Passwrd Column Name
userIdColumnName	UserId Column Name
EXTERNAL_USER_ID_ATTRIBUTE	External UserId Attribute
MODIFIED_ENTITLEMENTS	Fetch User Entitlement based on last modified date(not by user)
GET_ALL_USERS0	GET_ALL_USERS0
GET_INCREMENTAL_USERS0	GET_INCREMENTAL_USERS0
CREATE_USER0	Create CardHolder Query
UPDATE_USER0	Update CardHolder Query
LOCK_USER0	Lock CardHolder Query
UNLOCK_USER0	Unlock Card Holder Query
DELIMIT_USER0	Change CardHolder Validity Query
USER_PROVISIONED0	Check Card Holder Provisioned Query
ADD_ROLES0	Assign Roles to Card Holder Query
DEPROVE_ROLES0	Remove Roles From Card Holder Query
GET_GENERATED_USERID0	Retrieve User Id Query
driverName	driverName
url	URL
username	userName
Password	password
CREATE_USER1	CREATE_USER1
LOCK_USER1	LOCK_USER1

Figure 9-4 Guardian DB Connector Attributes

Name	Label	Parameter Level
jndiName	Jndi Name	Mandatory
DATE_TIME_FORMAT	Date and Time Forma...	Mandatory
DATE_TIME	Date Format	Mandatory
passwordColumnName	Passwrd Column Name	Mandatory
userIdColumnName	UserId Column Name	Mandatory
EXTERNAL_USER_ID_AT...	External UserId Att...	Mandatory

MODIFIED_ENTITLEMEN...	Fetch User Entitlem...	Mandatory
GET_ALL_USERSO	GET_ALL_USERSO	Mandatory
GET_INCREMENTAL_USE...	GET_INCREMENTAL_USE...	Mandatory
CREATE_USERSO	Create CardHolder Q...	Mandatory
UPDATE_USERSO	Update CardHolder Q...	Mandatory
LOCK_USERSO	Lock CardHolder Que...	Mandatory

UNLOCK_USERSO	Unlock Card Holder ...	Mandatory
DELIMIT_USERSO	Change CardHolder V...	Mandatory
USER_PROVISIONEDO	Check Card Holder P...	Mandatory
ADD_ROLESO	Assign Roles to Car...	Mandatory
DEPROVE_ROLESO	Remove Roles From C...	Mandatory
GET_GENERATED_USERI...	Retrieve User Id Qu...	Mandatory

6. CONFIGURATION: Create “PACS AD” System

- a. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Systems > System.**
- b. Click **New** to create a new system.
- c. Definition...Enter the following:
 - i. **System Type:** LDAP from the drop-down
 - ii. **Connector Name:** PACS AD
 - iii. **Connector Description:** PACS AD
 - iv. **Connector Long Description:** PACS AD
 - v. **Connector Type:** LDAP (default)
- d. Click **Next.**
- e. **Parameters:** Enter the parameters listed in Table 9-2.

Table 9-2 Guardian PACS AD Parameters

System Parameter Name	System Parameter Value
bindPass	***** (Password for Dod_Admin User)o60yplUQT3IOqHmbuRWeuw==
useSSL	FALSE
baseDns	DC=pacs-es-idam-b1,DC=test
groupBaseDn	DC=pacs-es-idam-b1,DC=test
reconBaseDN	
getIncrementGrpChanges	FALSE
wsdlURL	
wsUserName	
wsPwd	
rootLevelDomain	
cookieLocation	
adUserName	
SYS_CON_ATTR_POST_CREATE_SCRIPT	
SYS_CON_ATTR_POST_CREATE_SCRIPT_PARAMS	
objectClass	User
Skip provisioning	Yes
lastModifiedColumnRole	whenChanged
lastModifiedColumn	whenChanged
Host	172.16.7.2
Port	389
bindDn	CN= DoD_Admin,AlertEnterprise, CN=Users,DC=pacs-es-idam-b1,DC=test

f. Click **Next**.

g. **Attributes:** Enter the following:

i. Application: Alert Access

- ii. Check the following boxes: **Provisioning, Role Management, Offline System.**
- iii. Leave the Connector Category as **Production**.
- iv. **Time Zone: Greenwich Mean Time** from the drop-down
- h. Click **Next**, and then click **Save**.

7. **CONFIGURATION:** Create “Identity DB” System

This connector is required for internal purposes. Ignore this step (7) if the Identity DB connector is already setup.

Steps to create this connector:

- a. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Systems > System.**
- b. Click **New** to create a new system.
- c. Definition...Enter the following:
 - i. **System Type: Database (JDBC J2EE)** from the drop-down
 - ii. **Connector Name:** IDENTITYDB
 - iii. **Connector Description:** IDENTITYDB
 - iv. **Connector Long Description:** IDENTITYDB
 - v. **Connector Type: Database (JDBC J2EE)** (default)
- d. Click **Next**.
- e. **Parameters:** Enter the parameters listed in Table 9-3.

Table 9-3 Guardian Identity DB Parameters

System Parameter Name	System Parameter Value
driverName	Use default
url	Use default
username	Use default
Password	Use default
whereClause	Use default
jndiName	java:comp/env/jdbc/alntdb

- f. Click **Next**.
- g. Attributes: Enter the following:

Application: All

- i. Check the following boxes: **Provisioning, Certification, Identity Provider, Allow Modify Role, and Allow Time Change.**
- ii. Leave the Connector Category as **Production**.
- iii. **Time Zone: Eastern Daylight Time** from the drop-down

- h. Click **Next**, and then click **Save**.

8. CONFIGURATION: Create “ACCESSIT PACS” System

This connector is required to integrate with RS2 PACS systems and to perform various provisioning operations.

Steps to create this connector:

- a. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Systems > System.**
- b. Click **New** to create a new system.
- c. Definition...Enter the following:
 - i. **System Type: DBConnector** from the drop-down
 - ii. **Connector Name:** ACCESSIT PACS
 - iii. **Connector Description:** ACCESSIT PACS
 - iv. **Connector Long Description:** ACCESSIT PACS
 - v. **Connector Type: DBConnector (default)**
- d. Click **Next**.
- e. **Parameters:** Enter the parameters listed in Table 9-4.

Table 9-4 Guardian ACCESSIT PACS DBConnector Parameters

System Parameter Name	System Parameter Value
driverName	com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver

System Parameter Name	System Parameter Value
URL	jdbc:sqlserver://<HOST_NAME>:<PORT>;databaseName=AIUniversal <HOST_NAME> should be replaced with the hostname of the RS2 PACS system
Username	The value of the parameter is the name of the user that is used to log in and connect to RS2 PACS database
Password	The value of the parameter is the password of the user that is used to log in and connect to RS2 PACS database
Date and Time Format	MM/dd/yyyy HH:mm:ss
External UserId Attribute	CardholderID
Create CardHolder Query	<pre>INSERT INTO [AIUniversal].[dbo].[Cardholders] ([CardholderID], [LastName], [FirstName], [MiddleInitial], [CompanyID], [Notes], [LastModified], [LastModifiedByUser], [DateCreated], [CreatedByUser], [MemberOfAllSites], [UserText1], [UserText2], [UserText3], [UserText4], [UserText5], [UserText6], [UserText7], [UserText8], [UserText9], [UserText10], [UserText11], [UserText12], [UserText13], [UserText14], [UserText15], [UserText16], [UserText17], [UserText18], [UserText19], [UserText20], [Department], [UserDate1], [UserDate2], [UserDate3], [UserDate4], [UserDate5], [UserNumeric1], [UserNumeric2], [UserNumeric3], [UserNumeric4], [UserNumeric5], [CardholderStatus], [CardholderActiveDate], [CardholderExpireDate]) VALUES (NEWID(), \$LastName, \$FirstName, \$MiddleInitial, \$CompanyID, \$Notes, GetUTCDate(), 'alertent', GetUTCDate(), 'alertent', '1', \$UserText1, \$UserText2, \$UserText3, \$UserText4, \$UserText5, \$UserText6, \$UserText7, \$UserText8, \$UserText9, \$UserText10, \$UserText11, \$UserText12, \$UserText13, \$UserText14, \$UserText15, \$UserText16, \$UserText17, \$UserText18, \$UserText19, \$UserText20, \$Department, \$UserDate1, \$UserDate2, \$UserDate3, \$UserDate4, \$UserDate5, \$UserNumeric1, \$UserNumeric2, \$UserNumeric3, \$UserNumeric4, \$UserNumeric5, '1', \$CardholderActiveDate, \$CardholderExpireDate)</pre>
Update CardHolder Query	<pre>BEGIN IF NOT EXISTS (SELECT [CardNumber] FROM [AIUniversal].[dbo].[Cards] WHERE [CardNumber]=\${CardNumber}) BEGIN INSERT INTO [AIUniversal].[dbo].[Cards] ([CardID], [CardholderID], [CardNumber], [FacilityCode], [PINNumber], [PINExempt], [APBExempt], [UseExtendedAccessTimes], [CardStatus], [ActiveDate], [ExpireDate], [UserLevel], [UseCustomReporting], [EventInfo], [Notes], [LastModified], [LastModifiedByUser], [DateCreated], [CreatedByUser], [IssueLevel], [DeactivateExempt], [VacationDate], [VacationDuration], [UseCount], [TempDeactivateStart], [TempDeactivateEnd], [Classification], [IPLocksetUserType], [IPL])</pre>

System Parameter Name	System Parameter Value
	<pre>ocksetAccessMode], [IPLocksetCredentialFormat], [IPLocks etAccessAlways], [RawPrimaryCredential], [LargeEncodedCa rdID], [EmbossedNumber]) VALUES (NEWID(), \$UserText1, \$CardNumber, \$FacilityCode, \$PIN, '0' ,'0','0','1',NULL,NULL,'0','0',NULL,NULL,SYSDATETIME() ,'alertent',SYSDATETIME(),'alertent','0','0',NULL,'0', '255',NULL,NULL,'Active',NULL,NULL,NULL,NULL,NULL, NULL,'')) END END;</pre>
Lock CardHolder Query	update [dbo].[Cardholders] set CardholderStatus='0' where CardholderID=\$CardholderID
Unlock Card Holder Query	update [dbo].[Cardholders] set CardholderStatus='1' where CardholderID=\$CardholderID
Check Card Holder Provisioned Query	select CardholderID from [dbo].[Cardholders] where CardholderID = \$CardholderID
Assign Roles to Card Holder Query	INSERT INTO [dbo].[CardholderAccessLevels] ([CardholderAccessLevelID], [CardholderID], [AccessLevelID], [LastModified], [ActivateDate], [Deactiv ateDate]) VALUES (NEWID(), \$CardholderID, (select AccessLevelID from [dbo].[AccessLevels] where AccessLevelName=\$ROLE_NAME), GetUTCDate(), NULL, NULL)
Remove Roles From Card Holder Query	delete from [dbo].[CardholderAccessLevels] where CardholderID=\$CardholderID and AccessLevelID=(select AccessLevelID from [dbo].[AccessLevels] where AccessLevelName=\$ROLE_NAME)
Retrieve User Id Query	select CardholderID from [dbo].[Cardholders] where UserText1=\$UserText1
CREATE_USER1	<pre>BEGIN IF \$CardNumber is null BEGIN update [dbo].[Cardholders] set CardholderStatus='1' where UserText1=\$UserText1 END ELSE BEGIN INSERT INTO [AIUniversal].[dbo].[Cards] ([CardID], [CardholderID], [CardNumber], [FacilityCode], [PINNumber], [PINExempt], [APBExempt], [UseExtendedAccessT imes], [CardStatus], [ActiveDate], [ExpireDate], [UserLeve l], [UseCustomReporting], [EventInfo], [Notes], [LastModif ied], [LastModifiedByUser], [DateCreated], [CreatedByUser], [IssueLevel], [DeactivateExempt], [VacationDate], [Vaca tionDuration], [UseCount], [TempDeactivateStart], [TempDe activateEnd], [Classification], [IPLocksetUserType], [IP LocksetAccessMode], [IPLocksetCredentialFormat], [IPLocks etAccessAlways], [RawPrimaryCredential], [LargeEncodedCa rdID], [EmbossedNumber]) VALUES (NEWID(), (select CardholderID from [dbo].[Cardholders] where UserText1=\$UserText1), \$CardNumber, \$FacilityCode, \$PIN, '0 ','0','0','1',NULL,NULL,'0','0',NULL,NULL,SYSDATETIME() ,'alertent',SYSDATETIME(),'alertent','0','0',NULL,'0 ','255',NULL,NULL,'Active',NULL,NULL,NULL,NULL,NULL, NULL,'')) END END;</pre>
LOCK_USER1	update [AIUniversal].[dbo].[Cards] set CardStatus='0',Classification='InActive' where [CardNumber]=\$CardNumber

- f. Click **Next**.
- g. Attributes: Enter the following:
Application: All
 - i. Check the following boxes: **Provisioning**, **Role Management**, and **Offline System**.
 - ii. Leave the Connector Category as **Production**.
 - iii. **Time Zone: Eastern Daylight Time** from the drop-down
- h. Click **Next**, and then click **Save**.

9.3.2.1 Create ACCESSIT PACS System Roles

1. Click the **Roles** menu, and click **Create New Role**.
2. On the popup window, select the option **Create completely new role from Start**.
3. Select the option **Physical System** from the System category drop-down list.
4. Enter **ACCESSIT PACS** under the **System Name** field, and then click the **Search** button.
5. From the search results, select the **ACCESSIT PACS** system, and then click **Continue**.
6. On the next page, provide details for the following fields, and then click **Next Step**.
 - a. **Role Name:** All Doors
 - b. **Description:** All Doors
 - c. **Alias:** All Doors
 - d. **Active for Provisioning:** Yes
 - e. **Provisioning Assigned:** Yes
7. Click **Next Step > Next Step > Next Step**, and then click the **Save** button on the last page.
8. Repeat the above steps, and create the following roles:
 - a. Home Access Level
 - b. Work Order Access Level

Note: The above roles are created manually, but this is only one of the ways to create PACS system roles in the Alert application. The PACS system roles can also be imported from a flat file, or they can be directly fetched from the PACS system through a reconciliation process (**Form customization > Attributes**).

9.3.2.2 Create New Custom Form Attributes

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Form customization > Attributes.**
2. Click the **New** button.
3. Create a new attribute called **PacsAllDoors**, based on the information provided in Table 9-5.

Table 9-5 New Custom Form Attributes

Field Name	Field Value
Name	PacsAllDoors
Label	PacsAllDoors
Description	PacsAllDoors
Visible	Yes
Mandatory	No
Read Only	No
Field Type	TextField (Select this value from drop down)
USS Create Request	Yes(Select Checkbox)
USS User Information	No(Select Checkbox)
Approver View	No(Select Checkbox)
Provisioning	Yes(Select Checkbox)
Create Request Sequence	10
User Info Sequence	10
Approver Sequence	10
Group Name	Personnel Information (Select this value from drop down)

4. Click **Save**.

5. Repeat Steps 1 through 4 to create the following custom form attributes (Table 9-6 through Table 9-9).

Table 9-6 Create PacsHomeAccess Attribute

Field Name	Field Value
Name	PacsHomeAccess
Label	PacsHomeAccess
Description	PacsHomeAccess
Visible	Yes
Mandatory	No
Read Only	No
Field Type	TextField (Select this value from drop down)
USS Create Request	Yes(Select CheckBox)
USS User Information	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Approver View	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Provisioning	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Create Request Sequence	11
User Info Sequence	11
Approver Sequence	11
Group Name	Personnel Information (Select this value from drop down)

Table 9-7 Create PacsWorkAccess Attribute

Field Name	Field Value
Name	PacsWorkAccess
Label	PacsWorkAccess
Description	PacsWorkAccess
Visible	Yes
Mandatory	No
Read Only	No

Field Name	Field Value
Field Type	TextField (Select this value from drop down)
USS Create Request	Yes(Select CheckBox)
USS User Information	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Approver View	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Provisioning	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Create Request Sequence	12
User Info Sequence	12
Approver Sequence	12
Group Name	Personnel Information (Select this value from drop down)

Table 9-8 Create FacilityCode Attribute

Field Name	Field Value
Name	FacilityCode
Label	Facility Code
Description	Facility Code
Visible	Yes
Mandatory	Yes
Read Only	No
Field Type	TextField (Select this value from drop down)
USS Create Request	No
USS User Information	No
Approver View	No
Provisioning	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Create Request Sequence	
User Info Sequence	
Approver Sequence	

Field Name	Field Value
Group Name	Personnel Information (Select this value from drop down)

Table 9-9 Create PIN Attribute

Field Name	Field Value
Name	PIN
Label	PIN
Description	PIN
Visible	Yes
Mandatory	No
Read Only	No
Field Type	TextField (Select this value from drop down)
USS Create Request	Yes(Select CheckBox)
USS User Information	No(Select CheckBox)
Approver View	No(Select CheckBox)
Provisioning	Yes(Select CheckBox)
Create Request Sequence	12
User Info Sequence	
Approver Sequence	
Group Name	Personnel Information (Select this value from drop down)

9.3.2.3 Modify statusLDAP Attribute

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Form customization > Attributes.**
2. Select the **Status** field from list of Attributes, and then click **Modify**.
3. If **statusLDAP** is not present, create a new attribute for statusLDAP by following the steps mentioned in the section **Create New Custom Form Attributes**.
4. Click the **DropDown Values** icon.

5. On the popup window, click **New**, and provide **514** in the **Name** field, and **0** (zero) in the **Label** field (Figure 9-5).

Figure 9-5 Create DropDown Values

The screenshot shows a 'Create DropDownValues' dialog box. At the top, it says 'Create DropDownValues'. Below that, there are two input fields: one for 'Name' containing '514' and another for 'Label' containing '0'. At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Save'.

6. Click **Save** to save the mapping.
7. Similarly, enter the following values for the **Name** and **Label** fields (Figure 9-6).

Figure 9-6 DropDown Values

	Name	Label
□	514	0
□	66050	0
□	U	0
□	544	1
□	66048	1
□	546	1
□	512	1
□	66080	1
□	66082	1
□	L	1

8. Click **Save > Save** to save the configuration.

9.3.2.4 Identity & Access—Enable Identity

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Enable Identity.**
2. Enable the following for the “Identity DB” system (Figure 9-7).

Figure 9-7 Guardian Identify Configuratlon

The screenshot shows an 'Identity Configuration' dialog box. It has two dropdown menus: 'Maintain Identities' set to 'Yes' and 'Connector' set to 'IDENTITYDB'. At the bottom right are 'Reset' and 'Save' buttons.

9.3.3 Identity & Access—User Field Mapping

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > User Field Mapping.**
2. Select User = Identity (from the drop-down), and then click on **Go**.
3. Click the **Create New** button.
4. Select the **Custom Field**, **Primary Key**, **Visible In List**, and **Is Searchable** fields, based on Table 9-10. Select the checkbox for each field that is identified with a “Yes” in Table 9-10. For each field that is identified with a “No” in Table 9-10, ensure that the checkbox is unchecked (cleared).
5. Repeat Steps 1 through 4 for all fields in Table 9-10. If a field already has the correct values, leave it as-is.

Table 9-10 User Field Mapping

Custom Field	Primary Key	Visible In List	Is Searchable
UserId	No	Yes	No
ValidFrom	No	Yes	No
ValidTo	No	Yes	No
FirstName	No	Yes	Yes
LastName	No	Yes	Yes
Email	No	No	No
Building	No	No	No
ManagerId	No	No	No
BadgeStatus	No	No	No
BadgeType	No	No	No
BadgeValidFrom	No	No	No
BadgeValidTo	No	No	No
Location	No	No	No
Badgeld	No	No	No
EmployeeType	No	No	No
Department	No	No	No
Password	No	No	No
Groups	No	No	No
ManagerName	No	No	No

Custom Field	Primary Key	Visible In List	Is Searchable
ManagerLN	No	No	No
Manager	No	No	No
ManagerId	No	Yes	No
Status	No	No	No
Telephone	No	No	No
ImageUpload	No	No	No
Password_AD	No	No	No
PacsAllDoors	No	Yes	No
PacsHomeAccess	No	Yes	No
PacsWorkAccess	No	Yes	No

9.3.3.1 Identity & Access > Recon Authoritative Fields

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Recon Authoritative Fields** (Figure 9-8).
2. Click **New**.
3. Select **PACS AD** from the **Systems** drop-down, and select **PacsAllDoors** from the **Authoritative Field** drop-down.
4. Click the **Save** button to save the mapping.

Figure 9-8 Create Recon Authoritative Fields

The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Create Recon Authoritative Fields". It contains two dropdown menus: one labeled "* Systems" with "PACS AD" selected, and another labeled "* Authoritative Field" with "PacsAllDoors" selected. At the bottom left are "Cancel" and "Save" buttons, with "Save" being highlighted.

5. Repeat Steps 1 through 4 to configure mapping other fields, such as **PacsWorksAccess** and **PacsHomeAccess**, as listed in Figure 9-9.

Figure 9-9 Guardian Recon Authoritative Fields

<input type="checkbox"/> PACS AD	PacsHomeAccess
<input type="checkbox"/> PACS AD	PacsWorkAccess
<input type="checkbox"/> PACS AD	PacsAllDoors
<input type="checkbox"/> PACS AD	BadgeId
<input type="checkbox"/> PACS AD	FacilityCode

New **Modify** **Delete**

9.3.3.2 Identity & Access > Request Categories

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Request Categories.**
2. Select **ChangeAccess Category** name, and click **Modify**.
 - a. On the **Modify** screen, make the following changes:
 - b. In the **Provisioning Actions** section, un-select the **Delimit User** and **Change Validity Dates** checkboxes, if they are selected, and select the **Change User** option.
 - c. Go to the **Add Existing** section, and select the system and **Remove Role** option from the **Resources/Roles** drop-down field.
 3. Click **Save** to save the configuration.

Figure 9-10 Create External Provisioning Attribute

Create External Provisioning Attribute

Name	LastName
Description	LastName
Cancel	Save

4. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 to configure the fields listed in Figure 9-11.

Note: Field names are case-sensitive.

Figure 9-11 Field Names

	Name	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	LastName	LastName
<input type="checkbox"/>	FirstName	FirstName
<input type="checkbox"/>	MiddleInitial	MiddleInitial
<input type="checkbox"/>	CompanyID	CompanyID
<input type="checkbox"/>	UserText1	UserText1
<input type="checkbox"/>	CardholderID	CardholderID
<input type="checkbox"/>	CardNumber	CardNumber
<input type="checkbox"/>	FacilityCode	FacilityCode
<input type="checkbox"/>	PIN	PIN

9.3.3.3 Identity & Access>Provisioning>Provisioning Mapping

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Provisioning > Provisioning Mapping.**
2. Select **ACCESSIT PACS**, and click **Configure**.
3. On the next screen, click the **New** button, and select **UserText1** for the **DB Connector Attribute Name** (Figure 9-12).

Figure 9-12 Provisioning Mapping

DB Connector Attribute Name	UserText1
AlertEnterprise Attribute Name	UserId
Derived Attribute Name	
Mandatory	No
Editable	Yes
Visible	Yes
Default Value	
Show Auto Generate	<input type="checkbox"/>
Validation Flag	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is User-Id attribute	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cancel	Save

4. Click **Save** to save the mapping.
5. Repeat Steps 1 through 4 to configure the other fields shown in Figure 9-13.

Figure 9-13 Guardian DB Connector Attribute Mapping

<input type="checkbox"/> DB Connector Attribute	Mandatory	AlertEnterprise Attrib...	Default Value	Editable	Visible	Validati...	Is User...
<input type="checkbox"/> UserText1	No	UserId		No	No	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/> FirstName	Yes	FirstName		Yes	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/> LastName	Yes	LastName		Yes	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/> CompanyID	No	Priority		No	No	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/> CardholderID	Yes	UserId		Yes	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/> CardNumber	Yes	BadgeId		Yes	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/> FacilityCode	No	FacilityCode	20	Yes	Yes	No	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PIN	No	PIN		Yes	Yes	No	No

9.3.3.4 Policy Engine> Rules

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Policy Engine > Rules.**
2. Click the **New** button.
3. On the next screen, provide the information shown in Figure 9-14.

Figure 9-14 Define Rules

The screenshot shows the 'Define Rules' dialog box. The 'Rule Name' field contains 'All Door Access New'. The 'Entity Type' field has 'Workflow' selected. The 'Rule Type' dropdown is set to 'AlertAccess'. The 'Description' field contains 'All Door Access New'. Under 'Applicable To', several checkboxes are listed: 'Initiator', 'Decision', 'Suggest/Default' (which is checked), 'Role Model', 'Policy', 'Master User Search', 'Groups', 'Role Certification', and 'unMitigatedRiskAllowed'. Under 'Attributes:', there are two dropdown menus: 'PacsAllDoors' and 'Request Category'. At the bottom, there are 'Next' and 'Cancel' buttons.

4. Click the **Next** button.
5. On the next screen, click **New** to define a new rule condition for the **NewHire** request category (Figure 9-15).

Figure 9-15 Define Condition

Define Condition

If PacsAllDoors equals ▼ True and
 Request Category equals ▼ NewHire ▼

Add **Cancel**

6. Repeat Step 5 to define a new rule condition for the other request categories (**Remove User Access** and **ChangeAccess**), as shown in Figure 9-16.

Figure 9-16 Define Rule Conditions for Other Request Categories

<input type="checkbox"/>	If	PacsAllDoors	and	Request Category
<input type="checkbox"/>	= True			= NewHire
<input type="checkbox"/>	= True			= Remove User Access
<input type="checkbox"/>	= True			= ChangeAccess
<input type="checkbox"/>	= true			= ChangeAccess

7. Repeat Steps 1 through 6 to configure **All Door Access New**, **Home Access Level New** and **WO Access Level New**, as shown in Table 9-11.

Table 9-11 Rule Name Table

Rule Name	Entity Type	Rule Type	Description	Applicable to	Attributes	Selection Value
All Door Access New	Workflow	AlertAccess	All Door Access New	Suggest/Default	PacsALLDoors AND Request Category	1. True and NewHire 2. True and Remove User Access 3 . True and ChangeAccess

Rule Name	Entity Type	Rule Type	Description	Applicable to	Attributes	Selection Value
Home Access Level New	Workflow	AlertAccess	Home Access Level New	Suggest/Default	PacsHomeAccess AND Request Category	1. True and NewHire 2. True and Remove User Access 3. True and ChangeAccess
WO Access Level New	Workflow	AlertAccess	WO Access Level New	Suggest/Default	PacsWorkAccess AND Request Category	1. True and NewHire 2. True and Remove User Access 3. True and ChangeAccess

9.3.3.5 Policy Engine > Rule Action Handler

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Policy Engine > Rule Action Handler.**
2. Click **New**, and create the Action Handlers listed in Table 9-12.

Table 9-12 Guardian Policy Engine Rule Action Handler

Action Handler Name	Workflow	Task Type	Value	Priority	Update Identity Info.?	Evaluate Enterprise Role?
Recon New Hire	AlertAccess	Recon Create Request	New Hire	0	Yes	No
Recon Terminate Handler	AlertAccess	Recon Create Request	Terminate	0	Yes	No
Recon Error Handler	AlertAccess	Recon Exception Record Task		0		
ReconChangeHandler	AlertAccess	Recon Create Request	Change Access	0	Yes	No

9.3.3.6 Policy Engine > Suggest/Default Access

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Policy Engine > Suggest/Default Access.**
2. Click **New**, and enter the following information to create the **All Door Access** criteria (Figure 9-17).

Figure 9-17 Suggest/Default Access

* Name	All Door Access	Description	All Door Access
* Type	Default	* Condition	All Door Access New
Use identity old values	<input type="checkbox"/>	Search By Role Attributes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Provisioning Action	<input type="checkbox"/>	Search by Systems	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Search by Training Roles	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Search by Training Attributes	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Search by Enterprise Roles	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cancel Back Next			

3. On the next screen, click the **Enter** button.
4. On the next screen, enter **ACCESSIT PACS** in the **System Name** field, and then click the **Search** button.
5. The system will appear in the **Search Results** pane. Click the **Add** link under the **Action** column to add the system to the **Selected Systems** section.
6. Click the **Next** button
7. On the next screen, enter **ALL DOORS** in the **Role Name** field, and then click the **Search** button.
8. The Role will appear in the **Search Results** pane. Click the **Add** link under the **Action** column to add the role to the **Selected Roles** section.
9. Click the **Save** button to save the configuration.
10. Repeat Steps 1 through 9 to configure other criterias for **Home Access Level**, **WO Access Level**, and **NewHireDefaultSystems**, as listed in Table 9-13.

Table 9-13 Manual Configuration Policy Engine Suggest/Default Access

Name	Type	Condition	Search by System	Selected System	Selected Role
All Door Access	Default	All Door Access NEW	Yes (select checkbox)	ACCESSIT PACS	ALL DOORS
Home Access Level	Default	Work Access Level New	Yes (select checkbox)	ACCESSIT PACS	Home Access Level
WO Access Level	Default	Home Access Level New	Yes (select checkbox)	ACCESSIT PACS	WO Access Level
NewHireDefaultSystems	Default	NewHireDefaultRule	Yes (select checkbox)	ACCESSIT PACS	

11. Select all existing **Suggest Default Access** criteria, other than the ones listed in Table 9-13, and click **Delete** to delete them.

9.3.3.7 Policy Engine > Rule Action Handler

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Policy Engine > Rule Action Handler.**
2. In the **Action Handlers List** page, select **ReconChangeHandler**, and Click **Modify**.
3. On the next screen, select **Recon Create Request** for the **Task type** drop-down field, and click **Update Task**.
4. On the popup window, click the **Value** drop-down field, and select **ChangeAccess** (Figure 9-18).

Figure 9-18 Modify Task

The screenshot shows a 'Modify Task' dialog box with the following fields:

Task type	Recon Create Request
Value	ChangeAccess
Priority	0
Update Identity Info	Yes
Evaluate Enterprise Role	No

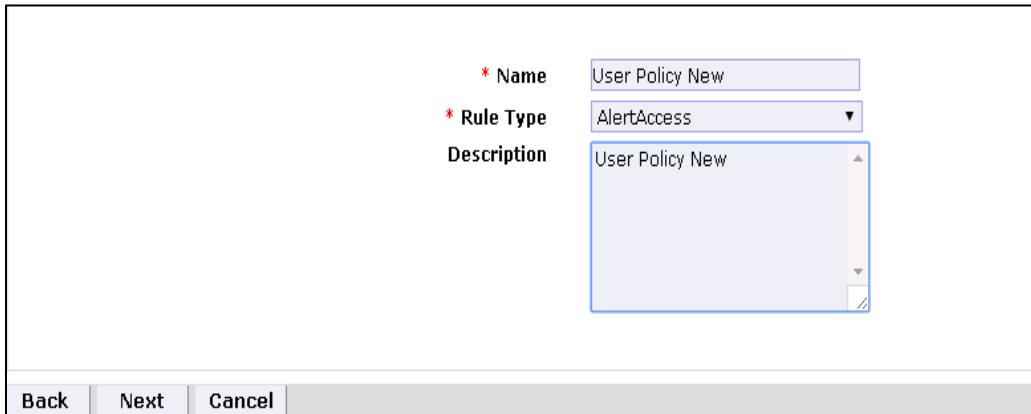
At the bottom left is a 'Cancel' button, and at the bottom right is a 'Save Task' button.

5. Click **Save Task**, and then Click the **Save**.

9.3.3.8 Policy Engine > Policy Designer

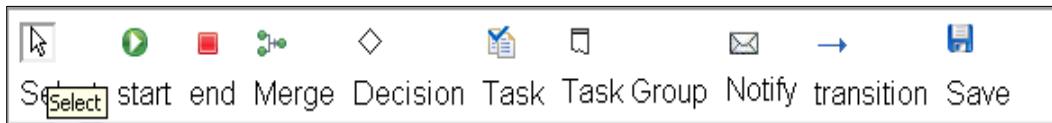
1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Policy Engine > Policy Designer.**
2. Select **New** to create a new policy designer as follows (Figure 9-19):
 - a. **Name:** User Policy New
 - b. **Rule type:** AlertAccess
 - c. **Description:** User Policy New

Figure 9-19 Policy Designer



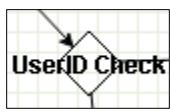
3. Click **Next**.
4. Drag the elements from the toolbar section that is available at the top of the page, place the elements onto the layout page, and then connect each node as mentioned in Figure 9-20.

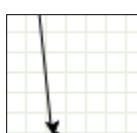
Figure 9-20 Toolbar Section



 represents the start button

 represents the end button

 represents a decision

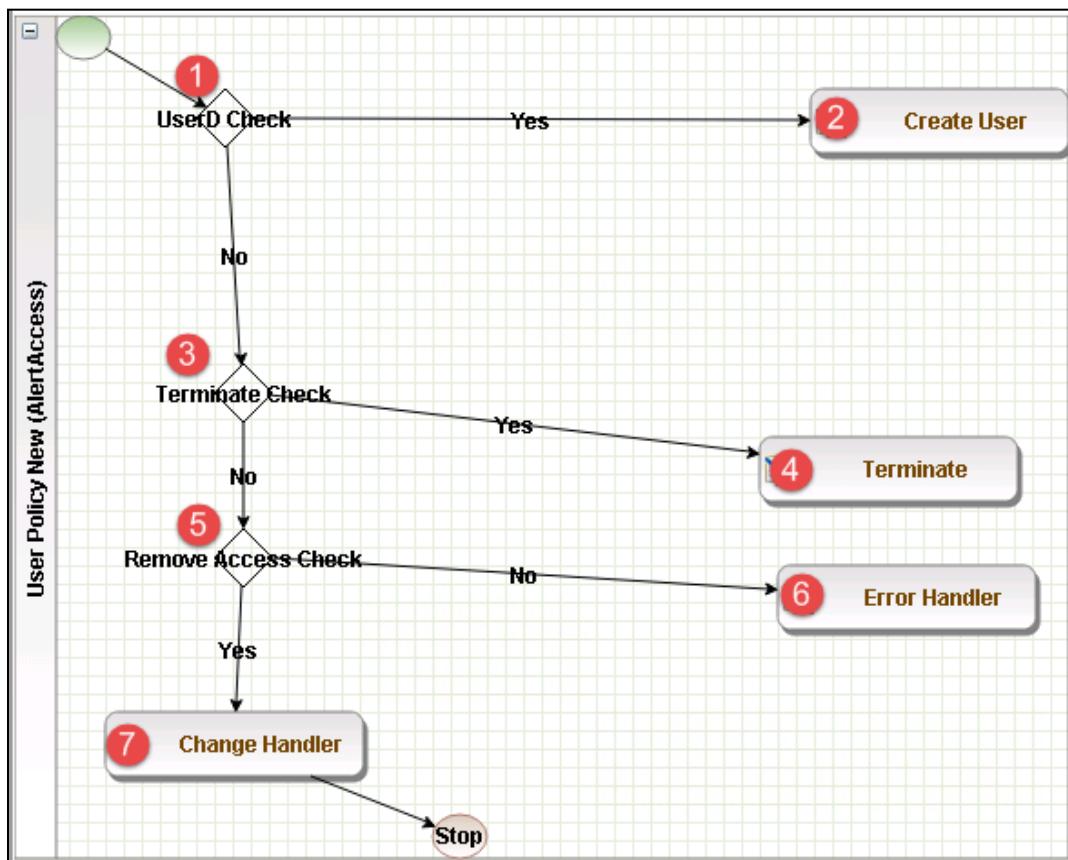
 represents a transition

 represents a task

Guidelines to configure the policy:

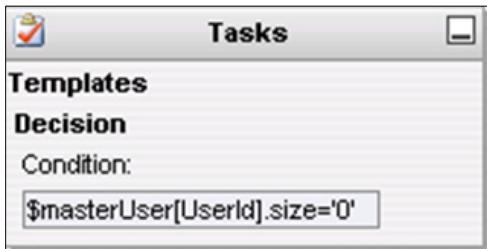
1. To place an element/node on the layout page, drag it from the toolbar, and then place it on the layout page.
2. To connect two nodes, select the transition icon from the toolbar, and then mouse over to the first node and connect it to the other node in the same direction specified in Figure 9-21.

Figure 9-21 Guardian User Policy



3. Click on the Step 1 decision box, and it will open a popup window with some fields (Figure 9-22).
4. Enter `$masterUser[UserId].size='0'` in the **Condition** field, and then press **Enter**.

Figure 9-22 Tasks



5. Similarly, click on the other steps (2 through 7), and configure the data based on Table 9-14. For decision nodes, provide the **Condition** value; for task nodes, like **Create User**, **Terminate**, **Change Handler**, and **Error Handler**, provide the **Is Task Handler** and **Task Handler** fields.

Table 9-14 Guardian User Policy

Step	Name	Type	Condition	Is Task Handler	Task Handler	Update Query
1	User ID Check	Decision	\$masterUser[UserId].size='0'			
2	Create User	Task Handler		Yes	Recon New Hire	
3	Terminate Check	Decision	\$checkStatus[statusID AP,512;546;66048;544 ;UserStatus,Active,514 ;66050;InActive].action='LOCK'			
4	Terminate	Task Handler		Yes	Recon Terminate Handler	
5	Remove Access Check	Decision	\$checkAuthFields[].status='Yes'			
6	Error Handler	Task Handler		Yes	Recon Error Handler	
7	Change Handler	Task Handler		Yes	Recon Change Handler	

9.3.3.9 Job Scheduler > Triggers Field Map

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Job Scheduler > Triggers Field Map.**
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter the following fields:
 - a. **Group Name:** PACSAD Field Map
 - b. **Description:** PACSAD Field Mapping
 - c. **Select Type:** Reconciliation
4. After creating a field map, select the newly created map, and then select **Configure**.
5. Click **New**, and create a mapping according to Figure 9-23.

Figure 9-23 Guardian Job Scheduler Triggers Field Map

AE Attribute	mappedKey	userType	roleType	userRole	userBadge	userEntRoleType	userTrainingType
UserId	UserId	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
FirstName	FirstName	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
LastName	LastName	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Email	Email	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Telephone	WorkPhone	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Mobile	HomePhone	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
EmployeeType	EmployeeType	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
PacsAllDoors	PacsAllDoor	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
PacsHomeAccess	PacsHomeAccess	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
PacsWorkAccess	PacsWorkAccess	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
BadgeId	CardNumber	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Format	FacilityCode	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
ValidFrom	ValidFrom	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
ValidTo	ValidTo	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Title	Title	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Status	UserStatus	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
PIN	PIN	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
AlertDepartment	Department	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE

9.3.3.10 Job Scheduler > Triggers

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Job Scheduler > Triggers.**
2. Click **New**, and create the **PACSAD Trigger** (Table 9-15).

Table 9-15 Guardian Job Scheduler Triggers

Name	PACSAD Trigger
Description	PACSAD Trigger
Type	Reconciliation

Name	PACSAD Trigger
Batch Size	100
Number of Attempts	3
Policy Designer for Users/Roles	User policy New
System: Reconciliation From	PACS AD
Reconciliation System	PACS AD
Field Mapping Group	PACSAD Field Map
User Type	True
User Role	True

9.3.3.11 Job Scheduler > Scheduler

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Job Scheduler > Scheduler.**
2. Click **New**, and enter the following fields, as shown in Figure 9-24.
 - a. **Job Type:** Reconciliation Job
 - b. **Job Name:** <Job Name>
 - c. Select the **Global** checkbox
 - d. **Reconciliation for:** Users
 - e. **Reconciliation Type:** Incremental Reconciliation
 - f. **Reconciliation Triggers:** PACSAD Trigger
 - g. Select the schedule as **Immediate, Once, Periodically, or Advance**. For **Periodically**, specify the **Start At, End At, and Rerun every** (duration of job frequency, which should be no less than every 2 minutes).

Figure 9-24 Guardian Reconciliation Job

The screenshot shows the 'Create/Update Scheduled Jobs' dialog box. At the top, there are fields for 'Job Type' (Reconciliation Job), 'Job Name' (PACS AD User Reconciliation), and 'Global' (checkbox checked). Below these are 'Job Visibility' (private), 'Notification Templates' (Choose One), and 'Reconciliation For' (dropdown menu showing 'Users', 'Roles', and 'User Training'). Further down are 'Reconciliation Type' (Incremental Reconciliation), 'Reconciliation Triggers' (PACSA Trigger), and 'Init Date Load' (No). The main section is titled 'Create/Update Scheduled Jobs' and contains a 'Time Zone' dropdown set to '(GMT-05:00) America/New_York'. It has four time-related input fields: 'Start At' (06/08/2015), 'End At' (06/08/2016), 'Rerun every' (2), and two sets of 'Duration' fields ('[hrs]' and '[minutes]') for both start and end times. At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. Click **Save**.

9.4 AlertEnterprise Enterprise Guardian Configuration for the CA Build

9.4.1 System Type Import of DB Connector

1. Log into the application.
2. Go to **Setup > Manual Configuration > Import/Export**.
3. Check **System Types**, and then click **Import**.
4. Select the CSV files, which are in software build package under the Connector **\ALNTDbconnector\InitDataFiles** folder.
5. After selecting all of the files, click the **Upload** button.

6. Refresh the page until it shows as a success or failure.
7. Restart the server if required.

9.4.2 System Type Parameters of DB Connector

1. Log into the application.
2. Go to **Setup > Manual Configuration > Systems > System Types**.
3. Search for the connector named “DBConnector,” and then click the **Modify** button.
4. Click **Next**.
5. Add the following attributes, one by one, and then click the **ADD** button.

For the attributes, the **Name** and **Label** fields can be any user-friendly names, as shown in Table 9-16. If the **Name** and **Label** fields already exist, do not create a duplicate.

Table 9-16 DB Connector Name and Label Fields

Name	Label
jndiName	Jndi Name
DATE_TIME_FORMAT	Date and Time Format
DATE_TIME	Date Format
passwordColumnName	Passwrd Column Name
userIdColumnName	UserId Column Name
EXTERNAL_USER_ID_ATTRIBUTE	External UserId Attribute
MODIFIED_ENTITLEMENTS	Fetch User Entitlement based on last modified date(not by user)
GET_ALL_USERS0	GET_ALL_USERS0
GET_INCREMENTAL_USERS0	GET_INCREMENTAL_USERS0
CREATE_USER0	Create CardHolder Query
UPDATE_USER0	Update CardHolder Query
LOCK_USER0	Lock CardHolder Query
UNLOCK_USER0	Unlock Card Holder Query
DELIMIT_USER0	Change CardHolder Validity Query
USER_PROVISIONED0	Check Card Holder Provisioned Query
ADD_ROLES0	Assign Roles to Card Holder Query

Name	Label
DEPROVE_ROLES0	Remove Roles From Card Holder Query
GET_GENERATED_USERID0	Retrieve User Id Query
driverName	driverName
url	URL
userName	userName
password	password
CREATE_USER1	CREATE_USER1
LOCK_USER1	LOCK_USER1

Figure 9-25 Guardian DB Connector Attributes

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Label	Parameter Level
<input type="checkbox"/>	jndiName	Jndi Name	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	DATE_TIME_FORMAT	Date and Time Forma...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	DATE_TIME	Date Format	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	passwordColumnName	Passwrd Column Name	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	userIdColumnName	UserId Column Name	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTERNAL_USER_ID_AT...	External UserId Att...	Mandatory

<input type="checkbox"/>	MODIFIED_ENTITLEMEN...	Fetch User Entitlem...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	GET_ALL_USERS0	GET_ALL_USERS0	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	GET_INCREMENTAL_USE...	GET_INCREMENTAL_USE...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	CREATE_USER0	Create CardHolder Q...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	UPDATE_USER0	Update CardHolder Q...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	LOCK_USER0	Lock CardHolder Que...	Mandatory

<input type="checkbox"/>	UNLOCK_USER0	Unlock Card Holder ...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	DELIMIT_USER0	Change CardHolder V...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	USER_PROVISIONED0	Check Card Holder P...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	ADD_ROLES0	Assign Roles to Car...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	DEPROVE_ROLES0	Remove Roles From C...	Mandatory
<input type="checkbox"/>	GET_GENERATED_USERI...	Retrieve User Id Qu...	Mandatory

9.4.3 Create System Connectors for all Target Systems

9.4.3.1 CONFIGURATION: Create Connector for “Alert User Database (External)”

This connector is required to connect the Alert user table that is exposed to third-party systems (CA in this case) and to get the data.

Steps to create this connector:

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Systems > System.**
2. Click **New** to create a new system.
3. **Definition...** Enter the following:
 - a. **System Type:** **DBConnector** from the drop-down
 - b. **Connector Name:** ALERTDBCONNECTOR
 - c. **Connector Description:** ALERT DBCONNECTOR
 - d. **Connector Long Description:** ALERT DBCONNECTOR
 - e. **Connector Type:** DbConnector (Label)
4. Click **Next**.
5. **Parameters:** Enter the parameters listed in Table 9-17.

Table 9-17 Guardian Manual Configuration System Parameters

System Parameter Name	System Parameter Value
Jndi Name	java:comp/env/jdbc/alertdb
Date and Time Format	MM/dd/yyyy HH:mm:ss
GET_ALL_USERS0	select UserId, FirstName,LastName,Email,WorkPhone,HomePhone,Department,EmployeeType,PacsAllDoor,CASE WHEN PacsAllDoor='1' then 'TRUE' Else 'FALSE' END as PacsAllDoor,CASE WHEN PacsHomeAccess='1' then 'TRUE'else 'FALSE' END as PacsHomeAccess , CASE WHEN PacsWorkAccess='1' then 'TRUE' else 'FALSE' END as PacsWorkAccess,CardNumber,FacilityCode,LastModifiedDate,ValidFrom,ValidTo,Title,UserStatus,PIN from alnt_idm_user_dtls
GET_INCREMENTAL_USERS0	select UserId, FirstName,LastName,Email,WorkPhone,HomePhone,Department,EmployeeType,PacsAllDoor,CASE WHEN PacsAllDoor='1' then 'TRUE' Else 'FALSE' END as PacsAllDoor,CASE WHEN PacsHomeAccess='1' then

System Parameter Name	System Parameter Value
	'TRUE' else 'FALSE' END as PacsHomeAccess , CASE WHEN PacsWorkAccess='1' then 'TRUE' else 'FALSE' END as PacsWorkAccess,CardNumber,FacilityCode,LastModifiedDate,ValidFrom,ValidTo,Title,UserStatus,PIN from alnt_idm_user_dtls where LastModifiedDate>STR_TO_DATE(\$LAST_RUN_DATE,'%m/%e/%Y %H:%i:%s') and UserStatus='Active'
External UserId Attribute	UserId
UserId Column Name	UserId

6. Click **Next**.

7. **Attributes:** Enter the following:

- a. **Application: Alert Access**
- b. Check the following boxes: **Provisioning, Role Management, Offline System**.
- c. Leave the Connector Category as **Production**
- d. **Time Zone: Eastern Daylight Time** from the drop-down

Note: **Time Zone** should be same as the time zone of where the application is hosted.

8. Click **Next**, and then click **Save**.

9.4.3.2 CONFIGURATION: Create “Identity DB” System

This connector is required for internal purposes. Ignore this step if the **Identity DB** Connector is already setup.

Steps to create this connector:

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Systems > System**.
2. Click **New** to create a new system.
3. **Definition...** Enter the following:
 - a. **System Type: Database (JDBC J2EE)** from the drop-down
 - b. **Connector Name:** IDENTITYDB
 - c. **Connector Description:** IDENTITYDB
 - d. **Connector Long Description:** IDENTITYDB

- e. **Connector Type: Database (JDBC J2EE)** (default)
4. Click **Next**.
5. **Parameters:** Enter the parameters listed in Table 9-18.

Table 9-18 Guardian Identity DB Parameters

System Parameter Name	System Parameter Value
driverName	(use default)
url	(use default)
userName	(use default)
password	(use default)
whereClause	(use default)
jndiName	java:comp/env/jdbc/alntdb

6. Click **Next**.
7. **Attributes:** Enter the following:
 - a. **Application: All**
 - b. Check the following boxes: **Provisioning, Certification, Identity Provider, Allow Modify Role, and Allow Time Change**.
 - c. Leave **Connector Category** as **Production**.
 - d. **Time Zone: Eastern Daylight Time** from the drop-down
8. Click **Next**, and then click **Save**.

9.4.3.3 CONFIGURATION: Create “ACCESSIT PACS” System

This connector is required for integrating with RS2 PACS system and performing various provisioning operations.

Steps to create this connector:

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Systems > System**.
2. Click **New** to create a new system.
3. **Definition...** Enter the following:
 - a. **System Type: DBConnector** from the drop-down

- b. **Connector Name:** ACCESSIT PACS
- c. **Connector Description:** ACCESSIT PACS
- d. **Connector Long Description:** ACCESSIT PACS
- e. **Connector Type:** DBConnector (default)

4. Click **Next**.

5. **Parameters:** Enter the parameters listed in Table 9-19.

Table 9-19 Guardian PACS DBConnector Parameters

System Param Name	System Param Value
driverName	com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver
URL	<pre>jdbc:sqlserver://<HOST_NAME>:<PORT>;databaseName=AIUniversal</pre> <p><HOST_NAME> should be replaced with the hostname of the RS2 PACS system</p>
Username	Login User Name to connect to RS2 PACS database
Password	Login password to connect to RS2 PACS database
Date and Time Format	MM/dd/yyyy HH:mm:ss
External UserId Attribute	CardholderID
Create CardHolder Query	<pre>INSERT INTO [AIUniversal].[dbo].[Cardholders] ([CardholderID] ,[LastName], [FirstName], [MiddleInitial], [Company ID], [Notes], [LastModified], [LastModifiedByUser], [DateCreated], [CreatedByUser], [MemberOfAllSites] ,[UserText1], [UserText2], [UserText3], [UserText4] ,[UserText5], [UserText6], [UserText7], [UserText8] ,[UserText9], [UserText10], [UserText11], [UserText 12], [UserText13], [UserText14], [UserText15], [User Text16], [UserText17], [UserText18], [UserText19], [User Text20], [Department], [UserDate1], [UserDate2] ,[UserDate3], [UserDate4], [UserDate5], [UserNumeri c1], [UserNumeric2], [UserNumeric3], [UserNumeric4] ,[UserNumeric5], [CardholderStatus], [CardholderAc tiveDate], [CardholderExpireDate]) VALUES (NEWID(), \$LastName, \$FirstName, \$MiddleInitial, \$Co mpanyID, \$Notes, GetUTCDate(), 'alertent', GetUTCDat e(), 'alertent', '1', \$UserText1, \$UserText2, \$UserTe xt3, \$UserText4, \$UserText5, \$UserText6, \$UserText7, \$UserText8, \$UserText9, \$UserText_10, \$UserText_11, \$UserText_12, \$UserText_13, \$UserText_14, \$UserText_ 15, \$UserText_16, \$UserText_17, \$UserText_18, \$User Text_19, \$UserText_20, \$Department, \$UserDate1, \$Us erDate2, \$UserDate3, \$UserDate4, \$UserDate5, \$UserNum</pre>

System Param Name	System Param Value
	eric1,\$UserNumeric2,\$UserNumeric3,\$UserNumeric4,\$UserNumeric5,'1',\$CardholderActiveDate,\$CardholderExpireDate)
Update CardHolder Query	update [dbo].[Cardholders] set LastModified=GetUTCDate() where CardholderID=\$CardholderID
Lock CardHolder Query	update [dbo].[Cardholders] set CardholderStatus='0' where CardholderID=\$CardholderID
Unlock Card Holder Query	update [dbo].[Cardholders] set CardholderStatus='1' where CardholderID=\$CardholderID
Check Card Holder Provisioned Query	select CardholderID from [dbo].[Cardholders] where CardholderID = \$CardholderID
Assign Roles to Card Holder Query	INSERT INTO [dbo].[CardholderAccessLevels] ([CardholderAccessLevelID], [CardholderID], [AccessLevelID], [LastModified], [ActivateDate], [DeactivateDate]) VALUES (NEWID(), \$CardholderID, (select AccessLevelID from [dbo].[AccessLevels] where AccessLevelName=\$ROLE_NAME), GetUTCDate(), NULL, NULL)
Remove Roles From Card Holder Query	delete from [dbo].[CardholderAccessLevels] where CardholderID=\$CardholderID and AccessLevelID=(select AccessLevelID from [dbo].[AccessLevels] where AccessLevelName=\$ROLE_NAME)
Retrieve User Id Query	select CardholderID from [dbo].[Cardholders] where UserText1=\$UserText1
CREATE_USER1	INSERT INTO [AIUniversal].[dbo].[Cards] ([CardID], [CardholderID], [CardNumber], [FacilityCode], [PINNumber], [PINExempt], [APBExempt], [UseExtendedAccessTimes], [CardStatus], [ActiveDate], [ExpireDate], [UserLevel], [UseCustomReporting], [EventInfo], [Notes], [LastModified], [LastModifiedByUser], [DateCreated], [CreatedByUser], [IssueLevel], [DeactivateExempt], [VacationDate], [VacationDuration], [UseCount], [TempDeactivateStart], [TempDeactivateEnd], [Classification], [IPLocksetUserType], [IPLocksetAccessMode], [IPLocksetCredentialFormat], [IPLocksetAccessAlways], [RawPrimaryCredential], [LargeEncodedCardID], [EmbossedNumber]) VALUES (NEWID(),(select CardholderID from [dbo].[Cardholders] where UserText1=\$UserText1),\$CardNumber,\$FacilityCode,\$PIN,'0','0','0','1',NULL,NULL,'0','0',NULL,NULL,SYSDATETIME(),'alertent',SYSDATETIME(),'alertent','0','0',NULL,'0','255',NULL,NULL,'Active',NULL,NULL,NULL,NULL,NULL,NULL,'')

System Param Name	System Param Value
LOCK_USER1	update [AIUniversal].[dbo].[Cards] set CardStatus='0',Classification='InActive' where [CardNumber]=\${CardNumber}

6. Click **Next**.
7. **Attributes:** Enter the following:
 - a. **Application:** All
 - b. Check the following boxes: **Provisioning**, **Role Management**, and **Offline System**.
 - c. Leave Connector Category as **Production**.
 - d. **Time Zone: Eastern Daylight Time** from the drop-down
8. Click **Next**, and then click **Save**.

9.4.3.4 Create ACCESS It! PACS System Roles

1. Click the **Roles** menu, and then click **Create New Role**.
2. On the popup window, select the option **Create completely new role from Start**.
3. Select the option **Physical System** from the System category drop-down list.
4. Enter **ACCESSIT PACS** under the **System Name** field, and then click the **Search** button.
5. From the search results, select the **ACCESSIT PACS** system, and then click **Continue**.
6. On the next page, provide details for the following fields, and then click **Next Step**.
 - a. **Role Name:** All Doors
 - b. **Description:** All Doors
 - c. **Alias:** All Doors
 - d. **Active for Provisioning:** Yes
 - e. **Provisioning Assigned:** Yes
7. Click **Next Step > Next Step > Next Step**, and then click the **Save** button on the last page.
8. Repeat the preceding steps, and create the following roles:
 - a. Home Access Level

b. Work Order Access Level

Note: The roles are created manually. However, there are many ways to create PACS system roles in the Alert application. The PACS system roles can be imported from a flat file, or they can be directly fetched from the PACS system through a reconciliation process (**Form customization > Attributes**).

9.4.3.5 Create New Custom Form Attributes

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Form customization > Attributes.**
2. Click the **New** button.
3. Create a new attribute called **PacsAllDoors**, based on the information provided in Table 9-20.

Table 9-20 New Custom Form Attributes

Field Name	Field Value
Name	PacsAllDoors
Label	PacsAllDoors
Description	PacsAllDoors
Visible	Yes
Mandatory	No
Read Only	No
Field Type	TextField (select this value from the drop-down)
USS Create Request	Yes (select checkbox)
USS User Information	Yes (select checkbox)
Approver View	Yes (select checkbox)
Provisioning	Yes (select checkbox)
Create Request Sequence	10
User Info Sequence	10
Approver Sequence	10
Group Name	Personnel Information (select this value from the drop-down)

4. Click **Save**.
5. Repeat the Steps 1 through 4 to create the following custom attributes:

a. PacsHomeAccess

- Create a **PacsHomeAccess** attribute based on the information in Table 9-21.

Table 9-21 Create PacsHomeAccess Attribute

Field Name	Field Value
Name	PacsHomeAccess
Label	PacsHomeAccess
Description	PacsHomeAccess
Visible	Yes
Mandatory	No
Read Only	No
Field Type	TextField (select this value)
USS Create Request	Yes (select checkbox)
USS User Information	Yes (select checkbox)
Approver View	Yes (select checkbox)
Provisioning	Yes (select checkbox)
Create Request Sequence	11
User Info Sequence	11
Approver Sequence	11
Group Name	Personnel Information (select this value)

b. PacsWorkAccess

- Create a **PacsWorkAccess** attribute based on the information in Table 9-22.

Table 9-22 Create PacsWorkAccess Attribute

Field Name	Field Value
Name	PacsWorkAccess
Label	PacsWorkAccess
Description	PacsWorkAccess
Visible	Yes
Mandatory	No
Read Only	No

Field Name	Field Value
Field Type	TextField (select this value)
USS Create Request	Yes (select checkbox)
USS User Information	Yes (select checkbox)
Approver View	Yes (select checkbox)
Provisioning	Yes (select checkbox)
Create Request Sequence	12
User Info Sequence	12
Approver Sequence	12
Group Name	Personnel Information (select this value)

c. FacilityCode

- i. Create a **FacilityCode** attribute based on the information in Table 9-23.

Table 9-23 Create FacilityCode Attribute

Field Name	Field Value
Name	FacilityCode
Label	FacilityCode
Description	FacilityCode
Visible	Yes
Mandatory	Yes
Read Only	No
Field Type	TextField (select this value)
USS Create Request	No
USS User Information	No
Approver View	No
Provisioning	Yes (select Checkbox)
Create Request Sequence	
User Info Sequence	
Approver Sequence	
Group Name	Personnel Information (select this value)

d. PIN

- i. Create a **PIN** attribute based on the information in Table 9-24.

Table 9-24 Create PIN Attribute

Field Name	Field Value
Name	PIN
Label	PIN
Description	PIN
Visible	Yes
Mandatory	No
Read Only	No
Field Type	TextField (select this value)
USS Create Request	Yes (select checkbox)
USS User Information	No (select checkbox)
Approver View	No (select checkbox)
Provisioning	Yes (select checkbox)
Create Request Sequence	12
User Info Sequence	
Approver Sequence	
Group Name	Personnel Information (select this value)

Note: The above roles are created manually. However, there are multiple ways to create PACS system roles in the Alert application. The PACS system roles can be imported from a flat file, or they can be directly fetched from the PACS system through the reconciliation process (**Form customization > Attributes**).

9.4.3.6 Modify Employee Type Attribute

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Form customization > Attributes.**
2. Select the **Employee Type** field from the list of Attributes, and then click **Modify**. If the values are already correct, continue to make the rest of the change.
3. Click the **DropDown Values** icon.
4. On the popup window, click **New**, and then enter `Employee` in both the **Name** and **Label** fields (Figure 9-26).

Figure 9-26 Create DropDown Values

*Name	Employee	*Label	Employee
Cancel	Save		

5. Click **Save**.
6. Configure the values for the **Contractor** field in the same way (Figure 9-27).

Figure 9-27 DropDown Values

DropDown Values	
Name	Label
Contractor	Contractor
Employee	Employee

7. Click **Save > Save** to save the configuration.

9.4.3.7 Modify Status Attribute

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Form customization > Attributes**.
2. Select the **Status** field from the list of Attributes, and then click **Modify**.
3. Click the **DropDown Values** icon.
4. On the popup window, click **New**, and enter **Active** in both the **Name** and **Label** fields (Figure 9-28).

Figure 9-28 Create DropDown Values

*Name	Active	*Label	Active
Cancel	Save		

5. Configure the values for **InActive** field in the same way (Figure 9-29).

Figure 9-29 DropDown Values

DropDown Values	
Name	Label
Active	Active
InActive	InActive

6. Click **Save > Save** to save the configuration.

9.4.3.8 Identity & Access— Enable Identity

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Enable Identity**

2. Enable the following configuration for the “Identity DB” system (Figure 9-30).

Figure 9-30 Guardian Identity Configuration



9.4.4 Identity & Access > User Field Mapping

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > User Field Mapping.**
2. Select **User = Identity** (from the drop-down), and then click **Go**.
3. Click the **Create New** button.
4. Select the **Custom Field**, **Primary Key**, **Visible In List**, and **Is Searchable** fields, based on Table 9-25. Select the checkboxes for each field that is identified with a “Yes” in Table 9-25. For each field that is identified with a “No” in Table 9-25, ensure that the checkbox is unchecked (cleared).
5. Click the **Save** button to save the record.
6. Repeat Steps 1 through 5 for all fields in Table 9-25. If a mapping already exists for a particular field, leave the mapping as-is.

Table 9-25 User Field Mapping

Custom Field	Primary Key	Visible In List	Is Searchable
UserId	No	Yes	No
ValidFrom	No	Yes	No
ValidTo	No	Yes	No
FirstName	No	Yes	Yes
LastName	No	Yes	Yes
Email	No	No	No
Building	No	No	No
ManagerId	No	No	No

Custom Field	Primary Key	Visible In List	Is Searchable
BadgeStatus	No	No	No
BadgeType	No	No	No
BadgeValidFrom	No	No	No
BadgeValidTo	No	No	No
Location	No	No	No
Badgeld	No	No	No
EmployeeType	No	No	No
Department	No	No	No
Password	No	No	No
Groups	No	No	No
ManagerName	No	No	No
ManagerLN	No	No	No
Manager	No	No	No
ManagerId	No	Yes	No
Status	No	No	No
Telephone	No	No	No
ImageUpload	No	No	No
Password_AD	No	No	No
PacsAllDoors	No	Yes	No
PacsHomeAccess	No	Yes	No
PacsWorkAccess	No	Yes	No

9.4.4.1 Identity & Access > Recon Authoritative Fields

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Recon Authoritative Fields.**
2. Click **New**.
3. Select **ALERTDBCONNECTOR** from the **Systems** drop-down list, and select **PacsAllDoors** from the **Authoritative Field** drop-down list (Figure 9-31).
4. Click **Save** to save the mapping.

Figure 9-31 Create Recon Authoritative Fields

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Create Recon Authoritative Fields'. It contains two dropdown menus: one labeled 'Systems' with 'ALERTDBCONNECTOR' selected, and another labeled 'Authoritative Field' with 'PacsAllDoors' selected. At the bottom are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

5. Repeat Steps 1 through 4 to configure the mapping for fields **PacsWorksAccess** and **PacsHomeAccess**, as shown in Figure 9-32.

Figure 9-32 Guardian Recon Authoritative Fields

<input type="checkbox"/> ALERTDBCONNECTOR	PacsAllDoors
<input type="checkbox"/> ALERTDBCONNECTOR	PacsWorkAccess
<input type="checkbox"/> ALERTDBCONNECTOR	PacsHomeAccess
<hr/>	
<hr/>	New Modify Delete

9.4.4.2 Identity & Access > Request Categories

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Request Categories.**
2. Select the **ChangeAccess Category** name, and then click **Modify**.
3. On the **Modify** screen, make the following changes:
 - a. In the **Provisioning Actions** section, deselect the **Delimit User** and **Change Validity Dates** checkboxes, if they are selected.
 - b. Go to the **Add Existing** section, and select the **System** and **Remove Role** option from the **Resources/Roles** drop-down list.
4. Click **Save** to save the configuration.

9.4.4.3 Identity & Access > Provisioning > External Provisioning Attributes

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Provisioning > External Provisioning Attributes**

2. Select the **ACCESSIT PACS** system from the list, and then click **Configure**.
3. On the next screen, click **New**, and provide `LastName` in both the **Name** and **Description** fields (Figure 9-33).
4. Click **Save** to save the configurations

Figure 9-33 Create External Provisioning Attribute

Create External Provisioning Attribute	
Name	<code>LastName</code>
Description	<code>LastName</code>
Cancel	Save

5. Repeat Steps 1 through 4 to configure the fields listed in Figure 9-34.

Figure 9-34 Configuring Fields

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>LastName</code>	<code>LastName</code>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>FirstName</code>	<code>FirstName</code>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>MiddleInitial</code>	<code>MiddleInitial</code>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>CompanyID</code>	<code>CompanyID</code>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>UserText1</code>	<code>UserText1</code>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>CardholderID</code>	<code>CardholderID</code>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>CardNumber</code>	<code>CardNumber</code>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>FacilityCode</code>	<code>FacilityCode</code>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<code>PIN</code>	<code>PIN</code>

Note: The field names are case-sensitive.

9.4.4.4 Identity & Access > Provisioning > Provisioning Mapping

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Identity & Access > Provisioning > Provisioning Mapping**.
2. Select **ACCESSIT PACS**, and then click **Configure**.
3. On the next screen, click **New**, and then select **UserText1** for the **DB Connector Attribute Name** (Figure 9-35).

Figure 9-35 Provisioning Mapping

The dialog box contains the following fields:

- DB Connector Attribute Name:** UserText1
- AlertEnterprise Attribute Name:** UserId
- Derived Attribute Name:** (empty)
- Mandatory:** No
- Editable:** Yes
- Visible:** Yes
- Default Value:** (empty)
- Show Auto Generate:** (checkbox)
- Validation Flag:** (checkbox)
- Is User-Id attribute:** (checkbox)

Buttons at the bottom: Cancel | Save

4. Click **Save** to save the mapping.
5. Repeat Steps 1 through 4 to configure the other fields as shown in Figure 9-36.

Figure 9-36 Guardian DB Connector Attribute Mapping

A table showing the configuration of various attributes:

DB Connector Attribute	Mandatory	AlertEnterprise Attrib...	Default Value	Editable	Visible	Validati...	Is User...
UserText1	No	UserId		No	No	No	No
FirstName	Yes	FirstName		Yes	Yes	No	No
LastName	Yes	LastName		Yes	Yes	No	No
CompanyID	No	Priority		No	No	No	No
CardholderID	Yes	UserId		Yes	Yes	No	No
CardNumber	Yes	BadgeId		Yes	Yes	No	No
FacilityCode	No	FacilityCode	20	Yes	Yes	No	No
PIN	No	PIN		Yes	Yes	No	No

Buttons at the bottom: Cancel | New | Modify | Delete | << < > >>

9.4.4.5 Policy Engine > Rules

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Policy Engine > Rules.**
2. Click **New**.

3. On the next screen, provide the information shown in Figure 9-37.

Figure 9-37 Define Rules

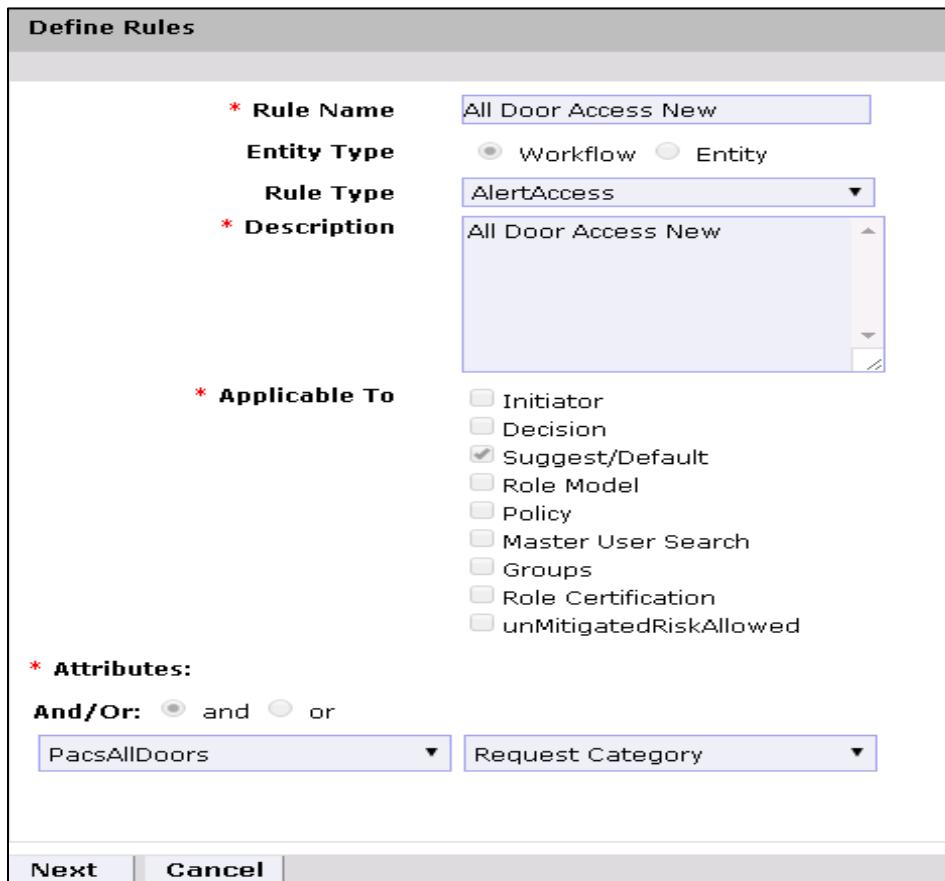
Define Rules

* Rule Name: All Door Access New
Entity Type: Workflow
Rule Type: AlertAccess
* Description: All Door Access New

* Applicable To:
 Initiator
 Decision
 Suggest/Default
 Role Model
 Policy
 Master User Search
 Groups
 Role Certification
 unMitigatedRiskAllowed

* Attributes:
And/Or: and or
PacsAllDoors Request Category

Next | Cancel



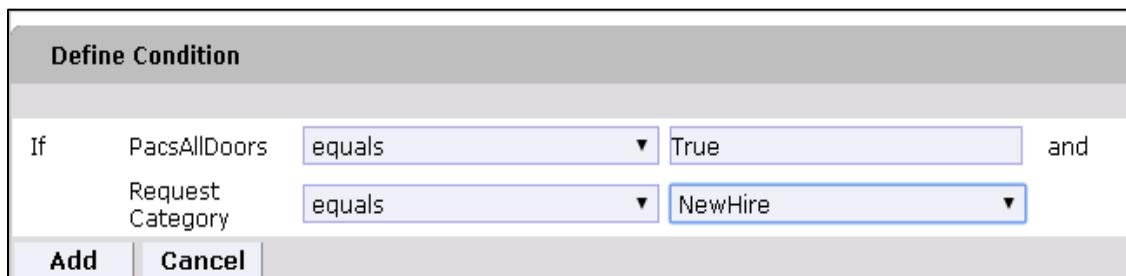
4. Click **Next**.
5. On the next screen, click **New** to define a new rule condition for the **NewHire** request category (Figure 9-38).

Figure 9-38 Define Condition

Define Condition

If PacsAllDoors equals True and
Request Category equals NewHire

Add | Cancel



6. Repeat Step 5 to define rule conditions for the other request categories (**Remove User Access** and **ChangeAccess**), as shown in Figure 9-39.

Figure 9-39 Remove User Access and ChangeAccess

If	PacsAllDoors	and	Request Category
<input type="checkbox"/>	= True		= NewHire
<input type="checkbox"/>	= True		= Remove User Access
<input type="checkbox"/>	= True		= ChangeAccess
<input type="checkbox"/>	= true		= ChangeAccess

7. Repeat Steps 1 through 6 to configure **Home Access Level New** and **WO Access Level New**, as shown in Table 9-26.

Table 9-26 Guardian Manual Configuration Policy Engine Rules

Rule Name	Entity Type	Rule Type	Description	Applicable to	Attributes	Selection Value
All Door Access New	Workflow	AlertAccess	All Door Access New	Suggest/Default	PacsALLDoors AND Request Category	1. True and NewHire 2. True and Remove User Access 3. True and ChangeAccess
Home Access Level New	Workflow	AlertAccess	Home Access Level New	Suggest/Default	PacsHomeAccess AND Request Category	1. True and NewHire 2. True and Remove User Access 3. True and ChangeAccess
WO Access Level New	Workflow	AlertAccess	WO Access Level New	Suggest/Default	PacsWorkAccess AND Request Category	1. True and NewHire 2. True and Remove User Access 3. True and ChangeAccess

9.4.4.6 Policy Engine > Suggest/Default Access

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Policy Engine > Suggest/Default Access.**
2. Click **New**, and enter the following information to create the **All Door Access** criteria (Figure 9-40).

Figure 9-40 All Door Access

* Name	All Door Access	Description	All Door Access
* Type	Default	* Condition	All Door Access New
Use identity old values	<input type="checkbox"/>	Search By Role Attributes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Provisioning Action	<input type="checkbox"/>	Search by Systems	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Search by Training Roles	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Search by Training Attributes	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Search by Enterprise Roles	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cancel Back Next			

3. Click **Next**.
4. On the next screen, enter **ACCESSIT PACS** in the **System Name** field, and then click **Search**.
5. The System will appear in **Search Results** pane. Click the **Add** link under the **Action** column to add the system to the **Selected Systems** section.
6. Click **Next**.
7. On the next screen, enter **ALL DOORS** in **Role Name** field, and then click **Search**.
8. The Role will appear in **Search Results** pane. Click the **Add** link under the **Action** column to add the role to the **Selected Roles** section.
9. Click **Save** to save the configuration.
10. Repeat Steps 1 through 9 to configure other criteria for **Home Access Level New** and **WO Access Level New** as listed in Table 9-27.

Table 9-27 Guardian Manual Configuration Policy Engine Rules

Rule Name	Entity Type	Rule Type	Description	Applicable to	Attributes	Selection Value
All Door Access New	Workflow	AlertAccess	All Door Access New	Suggest/Default	PacsALLDoors AND Request Category	1. True and NewHire 2. True and Remove User Access 3. True and ChangeAccess
Home Access Level New	Workflow	AlertAccess	Home Access Level New	Suggest/Default	PacsHomeAccess AND Request Category	1. True and NewHire 2. True and Remove User Access 3 True and ChangeAccess
WO Access Level New	Workflow	AlertAccess	WO Access Level New	Suggest/Default	PacsWorkAccess AND Request Category	1. True and NewHire 2. True and Remove User Access 3. True and ChangeAccess

11. Select all existing **Suggest Default** Access criteria, other than the one listed in Table 9-27, and click **Delete** to delete them.

9.4.4.7 Policy Engine > Rule Action Handler

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Policy Engine > Rule Action Handler.**
2. In the **Action Handlers List** page, select **ReconChangeHandler**, and then click **Modify**.
3. On the next screen, select **Recon Create Request** for the **Task type** drop-down field, and then click **Update Task**.
4. On the popup window, click the **Value** drop-down field, and then select **ChangeAccess** (Figure 9-41).

Figure 9-41 Modify Task

The screenshot shows a 'Modify Task' dialog box with the following fields:

Task type	Recon Create Request
Value	ChangeAccess
Priority	0
Update Identity Info	Yes
Evaluate Enterprise Role	No

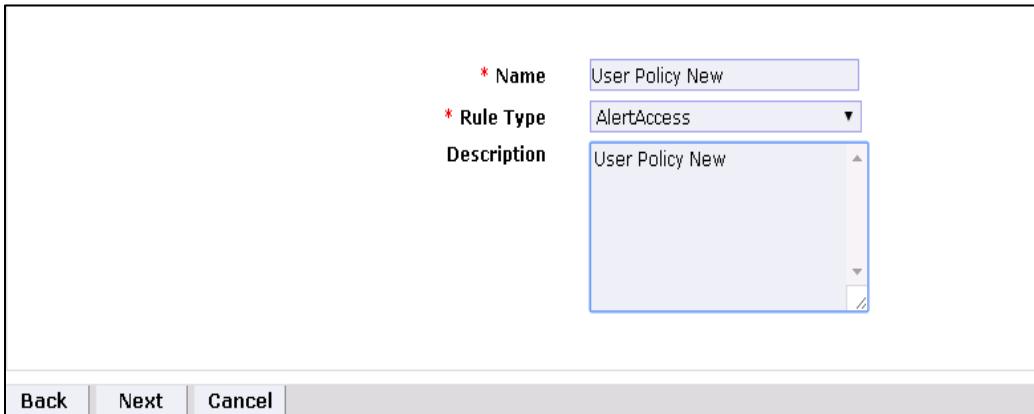
At the bottom left is a 'Cancel' button, and at the bottom right is a 'Save Task' button.

5. Click **Save Task**, and then click **Save**.

9.4.4.8 Policy Engine > Policy Designer

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Policy Engine > Policy Designer.**
2. Select **New** to create a new policy designer as follows (Figure 9-42):
 - a. **Name:** User Policy New
 - b. **Rule Type:** AlertAccess
 - c. **Description:** User Policy New

Figure 9-42 New Policy Designer



3. Click **Next**.
4. Drag the elements from the toolbar section that is available at the top of the page, place the elements onto the layout page, and then connect each node as illustrated in Figure 9-43.

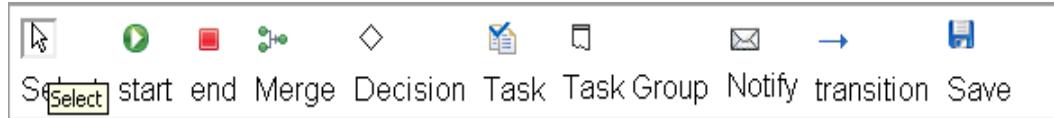
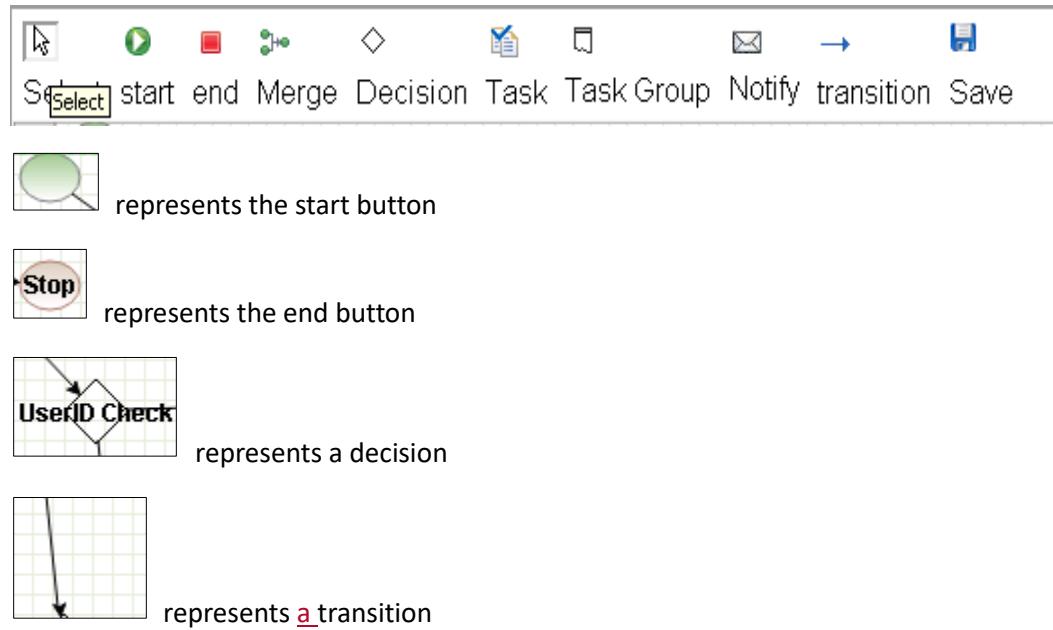


Figure 9-43 Tool Bar Section





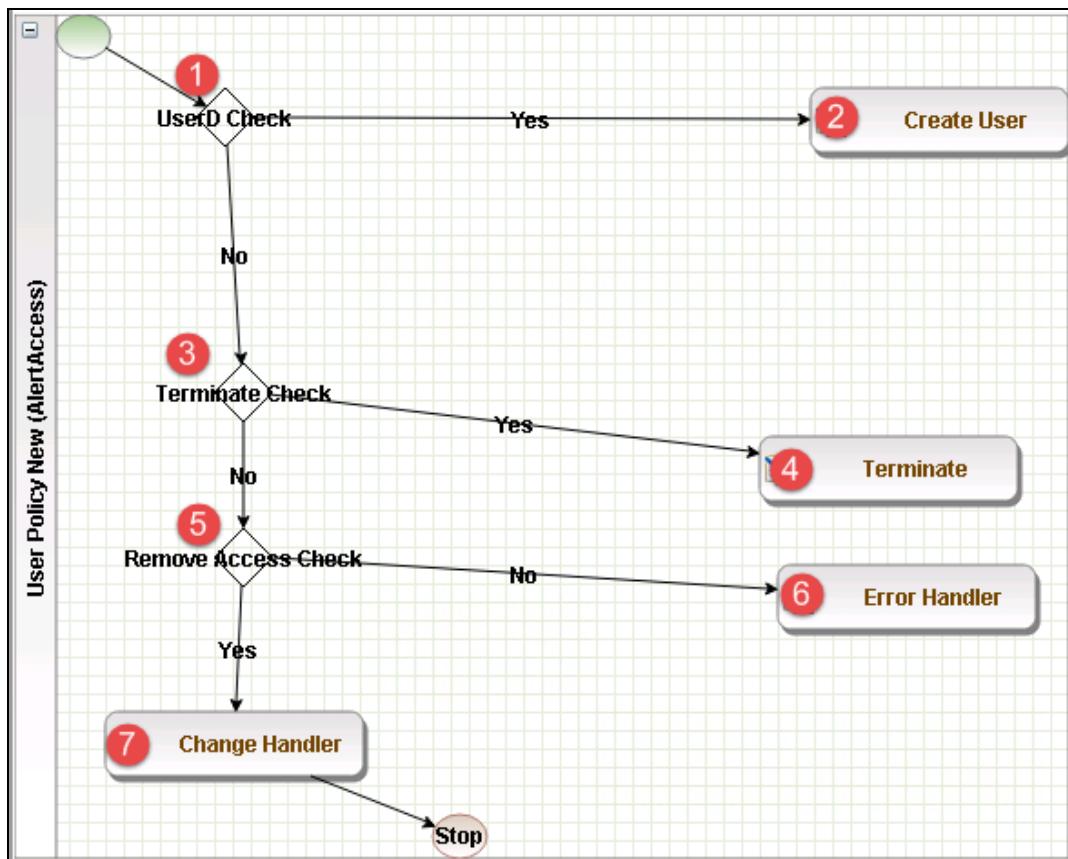
Create User

represents a task

5. Guidelines to configure the policy:

- To place an element/node on the layout page, drag it from the toolbar, and then place it on the layout page.
- To connect two nodes, select the transition icon from the toolbar, and then mouse over to the first node and connect it to the other node in the same direction specified in Figure 9-44.
- To provide text for a decision, task, or transition line, double-click on the corresponding node, and enter the text. After entering the text, press **Enter** to exit the edit mode.

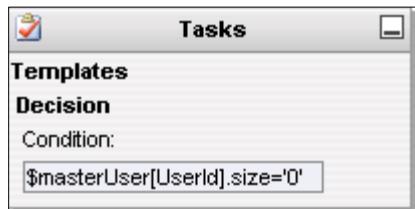
Figure 9-44 Guardian User Policy



6. Click on the Step 1 decision box, and it will open popup window with some fields (Figure 9-45).

7. Enter `$masterUser[UserId].size='0'` in the **Condition** field, and then press **Enter**.

Figure 9-45 Tasks



8. Similarly, click on other steps (2 through 7), and configure the data based on Table 9-28. For decision nodes, provide the **Condition** value; for task nodes, like **Create User**, **Terminate User**, **Change Handler**, and **Error Handler**, provide the **Is Task Handler** and **Task Handler** fields.

Table 9-28 Guardian User Policy

Step	Name	Type	Condition	Is Task Handler	Task Handler	Update Query
1	User ID Check	Decision	<code>\$masterUser[UserId].size='0'</code>			
2	Create User	Task Handler		Yes	Recon New Hire	
3	Terminate Check	Decision	<code>\$checkStatus[UserStatus, Active, InActive].action='LOCK'</code>			
4	Terminate	Task Handler		Yes	Recon Terminate Handler	
5	Remove Access Check	Decision	<code>\$checkAuthFields[].status='Yes'</code>			
6	Error Handler	Task Handler		Yes	Recon Error Handler	
7	Change Handler	Task Handler		Yes	Recon Change Handler	

9.4.4.9 Job Scheduler > Triggers Field Map

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Job Scheduler > Triggers Field Map.**
2. Click **New**.

3. Enter the following fields:

- Group Name:** Alert DbConnector Field Mapping
- Description:** Alert DbConnector Field Mapping
- Select Type:** Reconciliation

4. After creating a field map, select the newly created map, and then select **Configure**.

5. Click **New**, and then create a mapping per Figure 9-46.

Figure 9-46 Guardian Job Scheduler Triggers Field Map

AE Attribute	mappedKey	userType	roleType	userRole	userBadge	userEntRoleType	userTrainingType
UserId	UserId	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
FirstName	FirstName	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
LastName	LastName	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Email	Email	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Telephone	WorkPhone	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Mobile	HomePhone	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
EmployeeType	EmployeeType	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
PacsAllDoors	PacsAllDoor	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
PacsHomeAccess	PacsHomeAccess	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
PacsWorkAccess	PacsWorkAccess	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
BadgeId	CardNumber	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Format	FacilityCode	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
ValidFrom	ValidFrom	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
ValidTo	ValidTo	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Title	Title	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
Status	UserStatus	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
PIN	PIN	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE
AlertDepartment	Department	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE

9.4.4.10 Job Scheduler > Triggers

- Setup > Manual Configuration > Job Scheduler > Triggers.
- Click **New**, and then create the following triggers in Table 9-29.

Table 9-29 Guardian AlertEnterprise DB Trigger

Name	AlertDbConnectorTrigger
Description	AlertDbConnectorTrigger
Type	Reconciliation
Batch Size	100
Number of Attempts	3

Policy Designer for Users/Roles	User policy New
System: Reconciliation From	ALERTDBCONNECTOR
Reconciliation System	ALERTDBCONNECTOR
Field Mapping Group	ALERTDBCONNECTOR Field Mapping
User Type	True
User Role	True

9.4.4.11 Job Scheduler > Scheduler

1. **Setup > Manual Configuration > Job Scheduler > Scheduler.**
2. Click **New**, and then enter the following fields (Figure 9-47):
 - a. Job Type: **Reconciliation Job**
 - b. Job Name: <Job Name>
 - c. Select the **Global** checkbox
 - d. **Reconciliation for:** **Users**
 - e. **Reconciliation Type:** **Incremental Reconciliation**
 - f. **Reconciliation Triggers:** **AlertDbConnectorTrigger**
 - g. Select the schedule as **Immediate, Once, Periodically, or Advance**. For **Periodically**, specify the **Start At, End At, and Rerun every** (duration of job frequency, which should be no less than every 2 minutes).

Figure 9-47 Guardian Reconciliation Job

The screenshot shows a software interface for creating or updating a scheduled job. At the top, it specifies the 'Job Type' as 'Reconciliation Job' and the 'Job Name' as 'Alert External DB User Reconciliation'. A 'Global' checkbox is checked. Under 'Job Visibility', it is set to 'private'. In the 'Notification Templates' section, 'Choose One' is selected. The 'Reconciliation For' dropdown lists 'Users', 'Roles', and 'User Training', with 'Users' currently selected. The 'Reconciliation Type' is set to 'Incremental Reconciliation'. The 'Reconciliation Triggers' dropdown shows 'AlertDbConnectorTrigger'. The 'Init Date Load' is set to 'No'. Below this, the 'Create/Update Scheduled Jobs' section is visible, showing options for scheduling: 'Immediate', 'Once', 'Periodically' (which is selected), and 'Advance'. It includes fields for 'Time Zone' (set to '(GMT-05:00) America/New_York'), 'Start At' (06/08/2015), 'End At' (06/08/2016), and 'Rerun every' (2). The repeat duration is set to 'Minutes' (58). At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. Click Save.

10 PACS Server: RS2 Access It! Universal Server Installation

The Access It! Universal RS2 Technologies PACS Server is installed on the PACS Network to help control physical access to simulated facilities, rooms, etc. RS2 Technologies cards and card readers were also included in both builds. The RS2 Technologies PACS Server is installed on a VM that is running the Windows Server 2012 R2 OS.

10.1 Security Characteristics

Cybersecurity Framework Categories: PR.AC-2: Physical access to assets is managed and protected.

NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4 Security Controls: PE-2, PE-3, PE-4, PE-5, PE-6, PE-9

10.2 System Environment

The system for the PACS-Console Server configured by the NCCoE contains the following configuration settings and environmental constraints:

- Windows Server 2012 R2
- VM with CPU Quad Core 2.199 GHz
- VM with 8,192 MB of memory
- virtual hard disk containing 240 GB of storage

10.3 AIUNIVERSAL Installation

1. Insert the AIUNIVERSAL compact disc (CD) into the compact disc read-only memory (CD-ROM) drive.
2. Launch Setup64.exe as an administrator.
3. Follow the install instructions:
 - Select **I do not have a SQL Server installed**.
 - When prompted to install SQL Server 2008 R2 Express Edition, select **Yes**.
 - After the installation of SQL Server, select **Install Access It! Universal**.
 - When prompted to install a **Stand-Alone Server** version of Access It!, select **OK**.
 - When prompted by the install wizard, select **Next**.
 - Read the license agreement, and then select **Next** if you agree with the terms of the agreement.
 - Use the default installation folder *C:\Program Files(x86)\RS2 Technologies\Access It! Universal*, and then select **Next**.
 - When the installer is ready, select **Next** to continue.
 - Select **Close** to exit the installer after completion.

10.4 Post Installation

1. Launch Access It! by selecting it from the start menu.
2. When prompted to select a server, enter the hostname of the server: **PACS-CONSOLE**.
3. Log in with the default username and password.

10.4.1 Connect Access It! Universal to Door Controller

1. **Main > Hardware > Channels.**
2. Create a new channel.
3. For the **Channel Type**, select **IP Server**.
4. Ensure that the **Protocol Type** is **SCP**.
5. Select **Save**.
6. Create a new SCP.
7. Under the **General** tab, ensure that the **Model** is set to **EP-1501Plus**.
8. Under the **Comm** tab, ensure that the **Channel** is set to **Channel 000** (the channel that was just created).
9. Verify the following settings:
 - a. TCP/IP Settings:
 - i. **IP Address:** 172.16.7.101
 - ii. **Port Number:** 3001
 - b. **Encryption Settings:** **None**.
 - c. Under the **Card Formats** tab:
 - i. **Format Name:** **26 Bit Wiegand Facility code:** 20
 - ii. **Format Name:** **26 Bit Wiegand Facility code:** 219
10. Save changes to SCP 000.
11. Under **SIOs**, edit **SCP 000 – SIO 00**.
12. Under the **General** tab, ensure that the **Model** is set to **EP-1501**.
13. Edit **SCP 000 – SIO 01**.
14. Under the **General** tab, ensure that the **Model** is set to **MR-52**.
15. Under **Main > Hardware**, select **Installed Readers**.
16. Create **SCP 000 – SIO 00-Reader 1**.
17. Create **SCP 000 – SIO 01-Card Reader**.

18. Create **SCP 000 –SIO 01-MRDT Keypad**.
19. Under **Configuration > Access Levels**, create New Access Level.
20. Create a new access level:
 - a. **Access Level Name: All Doors**
 - b. **Assigned Readers for All Doors: SCP 000 – SIO 01-Card Reader and SCP 000 – SIO 01-MRDT Keypad**
 - c. **Access Level Name: Home Access Level**
 - d. **Assigned Reader for Home Access Level: SCP 000 – SIO 01-MRDT Keypad**
 - e. **Access Level Name: Work Order Access Level**
 - f. **Assigned Reader for Work Order Access Level: SCP 000 – SIO-Card Reader**

10.4.2 Enable TCP/IP to SQL 2008 R2 Server

1. Launch Microsoft SQL Server Configuration Manager.
2. Expand SQL Server Network Configuration (32-bit).
3. Select **Protocols** for AIUNIVERSAL.
4. Right-click on **TCP/IP**, and then select **Properties**.
5. Select tab **IP Addresses**.
6. Under **IP1**, ensure that IP Address is set to 0.0.0.0, and that TCP Port is set to 1433.
7. Under **IPALL**, ensure that **TCP Dynamic Ports** is set to 52839, and that **TCP Port** is set to 1433.
8. Restart the SQL server by selecting **SQL Server Services**, and then right-click on **SQL Server (AIUNIVERSAL)** and select **Restart**.

11 Privileged User Access Control: TDi ConsoleWorks Server Installation

The TDi ConsoleWorks server was installed in two different locations in the builds. It was installed on the OT network to control and monitor access between OT technicians and physical devices, such as the RTUs and the RADiFlow ICS firewall. The following subsections provide details on the steps that are needed to install and configure each of these servers.

11.1 Security Characteristics

Cybersecurity Framework Categories:

- PR.PT-1: Audit/log records are determined, documented, implemented, and reviewed in accordance with policy.
- PR.PT-3: Access to systems and assets is controlled, incorporating the principle of least functionality.

[NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4 Security Controls](#): AU Family, AC-3, CM-7

11.2 ConsoleWorks Server Installation

ConsoleWorks was installed on the OT network to control and monitor access between OT technicians and physical devices, such as the RTUs and the RADiFlow ICS firewall. ConsoleWorks uses the OT directory to authenticate users who are requesting access to these devices. It also establishes a permanent SSH or telnet connection to each of the RTUs and ICS firewall by using pre-established usernames and passwords. As users request access and are authenticated, ConsoleWorks makes the cross-connection from the user to the specific SSH or telnet session to allow access. Once the cross-connection is established, the user has access to the device to make any changes needed. When users complete their task, they log off the connection, and ConsoleWorks removes the cross-connect between the user and the SSH or telnet session.

ConsoleWorks logs all user access requests and all of the traffic on the session, and can alert on any pre-defined aspect of the traffic. Directory-based authentication is used to manage the user access in near-real-time.

On the OT network, the ConsoleWorks Server is installed on a VM that is running the Windows Server 2012 R2 (hardened server OS) image, as explained in [Section 3.1.1](#).

11.2.1 System Environment

The system for the OT Network ConsoleWorks Server configured by the NCCoE contains the following configuration settings and environmental constraints:

- Windows Server 2012 R2 OS
- VM with CPU Quad Core 2.199 GHz
- VM with 8,192 MB of memory
- virtual hard disk containing 240 GB of storage

11.2.2 ConsoleWorks Server Installation on the OT Network

1. After installing the OS, download the TDi Technologies Installer from http://support.tditechnologies.com/get_consoleworks.
2. Launch the *cw_server_v4.9-0u0.exe* application. The installer requires administrative privileges to execute.
3. When prompted by Windows User Account Control, select **Yes** to continue.
4. The ConsoleWorks Server InstallShield wizard should display a welcome message. Select **Next** to continue.
5. When prompted by the InstallShield wizard to accept the license agreement, read carefully. If you agree with the license terms, select **Next** to continue with the installation.
6. Enter the **User Name** and **Organization** fields, then select **Next** to continue.
7. Select **Complete** when prompted for setup type, then select **Next** to continue.
8. Click **Install** to begin the installation of the ConsoleWorks Server.
9. After the InstallShield wizard has completed, ensure that **Launch upgrade script** (if upgrading from 32-bit) is unchecked.
10. Select **Finish**.

11.2.3 Post-Installation Configuration of ConsoleWorks on the OT Network

1. Copy TDi Technologies license key files into
C:\ProgramData\ConsoleWorks\Server\LMF\TDI_Licenses
2. Go to Start > Run > *services.msc*.
3. Right-click on the **ConsoleWorks Server** Service, and then select **Properties**.
4. Select **Start** to start the service, and then change the **Startup Type** from **Manual** to **Automatic**.
5. Select **Apply** to save the changes. Both the **ConsoleWorks Server** and **ConsoleWorks LMF Server** services should be running.
6. Test the browser connectivity by going to *http://localhost:5176*. The default account is **CONSOLE_MANAGER**. The default password is: **Setup**.

11.2.4 Configuring External Authentication for the OT Network ConsoleWorks Server

1. From the left menu, select the **SECURITY** tab.
2. Select **External Authentication**.
3. Ensure that the **Enable External Authentication** checkbox has been selected.
4. Select **Add**.
5. **Parameter 1:** OT-ES-IDAM-B1
6. **Parameter 2:** CW_
7. **Required Profile:** CONSOLE_WORKS
8. **Template User:** CONSOLE_MANAGER
9. Leave all other fields blank.
10. Select **Next**.
11. Enter a Username and Password to test External Authentication settings.
12. Select **Next**, and then select **Save**.

12 ICS/SCADA Firewall: RADiFlow

A RADiFlow switch is installed on the physical network that represents the ICS component that can be accessed and controlled via the OT network. A RADiFlow management workstation is installed on the OT network. The RADiFlow Management Workstation is installed on a VM that is running the Windows 7 Enterprise OS.

12.1 Security Characteristics

Cybersecurity Framework Categories: PR.PT-3: Access to systems and assets is controlled, incorporating the principle of least functionality.

NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4 Security Controls: AC-3, CM-7

12.2 OT Network RADIFlow Management Workstation Installation

12.2.1 Installing iSIM

1. Launch the iSIM installer as an administrator.
2. Set the Destination Directory to *C:\Program Files (x86)*.
3. Leave the default settings for all other options.

12.2.2 iEMS

1. Launch iEMS from the start menu.
2. From the menu items, select **System > Switch Initialization > Force Switch Model > 3180**.
3. In the main windows dialog box, enter the switches IP address **172.16.6.4**, and then select **Refresh**.
4. From the menu items, select **Configuration > Interfaces > Serial Ports....**
5. Select the **Terminal Server** tab, and ensure that the Service 1 and Service 2 dialog boxes are checked.
6. Under Service 1, enter these settings:
 - a. **Service ID:** 1
 - b. **Local IP Address:** 172.16.6.100
 - c. **Telnet Port:** 2050
 - d. **Null CR Bit Mode:** OFF
7. Under Service 2, enter these settings:
 - a. **Service ID:** 2
 - b. **Local IP Address:** 172.16.6.100
 - c. **Telnet Port:** 2051
 - d. **Null CR Bit Mode:** OFF
8. Select **Create/Update**.
9. Select the **Serial Ports** tab; ensure that the Port-1 and Port-2 dialog boxes are checked.

10. Under Port 1, enter these settings:

- a. **Application: Terminal Server**
- b. **Local Position: Slave**
- c. **Service-id: 1**
- d. **Operation Mode: Transparent**
- e. **Buffer Mode: byte**
- f. **Protocol: any**
- g. **Baudrate: 9600**
- h. **Databits: 8**
- i. **Stopbits: 1**
- j. **Parity: no**
- k. **Allowed-latency: 6**
- l. **Bus-idle-time: 30**
- m. **Dtr-dsr: enable**
- n. **Rts-cts: enable**
- o. **Local-dsr-delay: 0**
- p. **Local-cts-delay: 0**
- q. **Tx-delay: 10**
- r. **Bits-for-sync1: 28**
- s. **Bits-for-sync2: 1**
- t. **Unit-id length: 2**
- u. **Iec101-link-address-len: 2**

11. Under Port 2, enter these settings:

- a. **Application: Terminal Server**
- b. **Local Position: Slave**
- c. **Service-id: 2**

- d. **Operation Mode: Transparent**
- e. **Buffer Mode: byte**
- f. **Protocol: any**
- g. **Baudrate: 9600**
- h. **Databits: 8**
- i. **Stopbits: 2**
- j. **Parity: no**
- k. **Allowed-latency: 6**
- l. **Bus-idle-time: 30**
- m. **Dtr-dsr: enable**
- n. **Rts-cts: enable**
- o. **Local-dsr-delay: 0**
- p. **Local-cts-delay: 0**
- q. **Tx-delay: 10**
- r. **Bits-for-sync1: 28**
- s. **Bits-for-sync2: 1**
- t. **Unit-id length: 2**
- u. **lec101-link-address-len: 2**

12. Select **Create/Update**.

13 Ozone: MAG Installation

Four Ozone components are installed on the IdAM network: Console, Authority, Server, and Envoy. These components are installed on VMs running the CentOS 7 image.

13.1 Security Characteristics

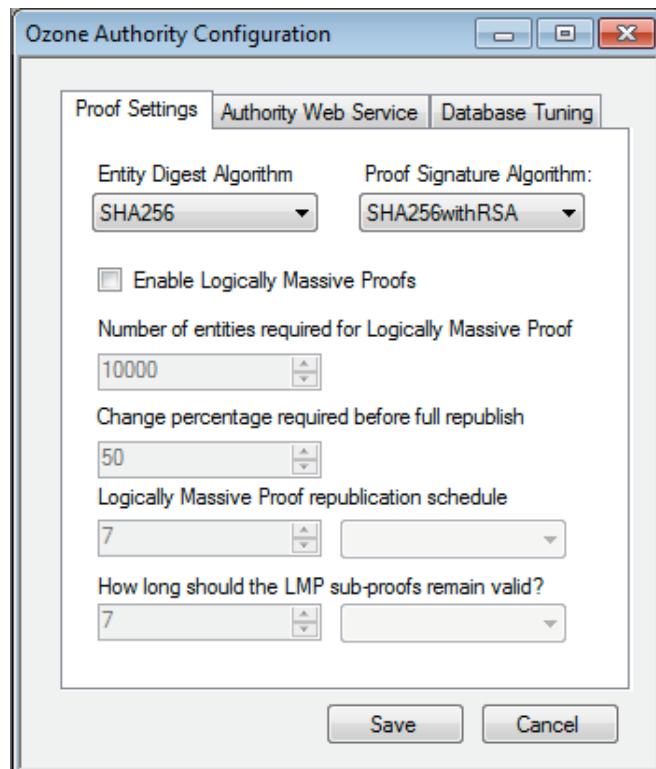
Cybersecurity Framework Categories: PR.AC-4: Access permissions are managed, incorporating the principles of least privilege and separation of duties.

[NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4 Security Controls](#): AC-2, AC-3, AC-5, AC-6, AC-16

13.2 Ozone Console Installation and Authority Configuration

1. Install CA Certificate into Trusted Root store (**MAG_DEV_CA.crt**).
2. Install Ozone Authority Certificate into Trusted People store (**ozoneauthority.crt**).
3. Install Administrator keys into Personal store (**admin1.crt** and **admin2.crt**).
4. Run Setup Ozone Console.exe.
 - a. Run Ozone Console.
 - b. Go to **Configuration>Ozone Authority>New** (Figure 13-1).
 - c. In the **Proof Settings** tab:
 - i. Select **SHA256** for the **Entity Digest Algorithm**.
 - ii. Select **SHA256withRSA** for the **Proof Signature Algorithm**.

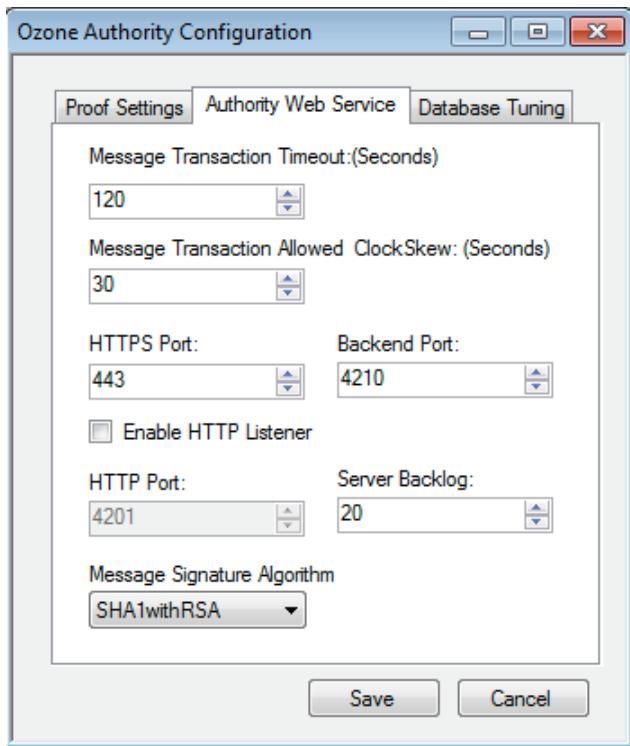
Figure 13-1 Ozone Proof Settings



5. In the **Authority Web Service** tab (Figure 13-2):

- a. Set the **HTTPS Port** to 443.
- b. Select **SHA1withRSA** for the **Message Signature Algorithm**.

Figure 13-2 Ozone Authority Web Service



- c. Click **Save**.
6. Select a certificate to be used to digitally sign the configuration (**Admin 1**).
7. Save the file as *AuthorityConfiguration.xml*.
8. Secure Copy the file to Ozone Authority machine.

13.3 Ozone Authority Installation

Create keys and certificates, and store them in Java Keystore (JKS).

```
[root@ozone ~]# yum install java
[root@ozone ~]# yum install mariadb-server
[root@ozone ~]# reboot
```

```
[root@ozone ~]# systemctl start mariadb
[root@ozone ~]# systemctl enable mariadb
[root@ozone ~]# mysql_secure_installation
[root@ozone ~]# mysql -u root -p

MariaDB> create database ozone;
Query OK, 1 row affected (0.02 sec)

MariaDB> create user 'ozone'@'localhost' identified by 'password';
Query OK, 0 rows affected (0.00 sec)

MariaDB> grant all privileges on ozone.* to 'ozone'@'localhost';
Query OK, 0 rows affected (0.00 sec)

MariaDB> flush privileges;
Query OK, 0 rows affected (0.00 sec)

[root@ozone local]# cd /usr/local/
[root@ozone local]# tar -xzf ~/Ozone\ Authority-2014.tar.gz
[root@ozone local]# mv ~/AuthorityConfiguration.xml authority/conf/
[root@ozone local]# mv ~/AuthorityLicense.xml authority/conf/
[root@ozone local]# mv ~/authority.jks authority keystores/
[root@ozone local]# mv ~/admin1.cer authority/bin/
[root@ozone local]# mv ~/admin2.cer authority/bin/
[root@ozone local]# cd authority/bin/
[root@ozone bin]# ./startAuthority.sh
Configuration file not found, would you like to create a new
installation? [Y] Y

***WARNING***
```

This product MUST be installed by an Ozone Certified Engineer. Pericore, Inc. cannot be held liable for damages resulting from negligent or fraudulent actions of unauthorized or unqualified administrators. Please review all documentation thoroughly before continuing. Continuation of this configuration process represents an agreement to abide by the Pericore EULA.

Do you wish to continue? [N] : **y**

Please select the license file for this Ozone Authority.:

1: /usr/local/authority/conf/AuthorityLicense.xml

2: Other...

Choice [1] : **1**

Please select the configuration file for this Ozone Authority.:

1: /usr/local/authority/conf/AuthorityConfiguration.xml

2: Other...

Choice [1] : **1**

Do you wish to set any passphrase complexity requirements? [N] : **N**

Note: If you require passphrase at start, you will not be able to restart this Ozone Authority without user intervention.

Do you wish to require a passphrase to start this Ozone Authority? [N] **N**

Using keystore type: RSA

Do you have an existing keystore you wish to use for this Ozone Authority? [Y] : **y**

Please select the keystore file for this Ozone Authority.::

1: /usr/local/authority/keystores/authority.jks

```
2: Other...
```

```
Choice [1] : 1
```

```
Please enter the passphrase. : 123456
```

```
May 15, 2015 1:24:22 PM com.pericore.util.PericoreProvider jsafeJCEinit
```

```
POST: [FIPS] FIPS-140 compliance self-test passed.
```

```
What type of database do you wish to use?:
```

```
1: SQLSERVER
```

```
2: ORACLE
```

```
3: MYSQL
```

```
Choice [1] : 3
```

```
Please enter the hostname or IP address of the database server: [ozone] : localhost
```

```
Please enter the port number for the database: [3306] 3306
```

```
Please enter the username for the database: [] : ozone
```

```
Please enter the database password: password
```

```
Using only available database: ozone
```

```
How many initial administrators would you like to create? [2] : 2
```

```
Page 1 | Current Directory:
```

```
[00] ../
```

```
[01] lib/
```

```
[02] admin1.cer
```

```
[03] admin2.cer
```

```
Please select the file containing the administrators certificate: [ # ] : 2
```

```
3Page 1 | Current Directory:
```

```
[00] ../
```

```
[01] lib/
```

```
[02] admin1.cer
```

```
[03] admin2.cer
```

```
Please select the file containing the administrators certificate: [ # ] : 1
Please enter distinguished name(DN) of the starting Organizational
Unit (OU) for this proof tree: [OU=Ozone] : ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test
Is: ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test correct? [Y] : Y
Please enter the minimum number of administrators required to approve
changes to the initial proofs: [1] : 1
Please enter a name for the initial publication schedule: [Primary Schedule] : Daily
Please enter the publication interval: [12] : 12
Please select the time unit::
1: Minute
2: Hour
3: Day
Choice [1] : 2
Please enter the validity period after publication: [12] : 12
Please select the validity period time unit::
1: Minute
2: Hour
3: Day
Choice [1] : 2

Please enter a name for the initial distribution point for proofs. [File Distribution
Point] : LDAP Distribution Point

Please enter the initial distribution point for proofs. This may be changed later.
[file:///usr/local/authority/proofs/] : ldap://ozoneauthority/
Configuration File: /usr/local/authority/conf/AuthorityConfiguration.xml
May 15, 2015 1:25:16 PM com.pericore.util.ObjectIdentifierFactory$OIDDataLoader debug
INFO: ObjectIdentifierFactory Read 240.165 kb in 2.511 ms; Indexed 2,415 Arcs in
51.731 ms; 2,310(1,054:5) keys => 2.003 kb
Created proof ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test in the
database.
```

Created proof ou=Applications, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test in the database.

Created proof ou=Groups, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test in the database.

Created proof ou=Attribute Types, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test in the database.

Allowing a user certificate to be associated with a directory GUID allows for a migration path from username and password to a PKI based authentication and authorization mechanism. However, this method lowers the initial security settings by relying on a directory for the association. Please be sure you understand the risks associated with this method before allowing this mechanism to be used.

Would you like to allow users certificates to be associated with a directory GUID? [N] : **N**

Do you wish to display a logon message? [N] : **N**

Ozone Authority

Version: 2014 - 4.0.1 (Build: 475)

Copyright Pericore, Inc. 2014

Started at: May 15, 2015 1:24:13 PM EDT

Licensed to: NCCOE

Built: ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test in 0:00:00.304.

Built: ou=Applications, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test in 0:00:00.243.

Built: ou=Groups, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test in 0:00:00.215.

Built: ou=Attribute Types, ou=Master Authorization Group, ou=Ozone, dc=NCCOE, dc=test in 0:00:00.214.

Push Certificates loaded with: 0 certificates

```
Started HTTPS Listener on port: 443
```

```
Ozone Authority>
```

```
[root@ozone ~]# yum install 389-ds-base
```

```
[root@ozone ~]# vi /etc/hosts
```

Modify the first line of hosts file so that it is the same as below:

```
127.0.0.1 ozoneauthority.nccoe.test localhost localhost.localdomain localhost4  
localhost4.localdomain4
```

Configure the directory server

```
[root@ozone ~]# setup-ds.pl
```

```
=====
```

This program will set up the 389 Directory Server.

It is recommended that you have "root" privilege to set up the software.

Tips for using this program:

- Press "Enter" to choose the default and go to the next screen
- Type "Control-B" or the word "back" then "Enter" to go back to the previous screen
- Type "Control-C" to cancel the setup program

```
Would you like to continue with set up? [yes]: yes
```

```
=====
```

Your system has been scanned for potential problems, missing patches, etc. The following output is a report of the items found that need to be addressed before running this software in a production environment.

389 Directory Server system tuning analysis version 23-FEBRUARY-2012.

NOTICE : System is x86_64-unknown-linux3.8.13-68.2.2.el7uek.x86_64 (1 processor).

NOTICE : The net.ipv4.tcp_keepalive_time is set to 7200000 milliseconds (120 minutes). This may cause temporary server congestion from lost client connections.

WARNING: There are only 1024 file descriptors (soft limit) available, which limit the number of simultaneous connections.

WARNING : The warning messages above should be reviewed before proceeding.

Would you like to continue? [no]: **yes**

=====

Choose a setup type:

1. Express

Allows you to quickly set up the servers using the most common options and pre-defined defaults. Useful for quick evaluation of the products.

2. Typical

Allows you to specify common defaults and options.

3. Custom

Allows you to specify more advanced options. This is recommended for experienced server administrators only.

To accept the default shown in brackets, press the Enter key.

Choose a setup type [2]: **2**

```
=====
Enter the fully qualified domain name of the computer
on which you're setting up server software. Using the form
<hostname>.<domainname>
Example: eros.example.com.
```

To accept the default shown in brackets, press the Enter key.

Warning: This step may take a few minutes if your DNS servers cannot be reached or if DNS is not configured correctly. If you would rather not wait, hit Ctrl-C and run this program again with the following command line option to specify the hostname:

General.FullMachineName=your.hostname.domain.name

Computer name [ozone.mountaireygroup.com]: **ozoneauthority.nccoe.test**

```
=====
The server must run as a specific user in a specific group.
It is strongly recommended that this user should have no privileges
on the computer (i.e. a non-root user). The setup procedure
will give this user/group some permissions in specific paths/files
to perform server-specific operations.
```

If you have not yet created a user and group for the server, create this user and group using your native operating

system utilities.

System User [nobody]: **nobody**

System Group [nobody]: **nobody**

=====

The standard directory server network port number is 389. However, if you are not logged as the superuser, or port 389 is in use, the default value will be a random unused port number greater than 1024. If you want to use port 389, make sure that you are logged in as the superuser, that port 389 is not in use.

Directory server network port [389]: **389**

=====

Each instance of a directory server requires a unique identifier. This identifier is used to name the various instance specific files and directories in the file system, as well as for other uses as a server instance identifier.

Directory server identifier [ozoneauthority]: **ozoneauthority**

=====

The suffix is the root of your directory tree. The suffix must be a valid DN. It is recommended that you use the dc=domaincomponent suffix convention. For example, if your domain is example.com, you should use dc=example,dc=com for your suffix. Setup will create this initial suffix for you, but you may have more than one suffix. Use the directory server utilities to create additional suffixes.

```
Suffix [dc=nccoe, dc=test]: dc=nccoe, dc=test
```

```
=====
Certain directory server operations require an administrative user.
```

```
This user is referred to as the Directory Manager and typically has a  
bind Distinguished Name (DN) of cn=Directory Manager.
```

```
You will also be prompted for the password for this user. The password must  
be at least 8 characters long, and contain no spaces.
```

```
Press Control-B or type the word "back", then Enter to back up and start over.
```

```
Directory Manager DN [cn=Directory Manager]: cn=Directory Manager
```

```
Password: password
```

```
Password (confirm): password
```

```
Your new DS instance 'ozoneauthority' was successfully created.
```

```
Exiting . . .
```

```
Log file is '/tmp/setup_C4mdK.log'
```

Setup the directory structure

Modify the file */usr/local/authority/bin/389SetupDirectory.ldif*

Set the correct DN structure and passwords for the ozone authority user and tree

389SetupDirectory.ldif

```
#Create the User for Ozone Authority  
  
dn: uid=ozone, ou=Special Users, dc=nccoe, dc=test  
changetype: add  
  
objectClass: inetorgperson  
objectClass: organizationalPerson
```

```
objectClass: person
objectClass: top
cn: Ozone Authority
sn: Authority
givenName: Ozone
uid: ozone
userPassword: P@$$word

#make the people writable by ozone
dn: ou=People, dc=nccoe, dc=test
changetype: modify
add: aci
aci: (targetattr="*") (version 3.0;acl "ozone authority";allow (all)(userdn =
"ldap:///uid=ozone, ou=Special Users, dc=nccoe, dc=test");)

#Create the Ozone OU
dn: ou=Ozone, dc=nccoe, dc=test
changetype: add
objectClass: organizationalUnit
objectClass: top
ou: Ozone
aci: (targetattr="*") (version 3.0;acl "ozone authority";allow (all)(userdn =
"ldap:///uid=ozone, ou=Special Users, dc=nccoe, dc=test");)

#Create required Attributes and Object Classes
dn: cn=schema
changeType: modify
add: attributetypes
attributetypes: ( 1.3.6.1.4.1.26135.1.1.1.2 NAME 'authorizationProof' DESC 'Ozone
Authorization Proof' SYNTAX 1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.40 SINGLE-VALUE X-ORIGIN 'user
defined' )
```

```
attributetypes: ( 2.23.136.1.1.2 NAME 'cscamasterList' DESC 'CSCA Master List' SYNTAX  
1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.40 SINGLE-VALUE X-ORIGIN 'user defined' )
```

```
dn: cn=schema  
changeType: modify  
add: objectclasses  
  
objectclasses: ( 1.3.6.1.4.1.26135.1.1.3 NAME 'ozoneAuthority' DESC '' SUP top  
STRUCTURAL MAY (authorizationProof $ cscamasterList) X-ORIGIN 'user defined' )
```

Modify the directory using the LDIF

```
[root@ozone bin]# ldapmodify -x -D "cn=Directory Manager" -W -f  
/usr/local/authority/bin/389SetupDirectory.ldif
```

```
Enter LDAP Password:
```

```
adding new entry "uid=ozone, ou=Special Users, dc=nccoe, dc=test"
```

```
modifying entry "ou=People, dc=nccoe, dc=test"
```

```
adding new entry "ou=Ozone, dc=nccoe, dc=test"
```

```
modifying entry "cn=schema"
```

```
modifying entry "cn=schema"
```

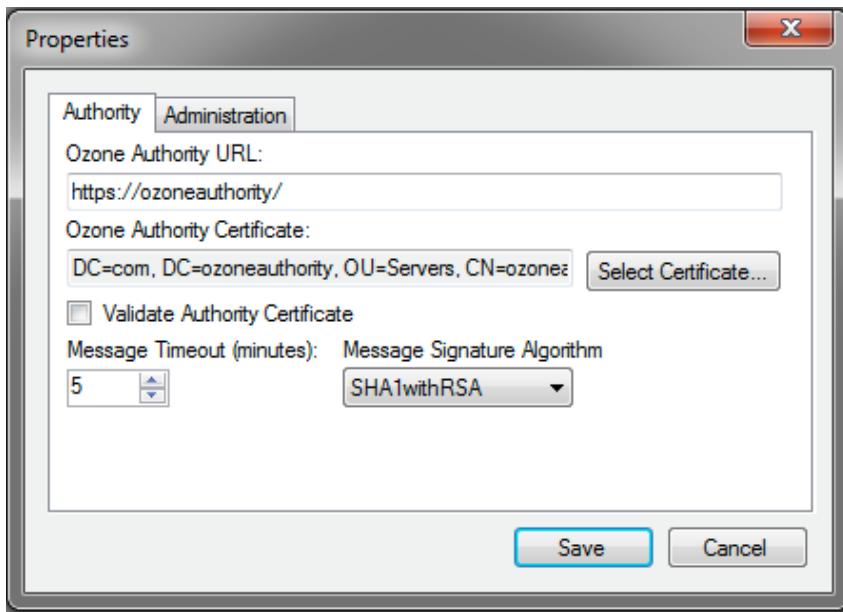
13.4 Ozone Console Server Configuration

Before proceeding, ensure that OzoneAuthority has been started by running `startauthority.sh` on the OzoneAuthority machine.

1. Open Ozone Console.
2. Go to **File > Properties** (Figure 13-3).
3. Enter the Ozone Authority URL.
4. Click **Select Certificate**, and then select the Ozone Authority Certificate.
5. Select **SHA1withRSA** as the **Message Signature Algorithm**.

6. Click **Save** to the connection information.

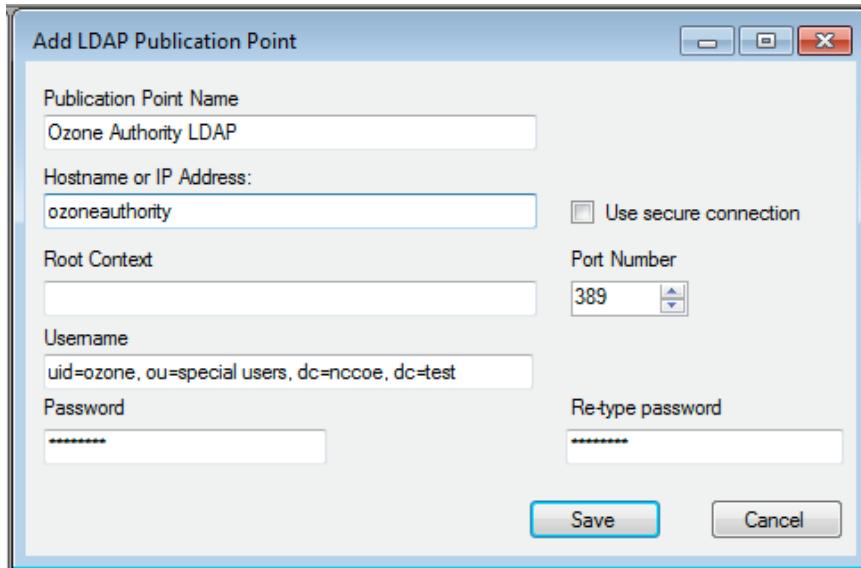
Figure 13-3 Ozone Authority Connection Information



Create the publication point for the proofs:

1. Select **Publication > Add Publication Point > Add LDAP Publication Point** (Figure 13-4).
2. Enter a name for the publication point.
3. Enter the hostname or IP address of the directory server.
4. Enter a base context, if any.
5. Select the port.
6. Enter the name of the user who has permissions to write to the directory.
7. Enter the password for the user.
8. Confirm the password.

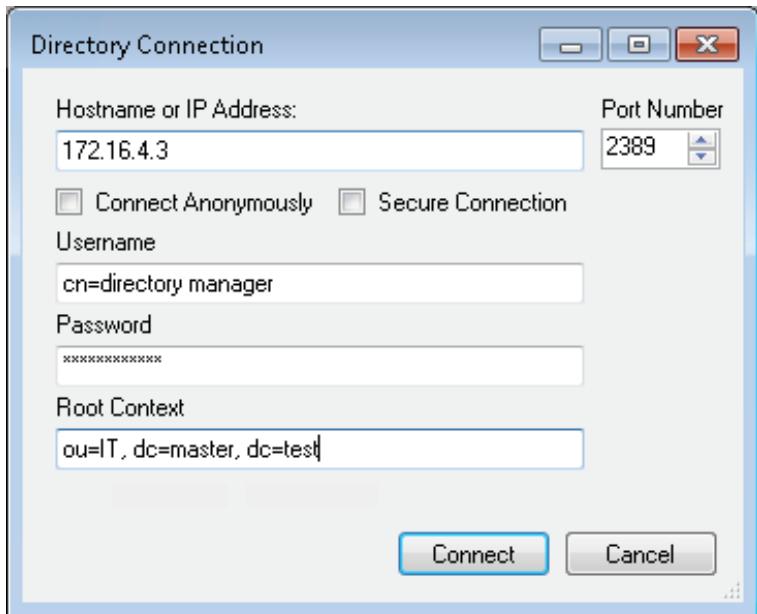
Figure 13-4 Ozone LDAP Publication Point



Import the desired groups from RSA Adaptive Directory:

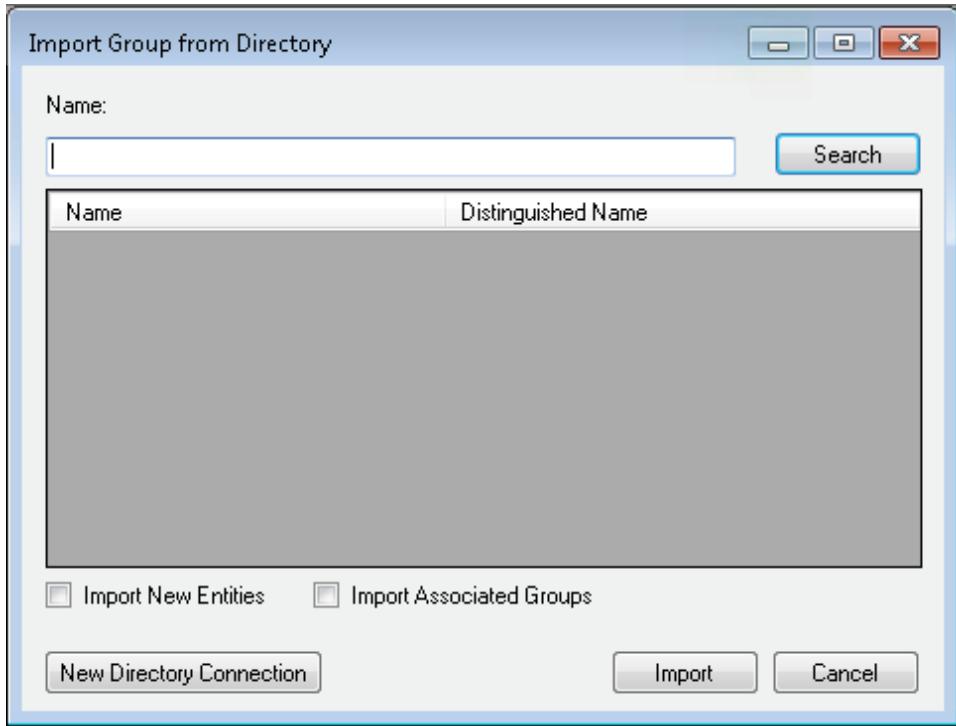
1. Right-click on the **Groups** proof.
2. Select **Import Group from Active Directory** (Figure 13-5).
3. Enter the directory connection information.

Figure 13-5 Ozone Directory Connection Information



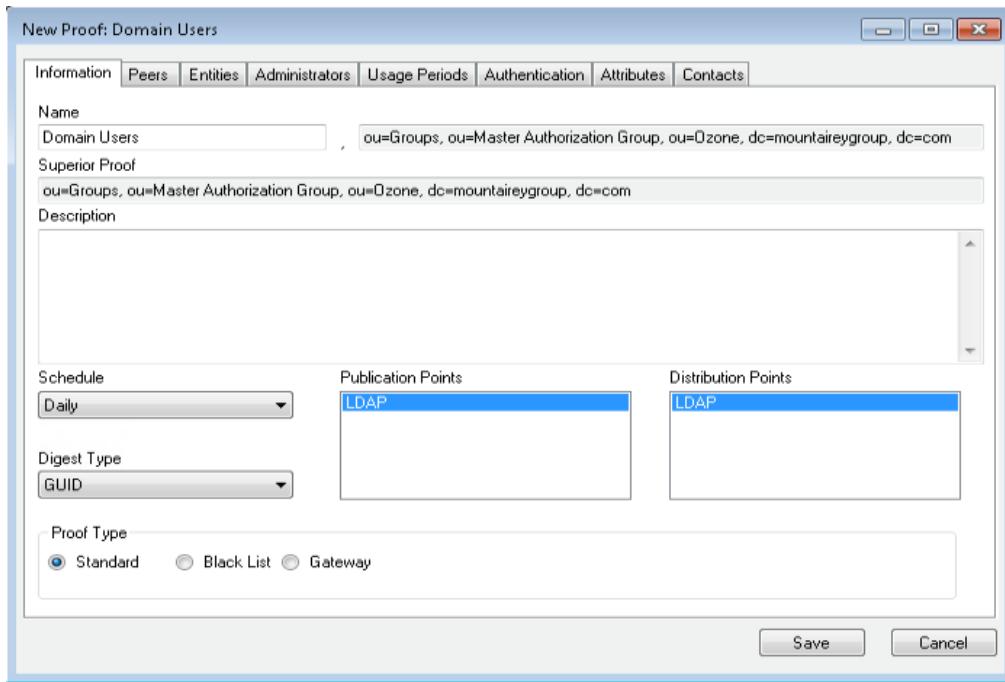
4. Select a group to import (Figure 13-6).
5. Check the box to Import New Entities.
6. Check the box to Import Associated Groups.
7. Select **Import**.

Figure 13-6 Ozone Import Group from Directory



8. Select the **Schedule**, **Publication Points**, and **Distribution Points**, as shown in Figure 13-7.

Figure 13-7 Ozone New Proof Information



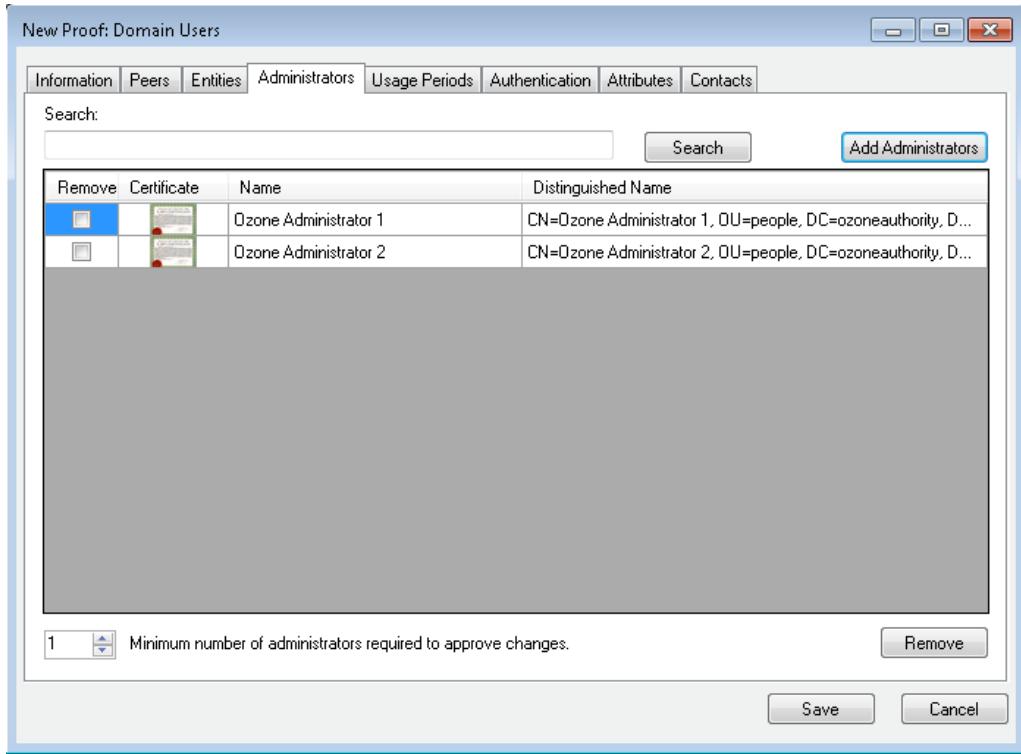
9. Click the **Administrators** tab, as shown in Figure 13-8.

10. Click the **Add Administrators** button.

11. Select the users who will administer the proof.

12. Select **Add Entities**.

Figure 13-8 Ozone New Proof Administrators

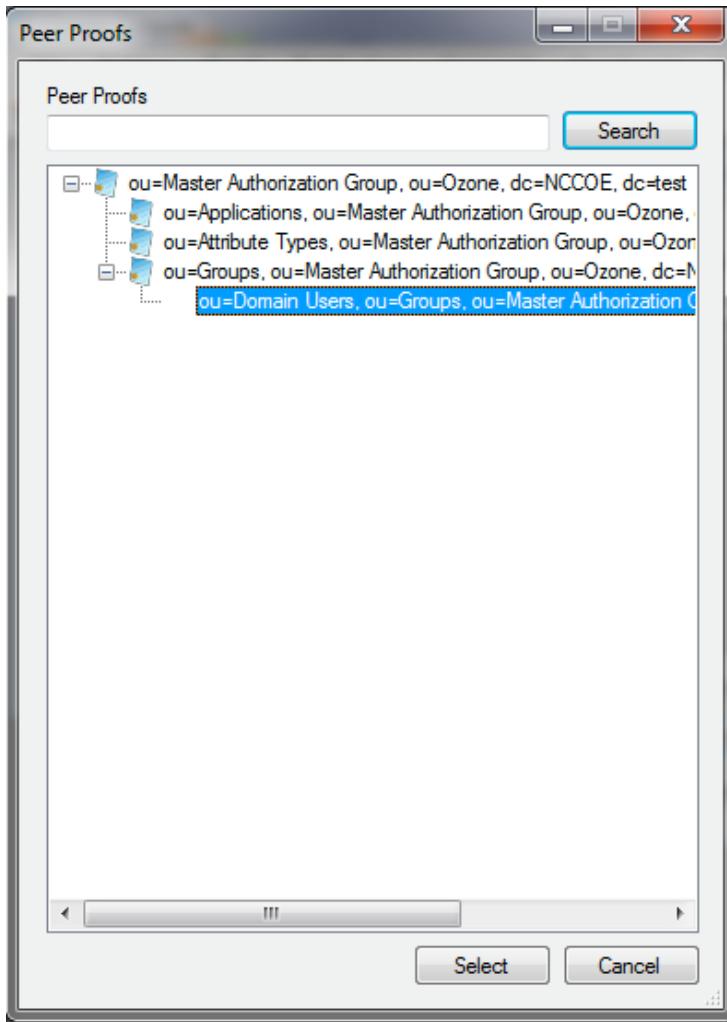


13. Click **Save**.

Create the Ozone Server Configuration:

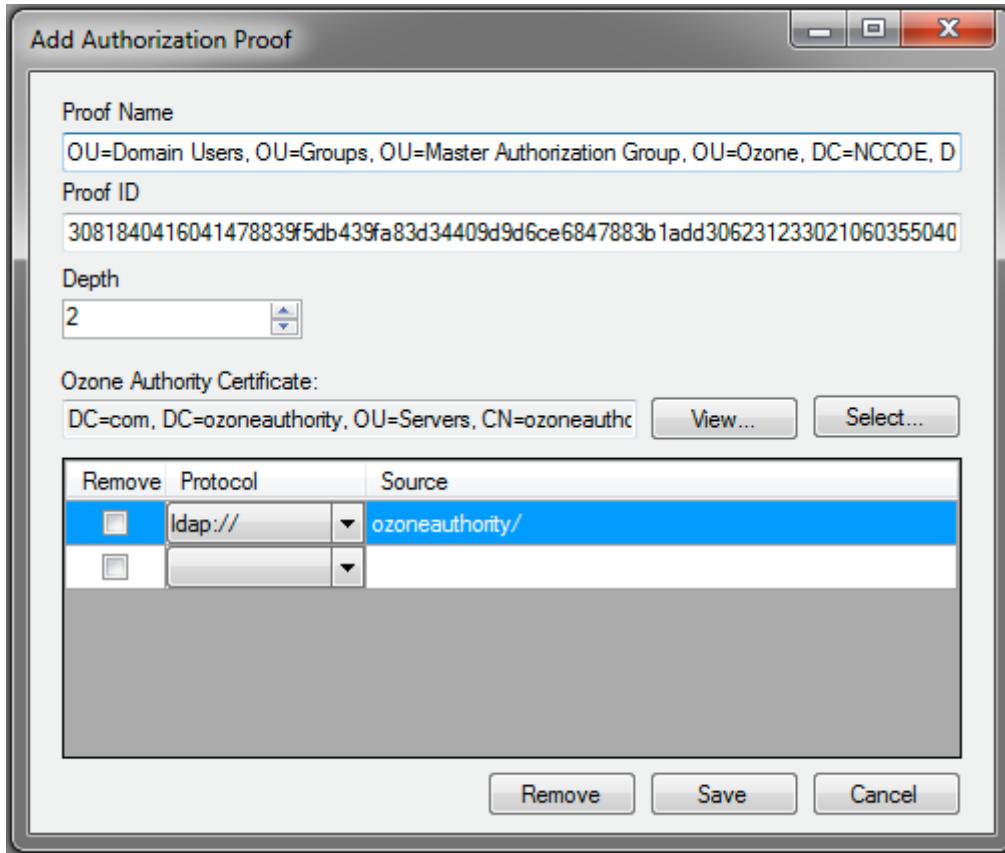
1. Select **Configuration > Ozone Server > New....**
2. Click **Add proof from tree....**
3. Select a proof that the Ozone Server should use for authorizations, as shown in Figure 13-9.

Figure 13-9 Ozone Peer Proofs



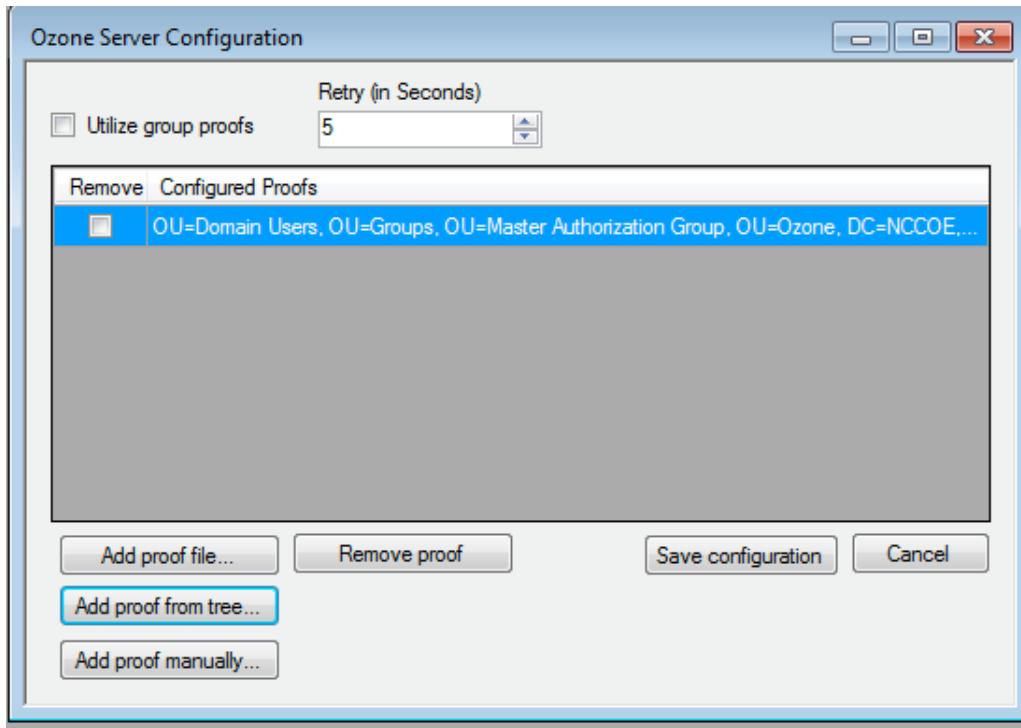
4. Set the number of proof references (depth) that the proof may follow to authorize a credential, as shown in Figure 13-10.
5. Ensure that the locations where the Ozone Server will retrieve the proof are correct.

Figure 13-10 Ozone Add Authorization Proof



6. Click **Save**.
7. Repeat Steps 2 through 6 until you have selected all of the proofs that the Ozone Server should initially retrieve for authorizations.
8. Click **Save configuration**, as shown in Figure 13-11.

Figure 13-11 Ozone Server Configuration



9. Select a certificate to be used to digitally sign the configuration.
10. Save the file as *ServerConfiguration.xml*.
11. Secure copy the file to the Ozone Server machine.

13.5 Ozone Server Installation

Create keys and certificates, and store them in JKS.

```
[root@ozone ~]# yum install java
[root@ozoneserver ~]# cd /usr/local/
[root@ozoneserver local]# tar -xzf ~/Ozone\ Server-2014.tar.gz
[root@ozoneserver local]# mkdir /usr/local/server/bin/conf/
[root@ozoneserver local]# cp ~/server.jks server/bin/conf/
[root@ozoneserver local]# cp ~/ServerConfiguration.xml server/bin/conf/
[root@ozoneserver local]# cp ~/ServerLicense.xml server/bin/conf/
```

[root@ozone server bin]# ./startServer.sh

POST [MAIN] v2.1.301

/ _ \ ____ // __ \ \ \ + + | ____| (R)
+ / \ + / / | / \ + + \ \ + + +
+ + + + / / + + + + | \ \ + + + |
+ + + + / / + + + + | \ \ + + + |
+ + + + / / + + + + | \ \ + + + |
\ \ \ / / / \ \ \ / / + + \ \ + + + |
\ \ \ / / \ \ \ / \ + + \ \ + + + |

|
/ _ |
+ (_ _ - - - - - -
\ \ / _ \ ' _ \ \ \ / / _ \ ' _ |
_) + _ / + \ v / _ / +
+ _ / \ _ | _ | \ _ / \ _ | _ |

Ozone(R) Server copyright (c) Pericore, Inc. 2007-2011

Fri May 15 14:31:33 EDT 2015

```
May 15, 2015 2:31:35 PM com.pericore.util.PericoreProvider jsafeJCEinit
POST: [FIPS] FIPS-140 compliance self-test passed.

Found Java version: 1.8.0_31
Working in: /usr/local/server/bin
/usr/local/server/bin/conf/server.cfg not found. Run setup [Y] : y
env.work/usr/local/server/bin
Found Java Version: 1.8.0_31

Ozone Server Setup Utility
***WARNING***

This product MUST be installed by a Pericore Certified Engineer. Pericore, Inc. cannot
be held liable for damages resulting from negligent or fraudulent actions of
unauthorized or unqualified administrators. Please review all documentation thoroughly
before continuing. Continuation of this configuration process represents an agreement
to abide by the Pericore EULA.

I agree to all terms and conditions set forth by Pericore, Inc. [N] : y
Enable Startup Password? [N] : n
May 15, 2015 2:31:37 PM com.pericore.util.ObjectIdentifierFactory$OIDDataLoader debug
INFO: ObjectIdentifierFactory Read 240.165 kb in 3.313 ms; Indexed 2,415 Arcs in
52.438 ms; 2,310(1,054:5) keys => 2.003 kb

Server Configuration Directory:
1: /usr/local/server/bin/conf
2: Other...
Choice [1] : 1

Select the XML License File:
1: /usr/local/server/bin/conf/ServerLicense.xml
2: Other...
Choice [1] : 1

Select the XML Configuration File:
1: /usr/local/server/bin/conf/ServerConfiguration.xml
```

```
2: Other...
Choice [1] : 1

Page 1 | Current Directory: /usr/local/server/bin
[00] ../
[01] lib/
[02] conf/

Select Server Identity Keystore [ # ] : 2
Page 1 | Current Directory: /usr/local/server/bin/conf
[00] ../
[01] server.jks

Select Server Identity Keystore [ # ] : 1
Enter password for server.jks : 123456
Is the Private Key Alias 'server' correct? [Y] : Y

Enable logging? [Y] : Y
Log File Roll Size (Kb) [512] : 512

Configured Client Services: 0
Choose an option:
1: Configure Authorization Service
2: Configure a Proof Proxy
3: Configure an Info Page
4: Configure a Push Service
5: Done Configuring Web Services
Choice [1] : 1

Configuring XACML Authorization Service
Service Port [8080] : 443
```

```
Service Context [/AuthorizationService] : /AuthorizationService
Enable WS-Security? [Y] : Y
SOAP Signature Method:
1: RSA_SHA1
2: RSA_SHA256
3: RSA_SHA384
4: RSA_SHA512
Choice [1] : 2
Enable WS-Security Client Authentication? [N] : N
Configured Client Services: 1

Choose an option:
1: Configure Authorization Service
2: Configure a Proof Proxy
3: Configure an Info Page
4: Configure a Push Service
5: Done Configuring Web Services
Choice [1] : 5

Enable SSL? [N] : Y
Service Port [8080] : 443
Enable SSL Client Authentication? [N] : N
Enable SSL? [N] : N
Modify Advanced Performance Options? [N] : N

Writing server configuration...
Thank you for choosing Ozone Server
Goodbye.

[root@ozoneServer local]# /usr/local/server/bin/startServer.sh
```

13.6 Ozone Envoy Installation

Ozone Envoy was installed, but was not utilized in the builds. The functions that it provides (automated certificate revocation lists [CRLs] and certificate collection) were not required in the solution.

Create keys and certificates, and store them in JKS.

```
[root@ozoneenvoy ~]# yum install java  
[root@ozoneenvoy ~]# cd /usr/local/  
[root@ozoneenvoy local]# tar -xzf ~/Ozone\ Envoy-2014.tar.gz  
[root@ozoneenvoy local]# cp ~/envoy.jks envoy/bin/
```

Edit the `envoy.txt` file to set configuration options

```
### Ozone Suite (c) Pericore, Inc. 2007-2014.  
### All rights reserved.  
  
#####  
### envoy.txt - Ozone Envoy 2014 Configuration File ###  
###  
### Author: Jacob Dilles <jdilles@mountaireygroup.com> ###  
###  
### Date: 1 Jan 2014 ###  
###  
### Notes: This is a sample Ozone Envoy 4.1.0 Setup Configuration File ###  
### demonstrating configuration options for Mobile Enrollment. ###  
###  
### In a production environment, you should exclude the /pass= ###  
### properties and provide them on the command line during setup.###  
### After installation is complete, this file should be deleted ###  
### or 'chown root; chgrp 0; chmod 000' to secure it. ###  
#####  
  
### General Envoy Configuration
```

```
#####
##### Identity Keystore Configuration #####
#####

### This keystore is used for:
### - Authenticating with Ozone Authority
### - Secure log signing
system/identity/store=envoy.jks

#### Authority Listener Configuration
### This web service endpoint listens for push configuration and fetch requests
### from Ozone Authority. It should match what you entered in Ozone Console

#authority/host.name=
authority/port=4242
authority/path=/
authority	mode=ANY

### Authority Web Service Endpoint Logging
authority/log/enable=true
authority/log/path=var/log
authority/log/rollsize=10485760
authority/log/format=CLF

#####
##### Enrollment Configuration #####
#####

### Enable enrollment
enroll/enable=false
```

```
[root@ozoneenvoy bin]# ./startEnvoy.sh
```

```
May 15, 2015 3:09:04 PM com.pericore.util.ObjectIdentifierFactory$OIDDataLoader debug  
INFO: ObjectIdentifierFactory Read 240.165 kb in 14.366 ms; Indexed 2,415 Arcs in  
63.198 ms; 2,310(1,054:5) keys => 2.003 kb  
May 15, 2015 3:09:06 PM com.pericore.util.PericoreProvider jsafeJCEinit  
POST: [FIPS] FIPS-140 compliance self-test passed.
```

```
_____  
/ _ \ ____ // __ \ + \ + | ____| (R)  
| / \ + / /| / \ || \ \ \ + + |  
| + + + / / + + + | \ \ + + | ____  
| + + + / / + + + | \ \ + + | ____  
| + + + / / + + + | \ \ + + |  
\ \ \_ / / / _ \ \ \_ / / + \ \ + + |  
\ _____//_____ \ _____/ + + \ \_ | _____ |  
  
|  
| ____|  
| + - - - - -  
| + + ' - \ \ / / _ \ + + + |  
| + + + + + \ v / ( ) + + + |  
| + + + + + + \ / \ \_ / \ \_ , +  
+ / +  
2014 Mobile Edition | ____ /
```

Ozone(R) Envoy copyright (c) Pericore, Inc. 2007-2014

Fri May 15 15:09:04 EDT 2015

Ozone Envoy Mobile 2014 Setup Utility

Ozone Suite copyright (c) Pericore, Inc. 2007-2014.

All rights reserved.

WARNING

This product MUST be installed by a Pericore Certified Engineer.

Improper configuration of Ozone Envoy Tool may cause security vulnerabilities.

```
I agree to all terms and conditions set forth by Pericore, Inc. [N] : y  
envoy.jks
```

```
system/identity/store [/usr/local/envoy/bin/envoy.jks] :
```

```
Enter password for envoy.jks :
```

```
Is the Private Key Alias 'envoy' correct? [Y] : y
```

```
[POST] Starting Authority Listener: https://ozoneenvoy:4242/ ..... [ OK ]  
> :
```

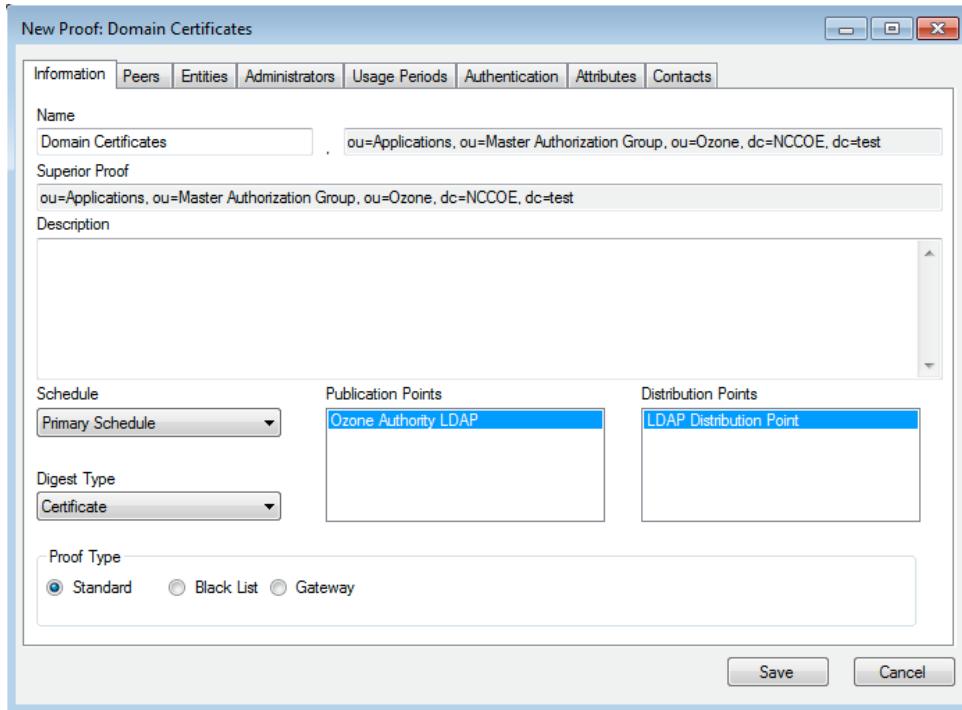
```
Return to Ozone Console to complete Ozone Envoy Configuration
```

13.7 Ozone Console Envoy Configuration

Create a proof to store the certificates retrieved by Ozone Envoy:

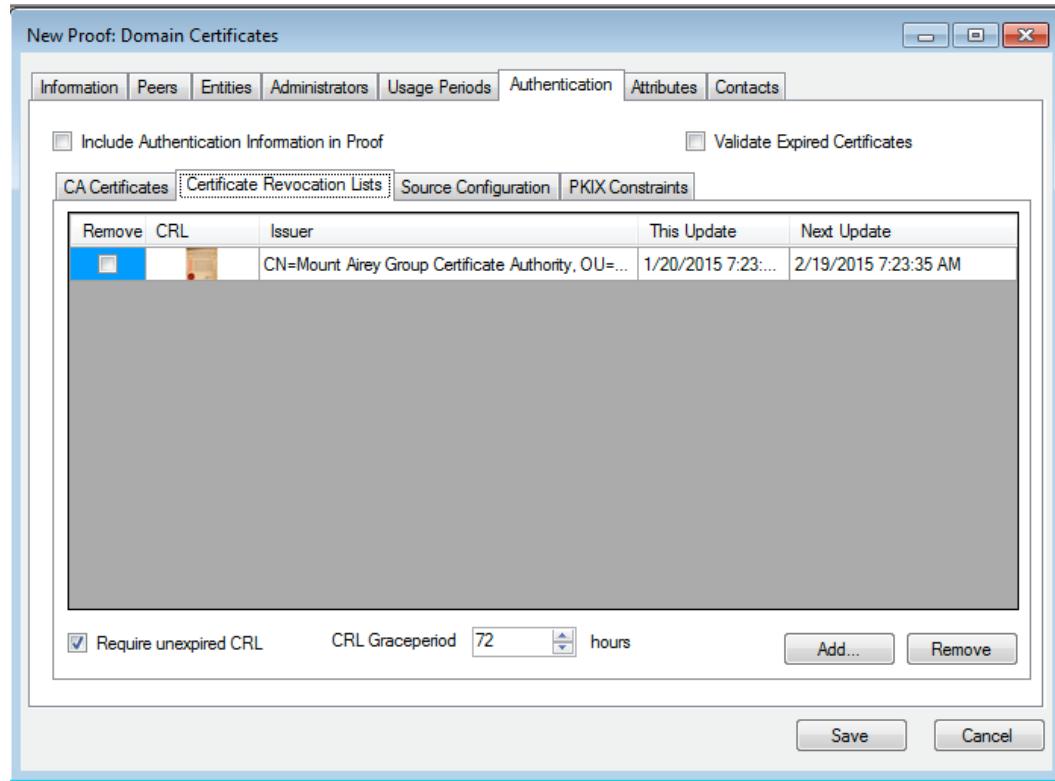
1. Open Ozone Console.
2. Select an administrator certificate to log in, as shown in Figure 13-12.
3. Select **Proof > New Proof....**
4. Enter a name for the proof.
5. Select the **Schedule, Publication Points, and Distribution Points**, as shown in Figure 13-12.

Figure 13-12 Ozone New Proof Information



6. Click the **Administrators** tab.
7. Select the administrators to manage the proof.
8. Click the **Authentication** tab.
9. Click **Add from file....**
10. Select the CA and intermediate CA certificates to be used to authenticate certificates retrieved.
11. Select the **Certificate Revocation Lists** tab, as shown in Figure 13-13.
12. Enter the **CRL Graceperiod**, which is the number of hours that a CRL can be considered valid after its next update time.
13. Click **Add...** to add a CRL.

Figure 13-13 Ozone New Proof Authentication CRLs

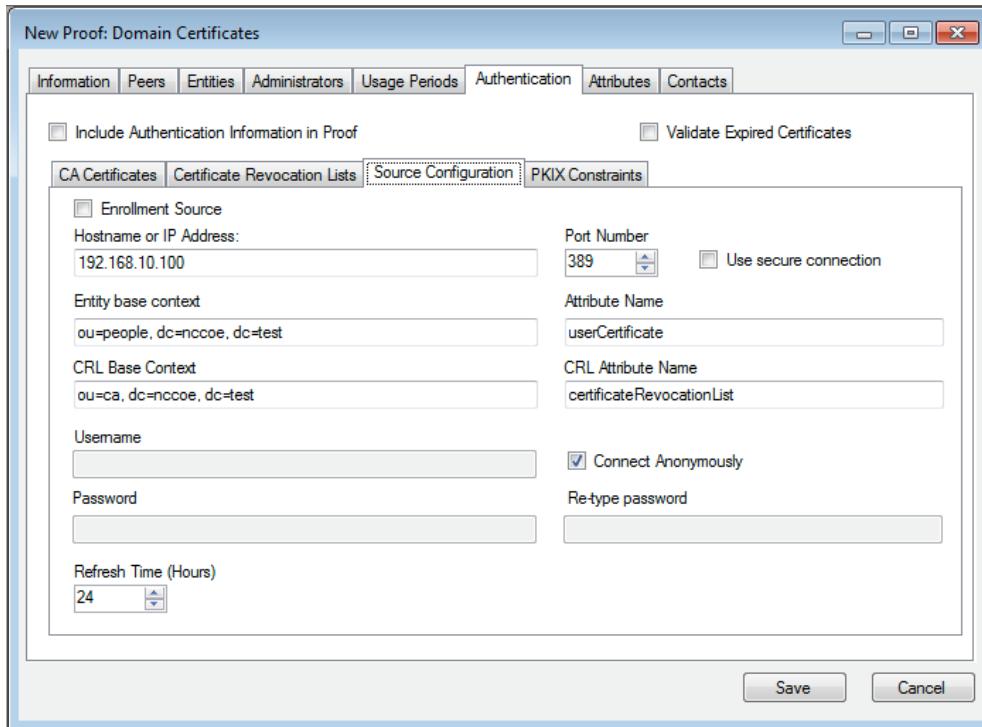


14. Select the **Source Configuration** tab, as shown in Figure 13-14.
15. Enter the **Hostname or IP Address** of the LDAP server.
16. Enter the **Port Number** on which the LDAP server is listening.
17. Check the box for LDAPS.
18. Enter the **Entity base context** of where user certificates can be obtained.
19. Enter the **Attribute Name** for the certificates, either `userCertificate` or `userCertificate;binary`.
20. Enter the **CRL Base Context** of where updated CRLs can be obtained.
21. Enter the CRL Attribute Name for the CRLs, typically `certificateRevocationList`, as shown in Figure 13-14.
22. Enter the connection information:
 - a. If connecting anonymously, check the box for **Connect Anonymously**.

b. If a **Username** and **Password** are required for the connection, enter them.

23. Enter the number of hours after which Ozone Envoy should check the directory for new certificates.

Figure 13-14 Ozone New Proof Authentication Source Configuration

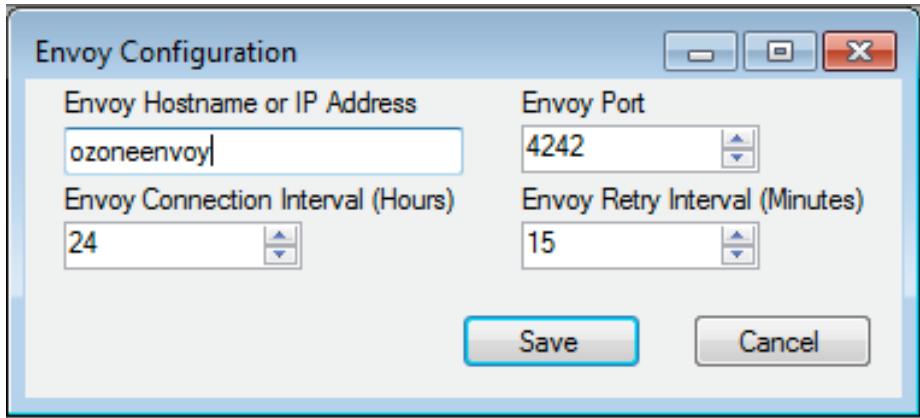


24. Click **Save**.

Configure Ozone Authority to connect to Ozone Envoy:

1. Select **Enrollment > Envoy Configuration**.
2. Enter the **Envoy Hostname or IP Address**, as shown in Figure 13-15.
3. Enter the **Port Number** on which Ozone Envoy is listening.
4. Enter the number of hours that should elapse between connections to Ozone Envoy to check for new information (**Envoy Connection Intervals (Hours)**).
5. Enter the number of minutes that should elapse before attempting to reconnect to Ozone Envoy if the connection fails (**Envoy Retry Interval (Minutes)**).
6. Click **Save**.

Figure 13-15 Ozone Envoy Configuration



14 Physical Access Control: XTec XNode

The XNode was installed in the DMZ network. The XNode is a standalone IdAM demonstration capability that includes a personal identification verification (PIV) card reader, PIV Interoperable (PIV-I) cards, a keypad, and an electric door strike. The XNode was preconfigured to poll the IP address of the cloud-based IdAM system at the XTec control center. No additional configuration information is required. The identities on the PIV cards each included the access-allowed or access-denied status, for demonstration purposes.

14.1 Security Characteristics

Cybersecurity Framework Categories: PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for authorized devices and users.

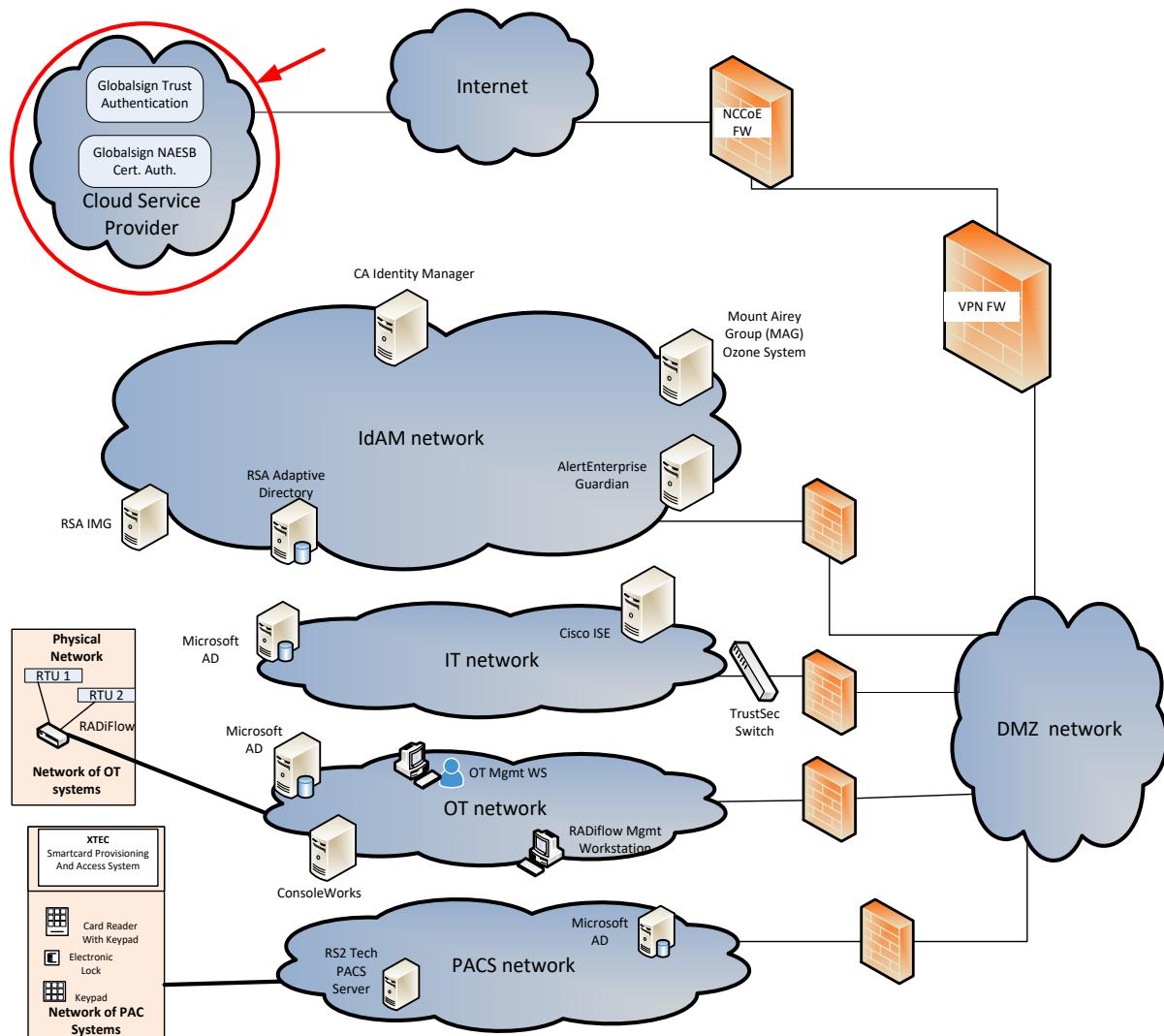
NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4 Security Controls: AC-2, IA Family, PE-2, PE-3, PE-4, PE-5, PE-6, PE-9

15 Enterprise Public-Key-Infrastructure Platform: GlobalSign

15.1 Overview

The NCCoE used the GlobalSign Enterprise Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) platform to issue and manage North American Energy Standards Board (NAESB) WEQ-12 digital certificates that are used for secure network access for both internal and external users (Figure 15-1). The certificates were used in conjunction with the MAG Ozone product to provide high-assurance attributes for the Personal Profile Application. The application has three main information groups for which actions can be authorized: Personal Information, Credit Reports, and Criminal History. Based on the authorizations associated with a credential, results pages are dynamically populated.

Figure 15-1 GlobalSign Overview



NAESB serves as an industry forum for the development and promotion of business process standards that can lead to a seamless marketplace for wholesale and retail natural gas and electricity, as recognized by its customers, business community, participants, and regulatory entities. GlobalSign is an active participant of the NAESB Cyber-Security standards committee and is an [NAESB-authorized Certificate Authority \(CA\)](#). For more information about NAESB, go to <https://www.naesb.org/>.

GlobalSign's NAESB-compliant certificate-based authentication solution is managed through a software as a service (SaaS) that is accessed through a web-based portal. The web portal gives organizations control of digital IDs that are issued to individuals, by using one of four NIST-defined assurance levels. Set-up usually takes fewer than three days. Another advantage of the web portal is that all of the

life-cycle functions, including issuance, re-issuance, renewal, and revocation, are available to the administrator.

15.1.1 Managing the Account

The account is managed using the [GlobalSign Certificate Center \(GCC\)](#). GCC is a web-based interface allowing members to access their certificates anywhere where they have an internet connection. Within the platform, administrators may add additional users and may delegate some or all certificate management functions.

15.1.2 What Is a Profile? / Profile Management

A profile, or certificate profile, contains the organization's identity information that will be used for all NAESB WEQ-12 digital certificates issued from the account. Organization identity information includes the organization legal name, country code, and optionally locality, state, and up to three fixed organization units, as well as assurance level.

15.1.3 What Is a License?

GlobalSign NAESB digital certificates are sold in "license packs" (i.e., in quantities of 5, 10, 25, 50, etc.). GlobalSign NAESB digital certificates are valid for either one or two years, and must be issued within 12 months of license ordering.

15.2 Security Characteristics

[Cybersecurity Framework Categories](#): PR.AC-1: Identities and credentials are managed for authorized devices and users.

[NIST SP 800-53 Revision 4 Security Controls](#): AC-2, IA Family

15.3 How To Order Certificates

15.3.1 Step 1: Get a GlobalSign GCC Account

Request a GCC account at <https://www.globalsign.com/en/verticals/energy/>.

15.3.2 Step 2: Order Certificate License Pack

Once you have your GCC account credentials, use the following link to log in:
www.globalsign.com/en/login/ (Figure 15-2).

Figure 15-2 GlobalSign Login Page



The screenshot shows the GlobalSign login interface. At the top, a banner reads "Ordering Certificates from GlobalSign is Quick & Easy". Below the banner is a form with two fields: "User Name :" and "Password :". The "User Name :" field contains a placeholder: "* English one byte characters e.g) PAR*****admin". The "Password :" field also has a placeholder: "* English one byte characters".

1. Click on the **ENTERPRISE PKI** tab, as shown in Figure 15-3.

Figure 15-3 GlobalSign Enterprise PKI Tab



2. Click **Order Licenses** from the left-side menu, as shown in Figure 15-4.

Figure 15-4 GlobalSign Order Licenses Page



The screenshot shows the GlobalSign Enterprise PKI - Home page. The left sidebar has sections for ePKI Home, MY CERTIFICATES (with View Admin Menu and Options), and MY LICENSES (with Order Licenses, Search License Orders). The main area is titled "License Selection" and "Enterprise PKI - Home". It features four icons: "Find Licenses" (document with magnifying glass), "Configure Profile" (document with gear), "Manage Portal" (blue circular arrow with gear), and "Edit Email Templates" (envelope with pencil). The "Order Licenses" link in the sidebar is highlighted with a red box.

3. Choose the **Enterprise PKI Pro For Personal Digital ID** license pack that you intend to purchase, and then click **Next**, as shown in Figure 15-5.

Figure 15-5 GlobalSign License Selection Page

The screenshot shows a 'License Selection' page with a dark header bar. Below it, a section titled 'Product Details' contains a table for 'Personal Sign'. The table has four rows, each representing a different pack size of Enterprise PKI Pro For Personal Digital ID. The fourth row, 'Enterprise PKI Pro For Personal Digital ID 50 pack', is selected, indicated by a checked radio button. A large blue 'Next' button is at the bottom right.

4. Choose your validity period (one-year or two-year certificate), as shown in Figure 15-6.

Figure 15-6 GlobalSign Product Details

The screenshot shows a 'Product Details' page for 'Enterprise PKI Pro For Personal Digital ID 50 pack'. At the top, a progress bar indicates '1. Product Details' is completed and '2. Completed' is next. Below the bar, navigation links are 'Select Product', 'Payment', and 'Confirm Details'. The main content area is titled 'Product Details - Enterprise PKI Pro For Personal Digital ID 50 pack'. It includes fields for 'Certificate Validity' (radio buttons for '1 year' and '2 year'), 'Campaign Code' (input field and 'Redeem code' button), 'Coupon Code' (input field and 'Redeem code' button), and a summary table for 'TOTAL COST (inc. Tax)' showing '\$ 0'.

5. Provide payment details, as shown in Figure 15-7.

Figure 15-7 GlobalSign Payment Details

Payment Details

Purchase Order Number	<input type="text"/> Enter if you have a PO Number. This will be displayed in your Invoice
Payment Method	<input type="radio"/> Payment in arrears <input checked="" type="radio"/> Credit Card

Credit Card Details & Billing Address

6. Confirm your order details, and check the required box to confirm that you understand that the license pack will expire 12 months from the order date (Figure 15-8).

Figure 15-8 GlobalSign Confirm Details

Confirm Details

License Details

Product	Enterprise PKI Pro For Personal Digital ID 50 pack
Certificate Validity	1 year
Campaign Code	
Coupon Code	
TOTAL COST (inc. Tax)	\$ 0

Payment Details

Purchase Order Number	
-----------------------	--

Others

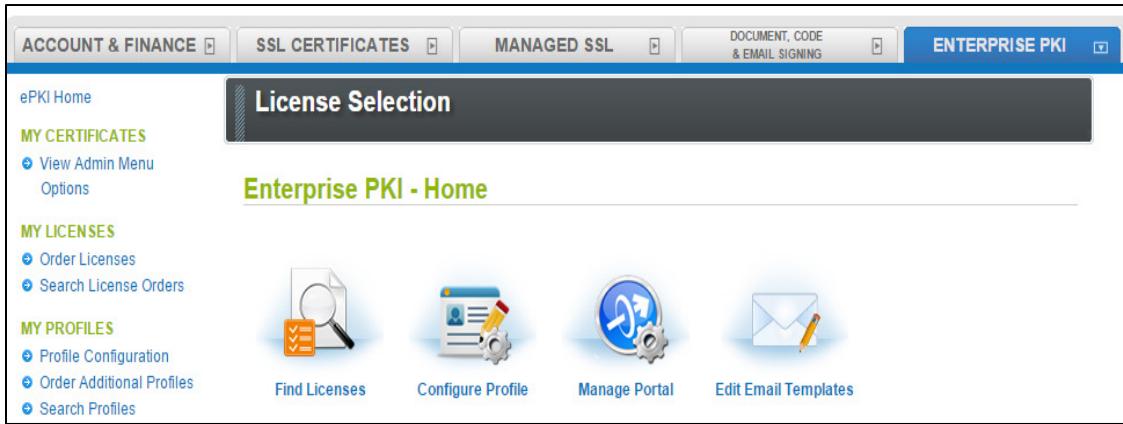
Special Instructions	
----------------------	--

Required I understand that this license pack will expire 12 months from the order date.

15.3.3 Step 3: Set Up Organization Profile

1. Click **Order Additional Profiles** from the left navigation menu, as shown in Figure 15-9.

Figure 15-9 GlobalSign Order Additional Profiles



2. Enter your Organization Profile details. Note that the details that you enter will be vetted and included as the certificate identity within your issued certificate (Figure 15-10).
3. Select the **Assurance Level** that is appropriate for the risk associated with the transaction (Figure 15-10). Contact GlobalSign NAESB experts for additional guidance on this topic.

Figure 15-10. GlobalSign Certificate Profile Details

The screenshot shows a web-based form titled "Certificate Profile Details". The form is used to define certificate details, specifically Distinguished Name (DN) components. It includes fields for Organization, Organizational Unit, Locality, State or Province, Country, and Assurance Level. The "Organization" field is required and contains the placeholder "Your company legal name". The "Organizational Unit" field is optional and includes a note about locking unique OUs. The "Locality", "State or Province", and "Country" fields are also optional. The "Assurance Level" field offers four options: RUDIMENTARY, BASIC (selected), MEDIUM, and HIGH. A "Next" button is at the bottom.

Organization Required	Your company legal name
Organizational Unit <small>Optional unless locked as unique</small>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lock a unique OU
Locality <small>Optional</small>	<input type="text"/>
State or Province <small>Optional</small>	<input type="text"/>
Country Required	United States - US ▾
Assurance Level	<input type="radio"/> RUDIMENTARY <input checked="" type="radio"/> BASIC <input type="radio"/> MEDIUM <input type="radio"/> HIGH

Next ▶

4. Confirm your profile details (Figure 15-11), and then review and accept the EPKI Service Agreement, which includes important NAESB WEQ-012 obligations. Note that the EPKI Service Agreement binds you to obligations, as outlined in the GlobalSign Certificate Policy and Certificate Practice Statements, including Local Registration Authority, end user, and relying party, as defined in the NAESB PKI Standards – WEQ-012.

Certificate Practice Statements can be found at <http://www.globalsign.com/repository/>.

Figure 15-11 GlobalSign Confirm Details

The screenshot shows a 'Confirm Details' form with the following data:

Lock a unique OU	
Organization	Your company legal name
Organizational Unit	
State or Province	NH
Locality	Portsmouth
Country	United States - US
Assurance Level	RUDIMENTARY

ePKI Service Agreement

GlobalSign ePKI Service Agreement - Version 2.4

15.3.4 Step 4: Vetting

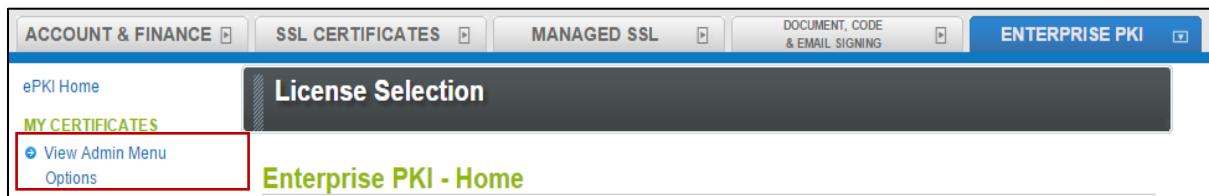
Once you have placed your order, all of your information will be sent to GlobalSign's vetting department. The organization details that you provided for your profile will be vetted by GlobalSign, using third-party checks.

15.3.5 Step 5: Register for Your EPKI Administrator Certificate

Once your company profile has been approved, you will need to register for an EPKI Administrator Certificate. An EPKI Administrator Certificate is required for authentication to secure areas of the EPKI service to register and manage end-user certificates.

1. Log into GCC.
2. Select **View Admin Menu Options** in the left-side menu to start the enrollment process (Figure 15-12).

Figure 15-12 GlobalSign View Admin Menu Options



3. Choose a certificate password. It is very important to remember this password.
4. Download your administrator certificate, and follow the on-screen prompts to install your certificate.

5. Follow the guide at <http://www.globalsign.com/support/ordering-guides/epki-authentication-user-guide.pdf> for step-by-step instructions on how to order, install, and use your Administrator Certificate.

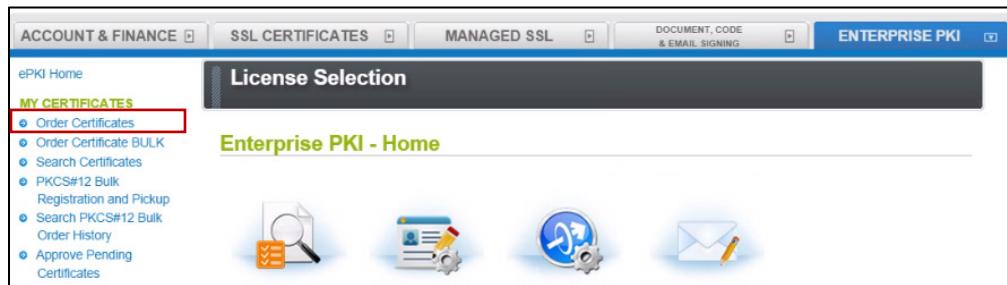
CAUTION: If you need to access the EPKI administrator menu options from multiple machines, you can copy your .pfx file to other computers and repeat the import process. Instructions for importing your certificate can be found at <https://support.globalsign.com/customer/portal/articles/1211387>.

15.3.6 Step 6: Register and Issue Certificates to Individual Users

1. Click **Order Certificates** in the left-side menu, as shown in Figure 15-13.

Note: If you haven't already authenticated to the secure section of the portal with your Administrator Certificate, you may see **View Admin Menu Options**, instead of the menu options that are shown in Figure 15-13. If this is the case, then click the **View Admin Menu Options** link, and then select the appropriate certificate to gain access to this section of the portal.

Figure 15-13 GlobalSign Order Certificates



2. Select the profile and license that you want to use, and then click **Next** (Figure 15-14).

Figure 15-14 GlobalSign Product Selection

The screenshot shows the GlobalSign ePKI Home interface with the 'ENTERPRISE PKI' tab selected. On the left, there's a sidebar with links for MY CERTIFICATES, MY LICENSES, MY PROFILES, MY ORDERING PORTAL, and EMAILS. The main area is titled 'Product Selection' and shows a progress bar with '1. Product Details' (highlighted in blue) and '2. Completed'. Below this, a navigation bar includes 'Select Profile' (highlighted in blue), 'Certificate Identity Details', and 'Confirm Details'. The 'Product Details' section contains two tables. The first table, 'Profile', has columns for Profile ID (MPP201410132058), BaseDN (Disabled), Organization (GMO GlobalSign Inc.), Organization Unit (GSUS NCCoE NIST Energy IDaM test account), and Assurance Level (BASIC). The second table, 'License', shows a single row for 'Enterprise PKI Pro For Personal Digital ID 1 year' with a license unused number of 57. A 'Next' button is at the bottom.

3. Complete the **Certificate Identity details** (Figure 15-15) for the end user of the certificate, including the **Common Name** (i.e., the individual's first name and last name) and the **Email Address**. The organization name and other fields will be pre-populated from the profile that you selected.

Figure 15-15 GlobalSign Certificate Identity Details

The screenshot shows the 'Certificate Identity Details' form. It consists of several input fields and a checkbox section. The fields include:

- Common Name **Required**: (Input field)
- Organization: GMO GlobalSign Inc.
- Organizational Unit [Profile]: GSUS NCCoE NIST Energy IDaM test account
- Organizational Unit: (Input field)
- Locality: Portsmouth
- State or Province: NH
- Country: United States - US
- Email Address **Required**: (Input field)

Below these fields is a section for certificate delivery method:

Option certificate delivery method - Select only 1

I have an externally generated CSR Check only if you are an Advanced User and have an externally generated Certificate Signing Request (CSR)	<input type="checkbox"/>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------

You will also need to choose a pick-up password. The pick-up password is a unique password that you will give to the end user of the certificate. After you have completed the registration process, the end user will receive an email invitation to pick up their certificate; at that time, the end user will be prompted for the pick-up password (you gave to them in an out-of-band method), and will be provided with details of how to install his/her new certificate.

- Finally, confirm the details of your certificate request, as shown in Figure 15-16.

Figure 15-16 GlobalSign Confirm Details

Confirm Details	
Product Details	
Profile ID	MPP201410132058
License ID	MPL201410133096
Certificate Identity Details	
Common Name	Julie O
Organization	GMO GlobalSign Inc.
Organizational Unit	GSUS NCCoE NIST Energy IDaM test account
Locality	Portsmouth
State or Province	NH
Country	United States - US
Email Address	julie0@globalsign.com
Encrypting File System	Disabled
MS SmartCard Logon	
I have an externally generated CSR	Disabled
PKCS#12 Option	Disabled
Memo	

- Repeat this process until you have requested certificates for all of your end users.

For further information on the features available in the GlobalSign Certificate Center, see <http://www.globalsign.com/support/ordering-guides/globalsign-epki-admin-guide.pdf>.

15.4 GlobalSign's Identity and Access Management Solution for Managing External Users

For use cases involving external users (e.g., Independent System Operators) operating wholesale electric marketplaces, GlobalSign PKI can provide an IdAM solution that enables the management of external user (customer and collaborator) identities, and the online services and applications that they can access.

15.5 Getting Help

GlobalSign provides technical support through its Client Service departments around the world. Visit <https://support.globalsign.com/> for detailed instructions on installing and managing certificates, or contact support@globalsign.com or 1-877-467-7543 with specific questions.

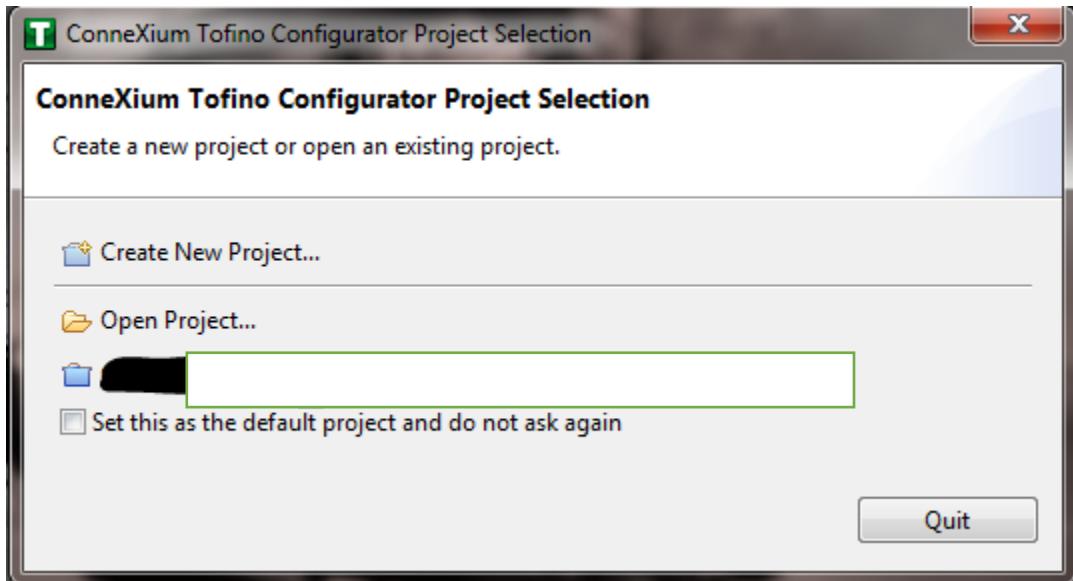
16 Industrial Firewall: Schneider Electric

A Schneider Electric industrial firewall is installed on the physical network that contains the ICS/SCADA components that can be accessed and controlled via the OT network. The firewall is configured to monitor the data passing between the RADiFlow SCADA firewall and the OT network. The Schneider Electric industrial firewall will alert if out-of-policy traffic is detected on the network segment connecting the OT network and the SCADA network of devices.

To install and configure the Schneider Tofino firewall, follow these steps:

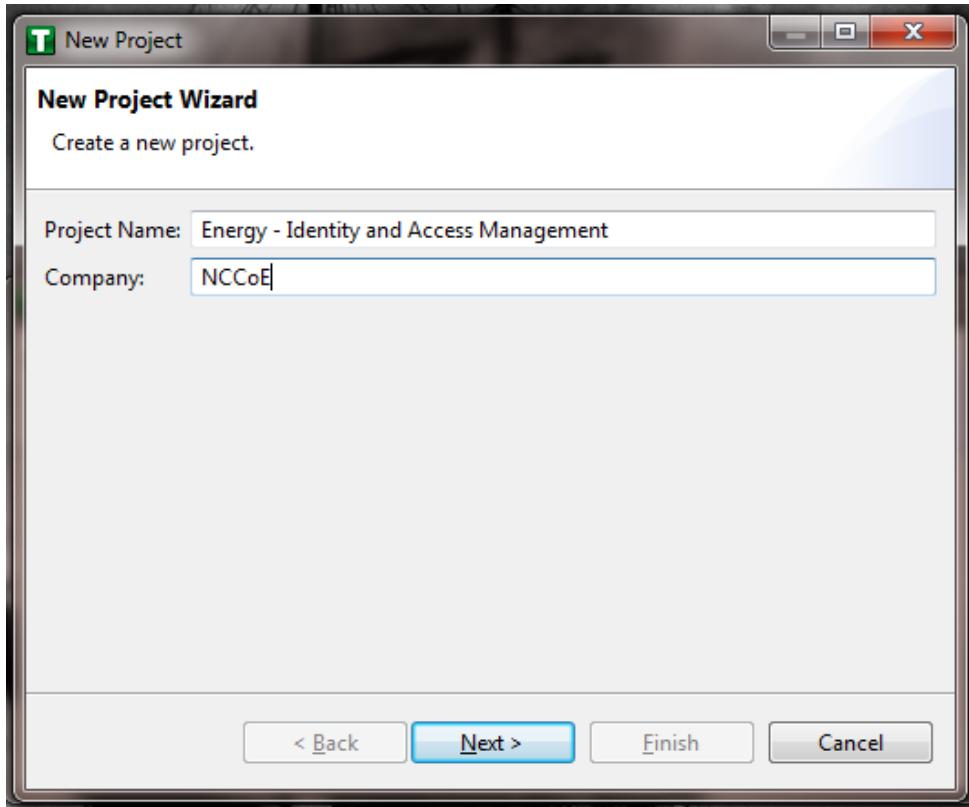
1. Download the ConneXium software from the Schneider site, as stated in the instructions accompanying the firewall, and then start the ConneXium Tofino Configurator.
2. In the startup screen, click **Create New Project...** (Figure 16-1).

Figure 16-1 Create New Project



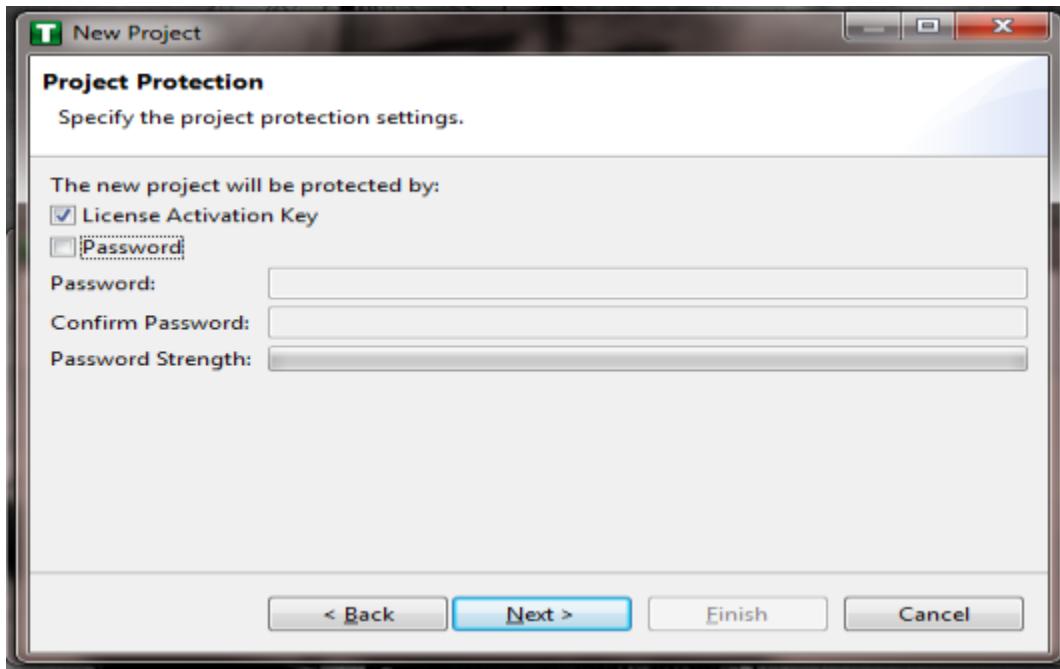
3. In the **Project name** field, enter the name that you would like to use for the project, as shown in Figure 16-2. Also fill in the **Company** field. When finished, click **Next**.

Figure 16-2 New Project Wizard



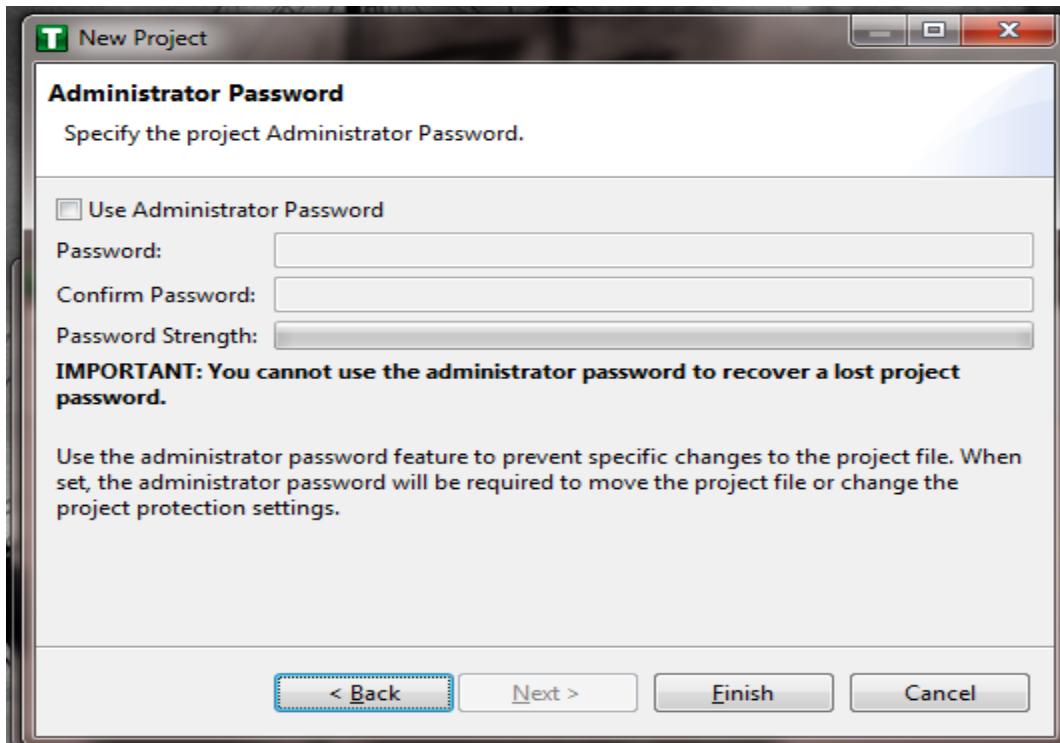
4. In the **Project Protection** screen (Figure 16-3), choose a password to protect the project, and then click **Next**.

Figure 16-3 Project Protection



5. In the Administrator Password screen (Figure 16-4), choose the administrator password, and then click **Finish**.

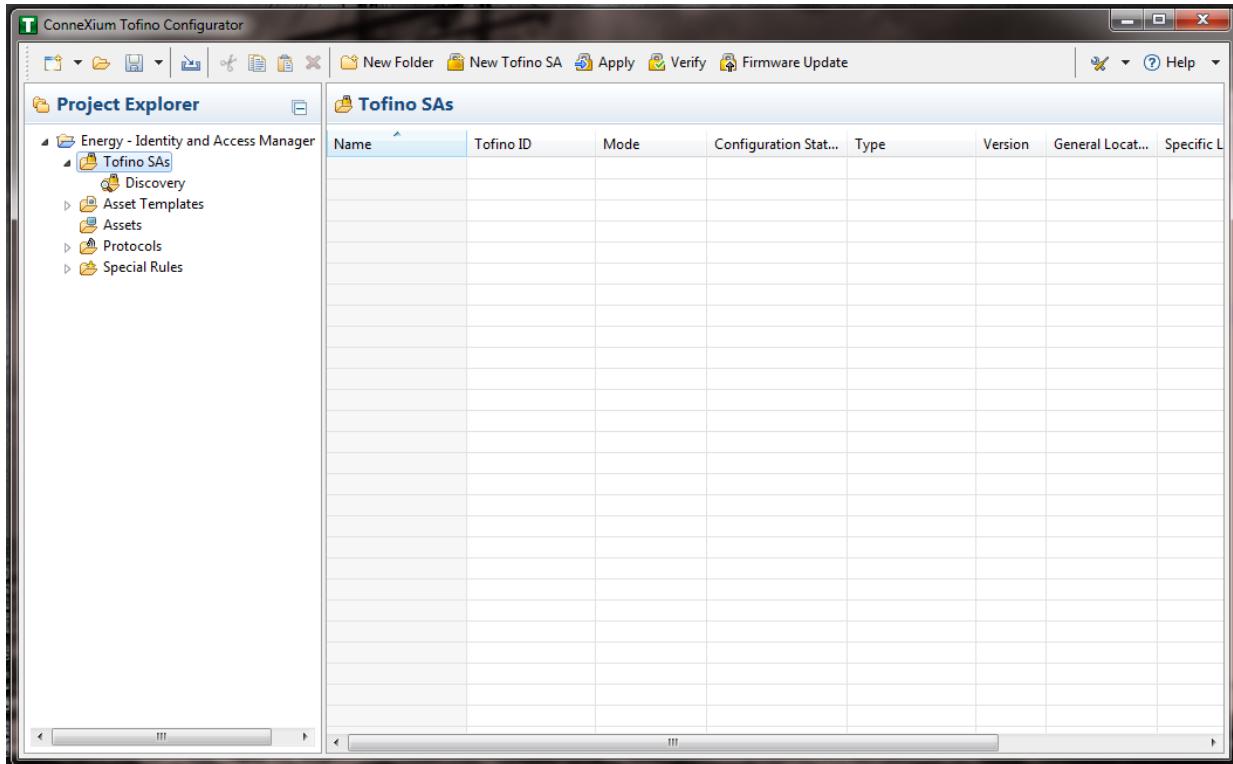
Figure 16-4 Administrator Password



6. In the Project Explorer Window (Figure 16-5), right-click **Tofino SAs**, and then click **New Tofino SA**.

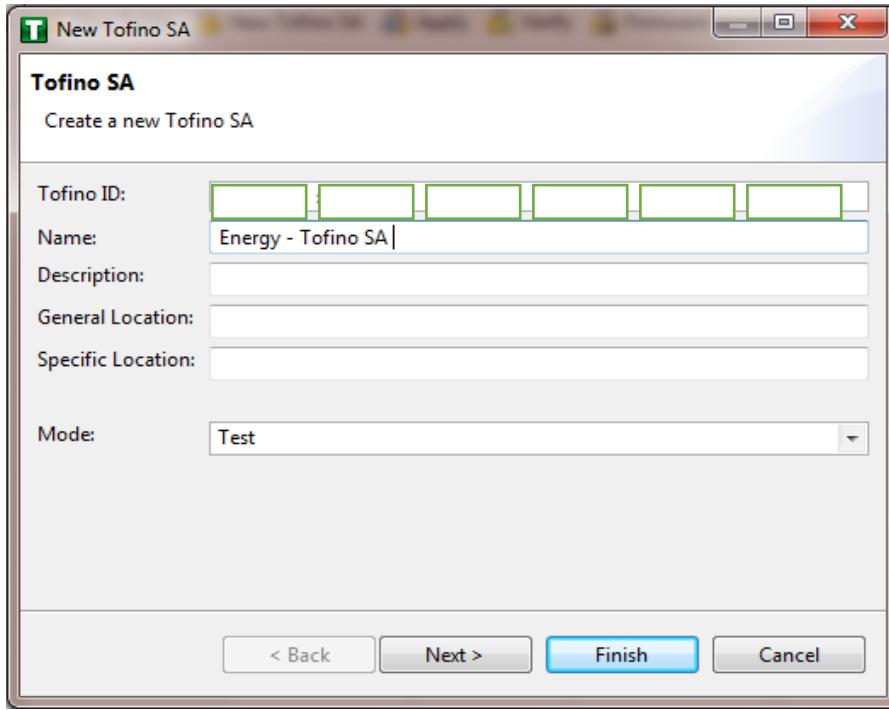
Note: You can also choose to create a folder for the SAs to help organize multiple areas.

Figure 16-5 Project Explorer Window



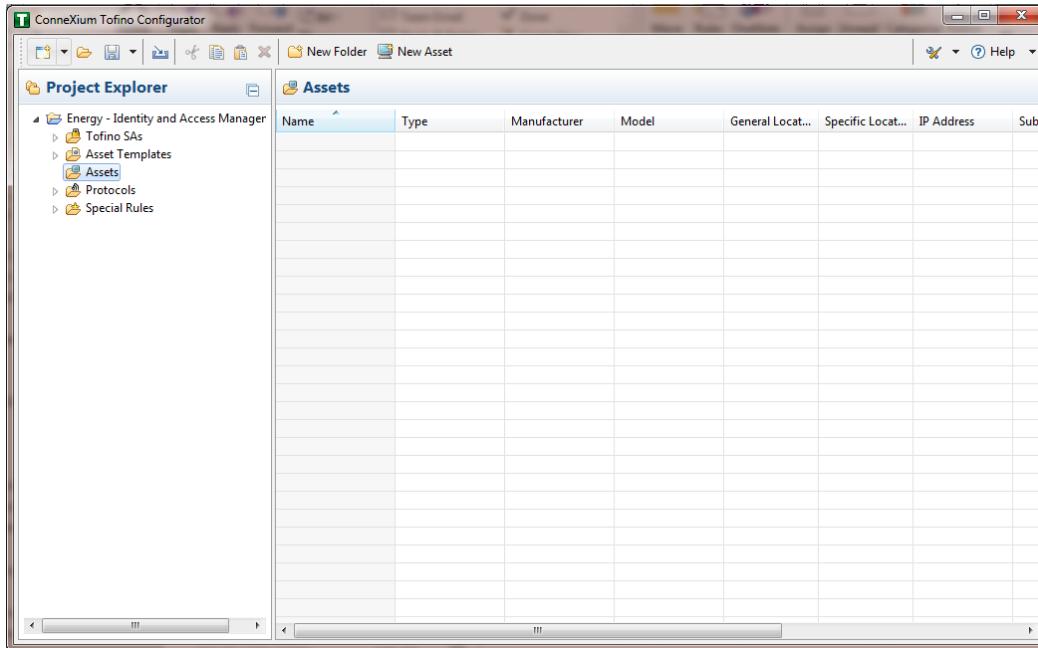
7. In the **Tofino ID** field (Figure 16-6), enter the MAC address listed on the firewall hardware sticker. Fill out the rest of the fields as necessary, and then click **Finish**.

Figure 16-6 Tofino SA/MAC Address



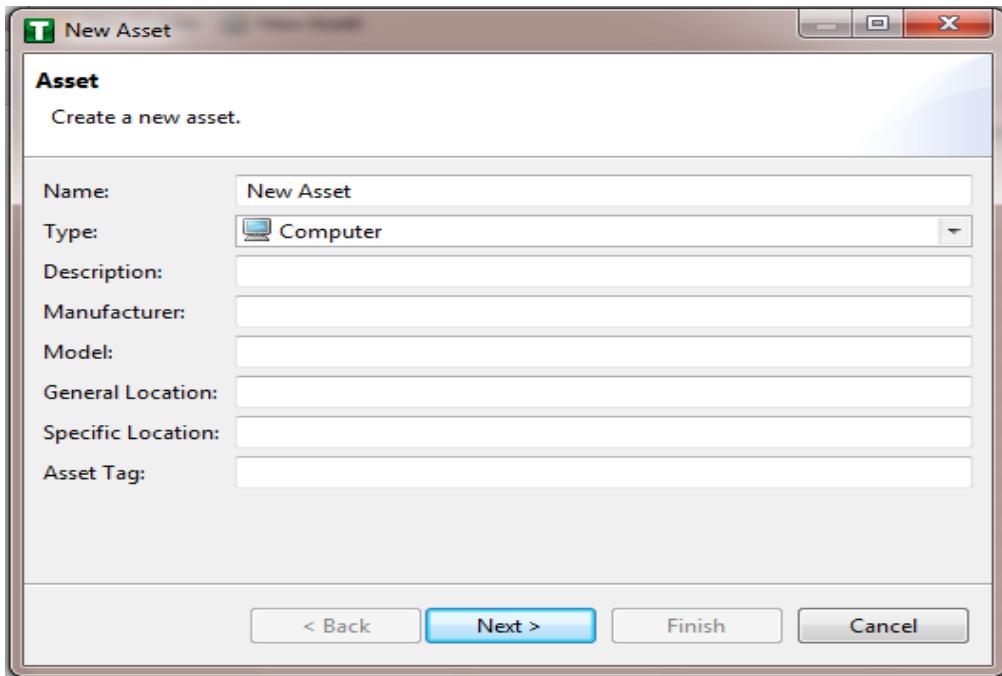
8. Right-click on the **Assets** icon in the Project Explorer frame (Figure 16-7), and then click **New Asset**.

Figure 16-7 Project Explorer



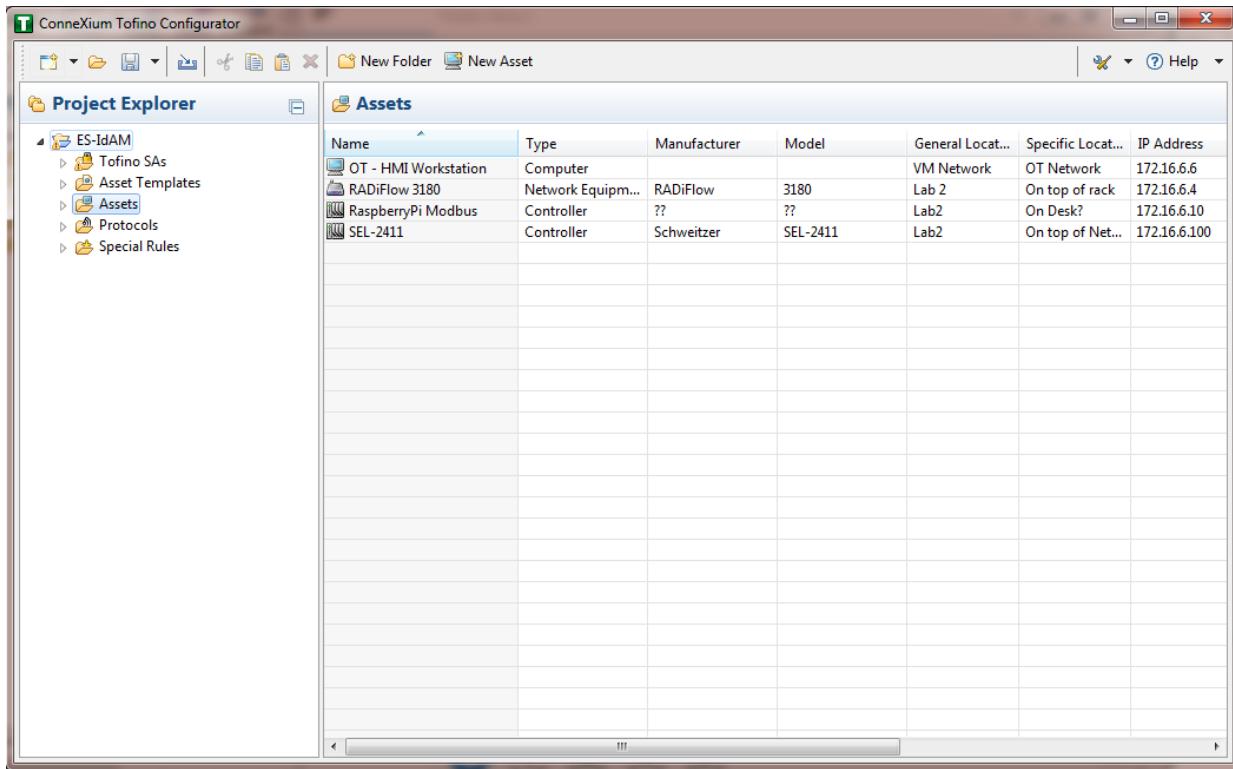
9. In the New Asset window (Figure 16-8), set the **Name** of the device and the **Type** of the device. Complete all other necessary fields, and then click **Next**.

Figure 16-8 New Asset



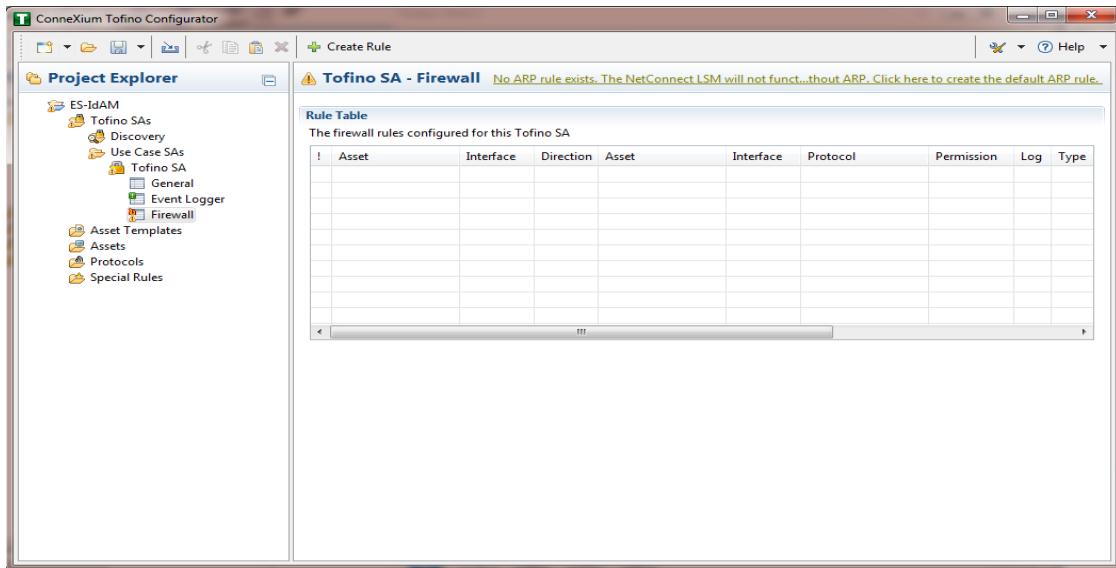
10. Fill in the IP address and/or the MAC address fields (refer back to [Figure 16-6](#)), and then click **Finish**.
11. Repeat Steps 8 through 10 for all devices on the network. When all devices are configured, click the **Assets** icon in the **Project Explorer** frame (Figure 16-9), if it is not already selected, and then there should be a list of all of the configured assets.

Figure 16-9 Project Explorer Assets Icon



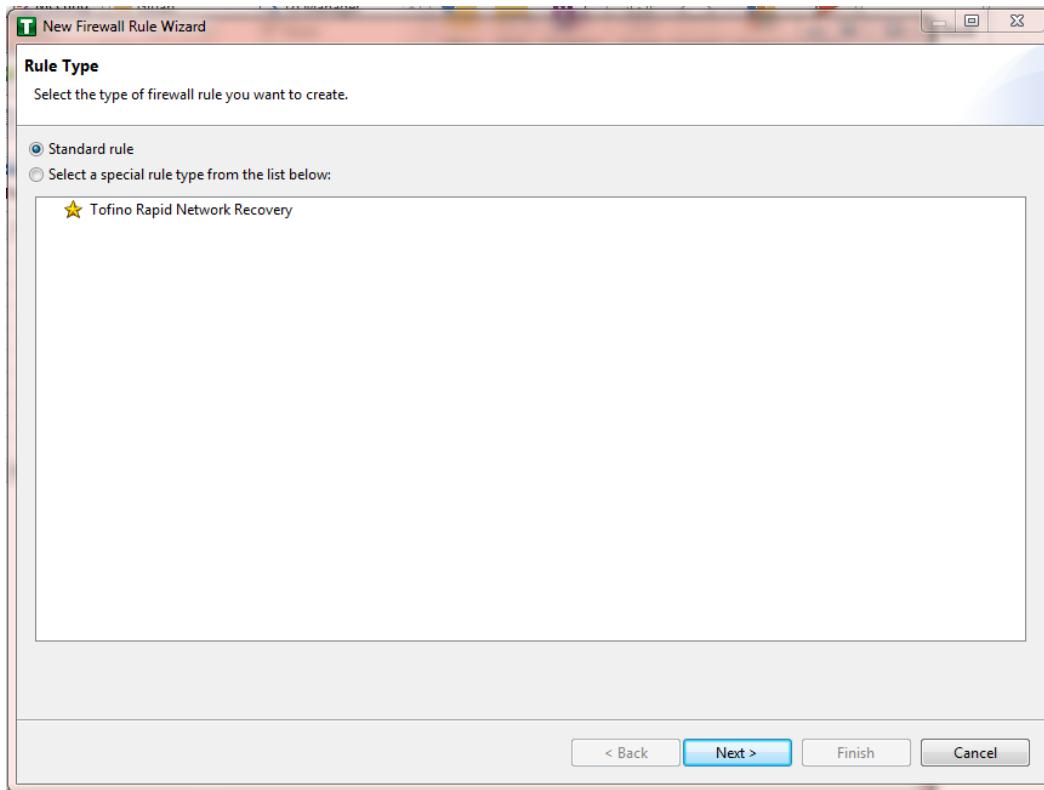
12. Under the Project Explorer frame, click the drop-down arrow next to **Tofino SAs**, and then choose the SA that was created earlier (Figure 16-10). From there, click **Firewall** in the Project Explorer frame to display the current firewall rules. This should be empty currently (Figure 16-10).

Figure 16-10 Project Explorer Tofino SA Icon



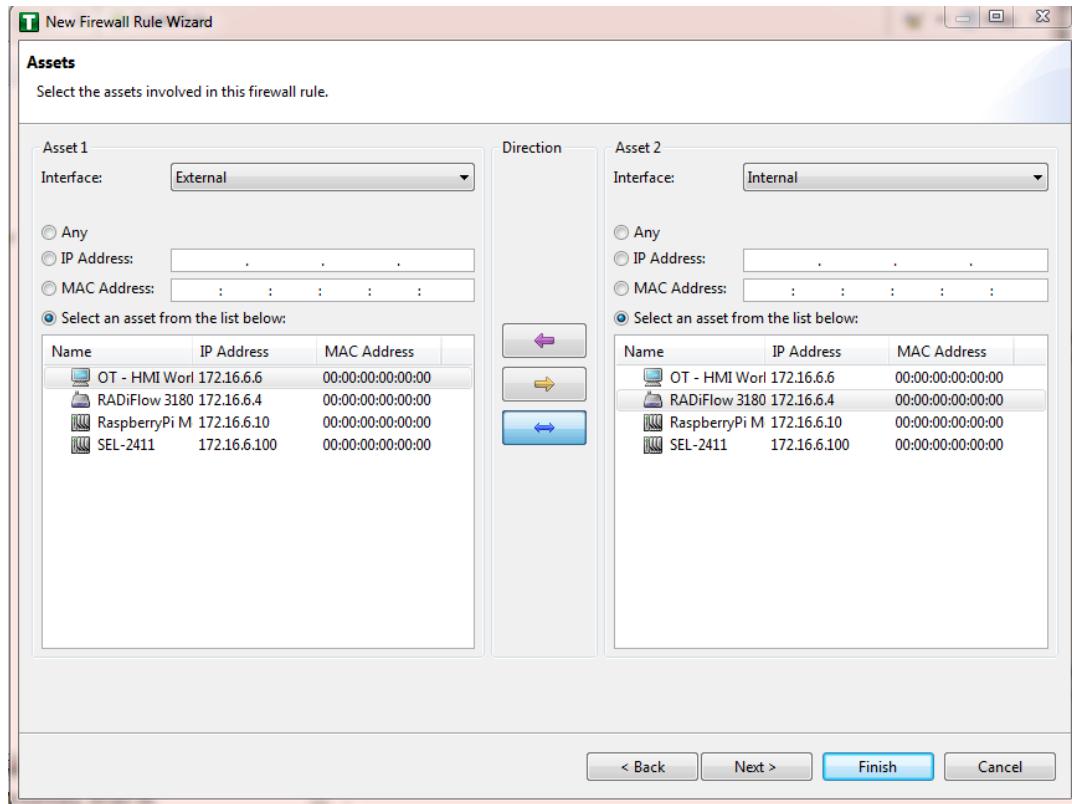
13. To create the first rule, click the **+ Create Rule** button above the Tofino SA – Firewall title (refer back to [Figure 16-6](#)). Ensure that the **Standard rule** radio button is selected, and then click **Next** (Figure 16-11).

Figure 16-11 Rule Type



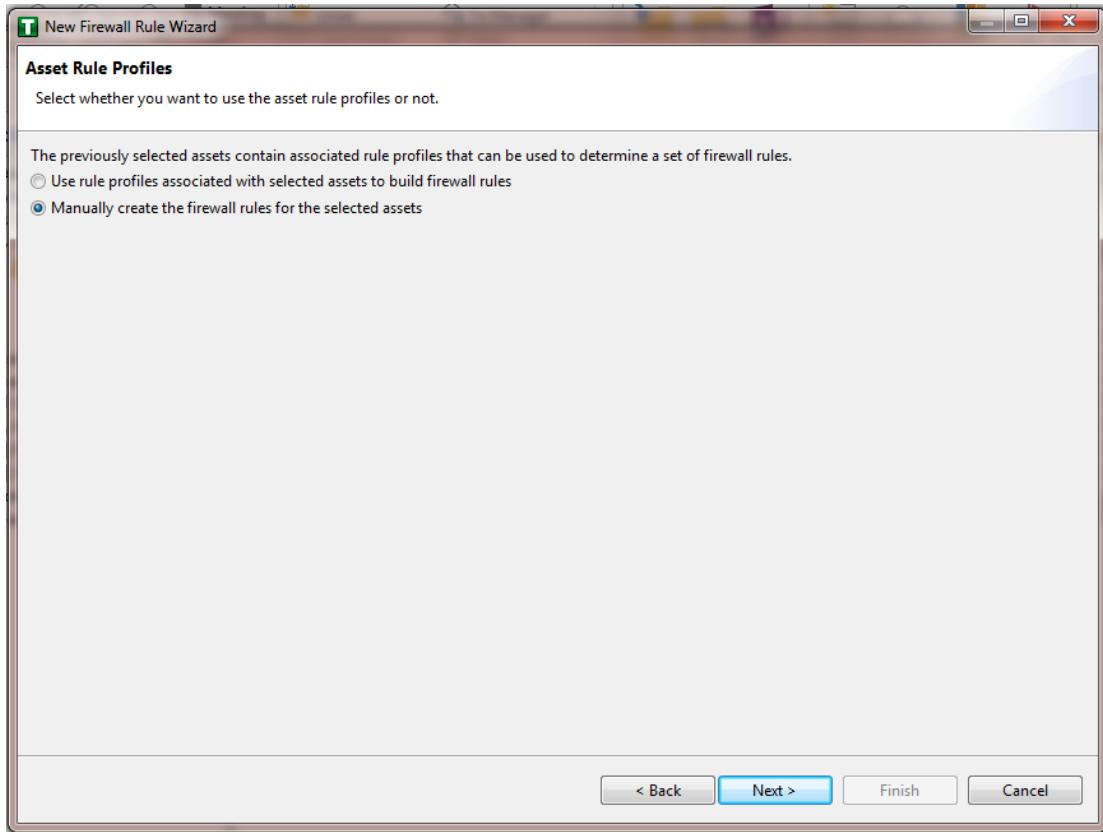
14. On the next screen (Figure 16-12), there are a few options to determine. The first is Asset 1; you must choose the interface. This will be where the traffic is coming from into the device. In the Lab Build, Asset 1 is the OT Workstation, which is connected to a network that is connected to the External interface on the firewall. Select the **Select an asset from the list below** radio button for both Asset 1 and Asset 2, and then select the systems to create a rule between the assets. Also, select the direction of the traffic by using the arrow buttons in the middle of the screen, between the assets. When finished, select **Next**.

Figure 16-12 Firewall Rule Wizard



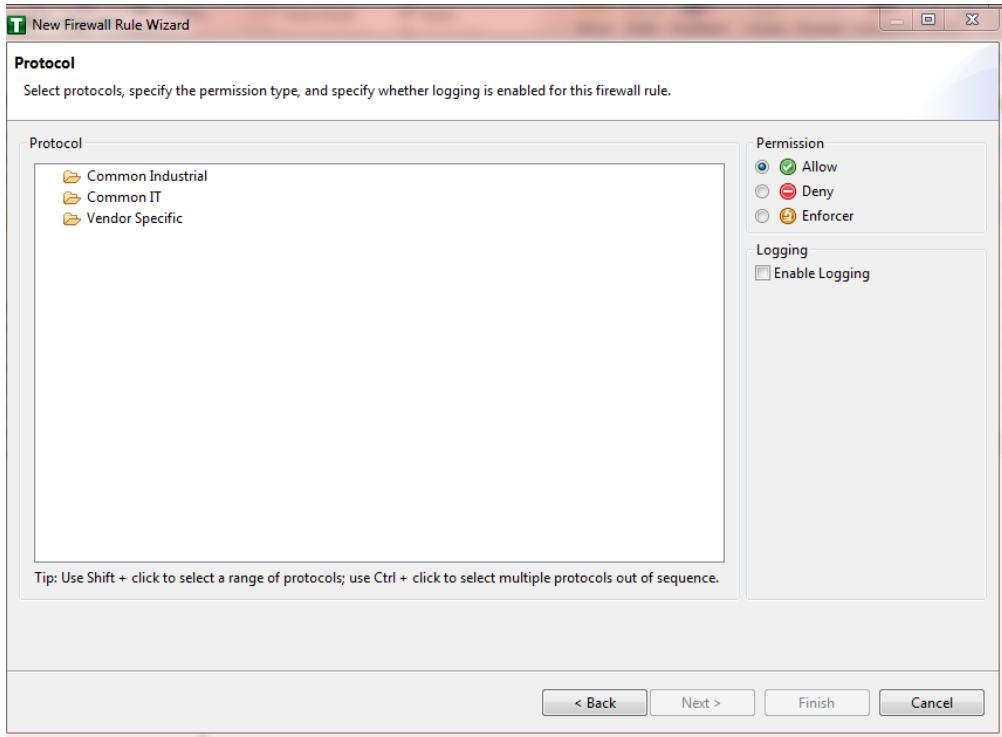
15. On the Asset Rule Profiles (Figure 16-13), select the **Manually create the firewall rules for the selected assets** radio button, and then click **Next**.

Figure 16-13 Asset Rule Profiles



16. On the Protocol screen (Figure 16-14), choose the protocol to be checked against. There are drop-down menus for **Common Industrial**, **Common IT**, and **Vendor Specific**. For this example, we are choosing **SSH** and **Telnet** (By holding the CTRL key, you can select multiple protocols.). Choose the permission on the right side of the screen, as well as whether or not to enable logging. Click **Finish**.

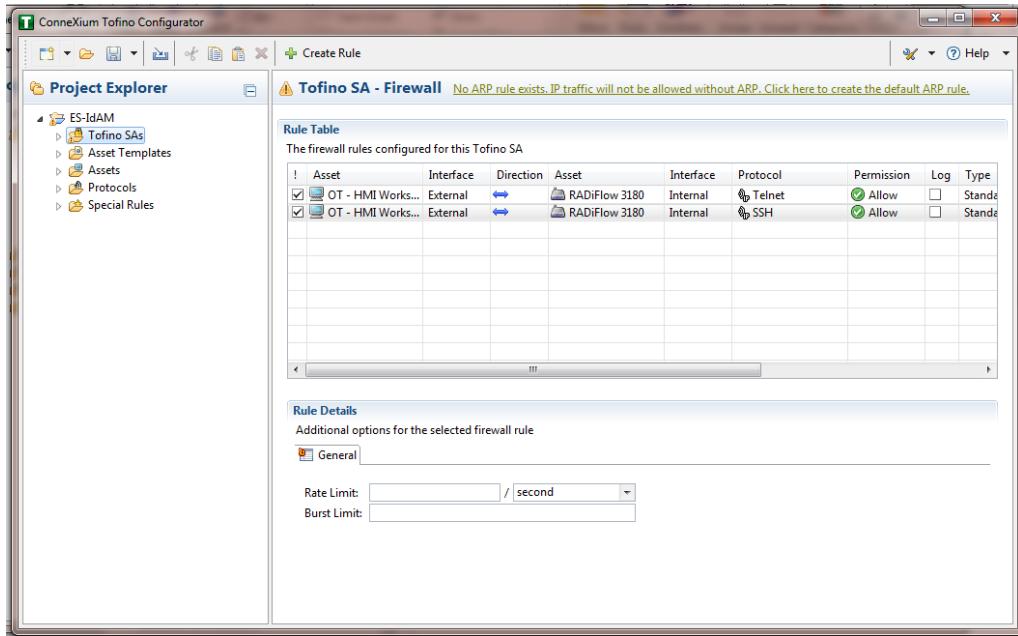
Figure 16-14 Protocol Window



Note: By default, any traffic that does not match the rules in the firewall will automatically be denied.

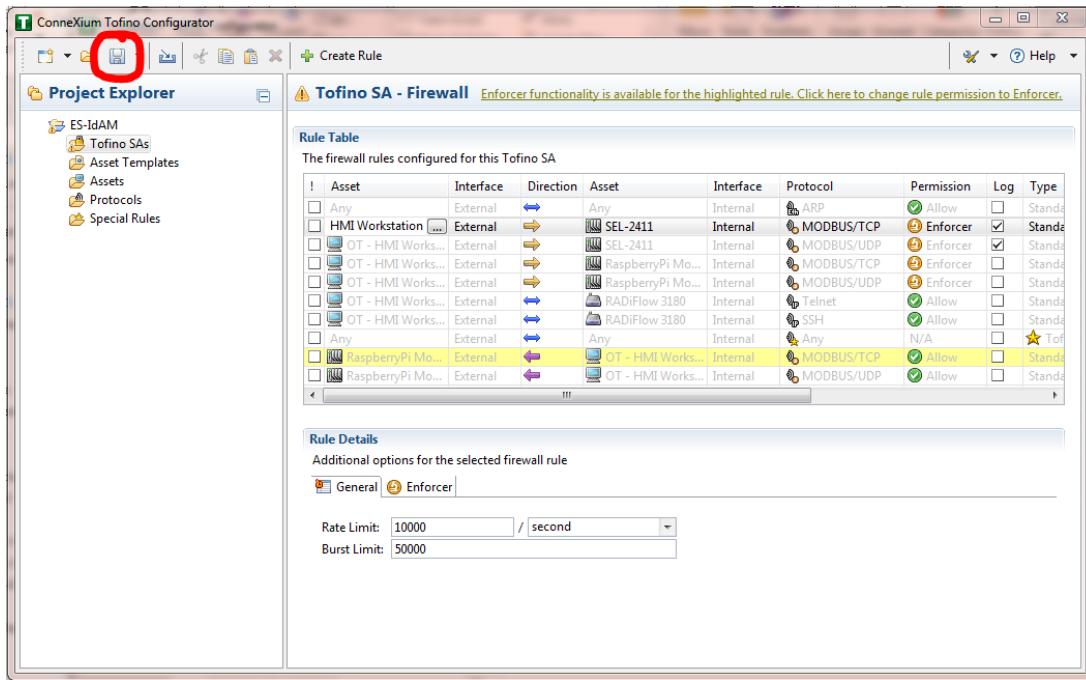
After that is completed, the firewall rule should be listed in the Rule Table (Figure 16-15).

Figure 16-15 Rule Table



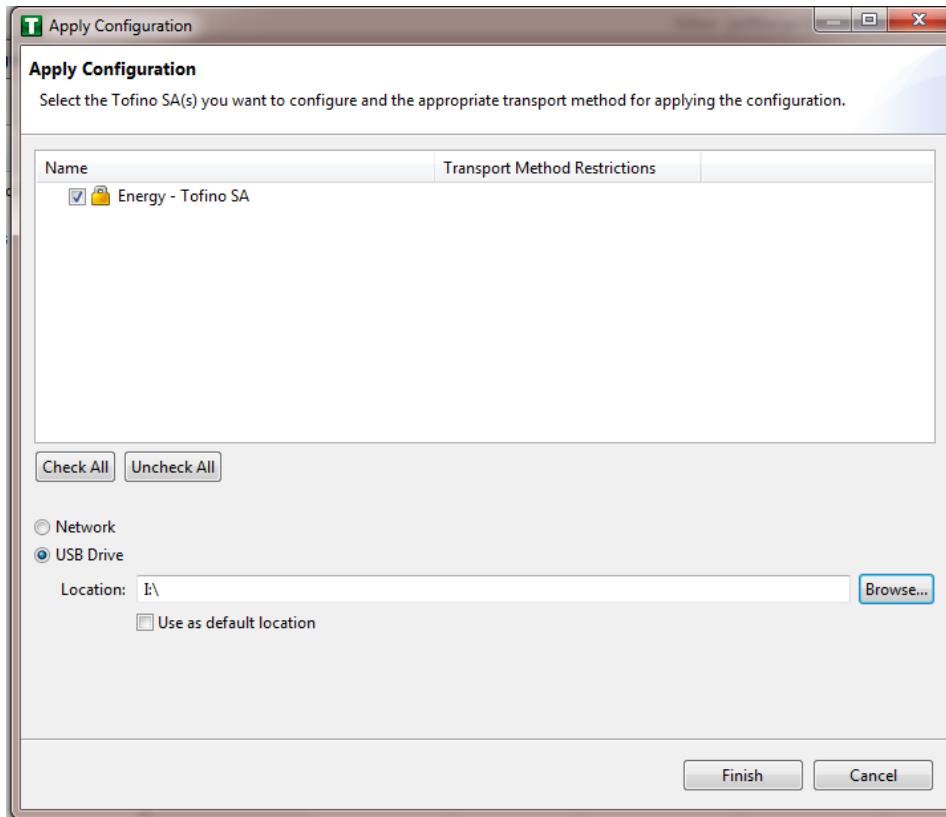
17. Repeat Steps 13 through 17 for the remainder of the rules needed.
18. Finally, click the save icon on the menu bar (circled in red below in Figure 16-16).

Figure 16-16 Save Rules in Project Explorer



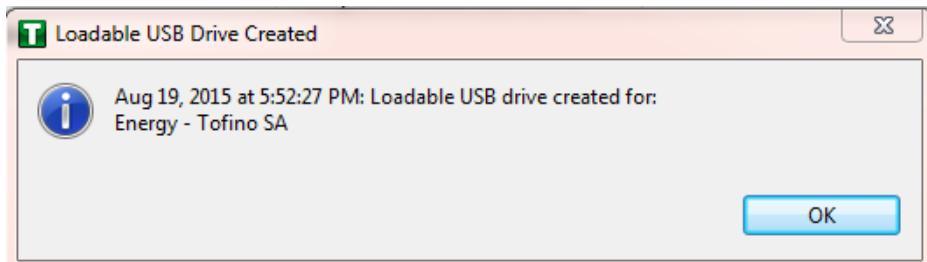
19. Place a FAT/FAT32 formatted USB device into the computer running the ConneXium Tofino Configurator, right-click Tofino SAs in the Project Explorer pane, and then select **Apply**. If the project asks you to save, click **OK**.

Figure 16-17 Apply Configuration Pane



20. In the Apply Configuration pane (Figure 16-17), ensure that your SA is selected in the table at the top, and that the **USB Drive** radio button is selected. Browse to the top-level directory of your USB drive, and then click **Finish**.
21. A popup window (Figure 16-18) will notify you of successful completion.

Figure 16-18 Loadable USB Drive Popup



22. Ensure that the firewall has been powered on and has been running for at least one minute, and then plug the USB device that was used to copy the Tofino configuration into the USB port on the back of the firewall.
23. Press the **Save/Load/Reset** button twice, setting it to the Load setting (Pressing it once should turn the indicator light to green; pressing it again will change the indicator light from green to amber). After a few seconds, the device will begin displaying lights that move from right to left across the light-emitting diodes (LEDs) on the back, indicating that the configuration is being loaded.
24. Once the lights stop moving from right to left, wait a few seconds, and ensure that the Fault LED does not light up. Remove the USB drive, and place it back into the computer running the ConneXium Tofino Configurator software.
25. Right-click **Tofino SAs** in the Project Explorer pane, and then select **Verify**.
26. At the Verify Loaded Configuration window, select the Tofino SA in the table, and then select the **USB Drive** radio button. Select the USB drive by using the **Browse** button. Finally, click **Finish**. A popup window will notify you of successful verification, and that configuration is complete.

17 Operating System STIG Compliance Reports

STIG compliance reports were generated for the STIG-compliant OS installations used in the build. The reports for each installation are provided in the following subsections. Neither the Windows 7 Console on the IT network nor the OT Management Windows 7 Workstation on the OT network were STIG-compliant installations; therefore, compliance reports for those OSs are not provided.

The Linux implementations (except SUSE Linux) were configured to meet the DoD CentOS 6 STIG, as no CentOS 7 STIG was available at the time the build was implemented. The STIG guidelines are available at <http://iase.disa.mil/stigs/os/Pages/index.aspx>. The OS configurations for each Linux implementation are listed below. The compliance results reports identify the configuration items that do not conform to the STIG configuration guide.

This section provides compliance reports for the following Oss:

- [SQL Server on IdAM Network STIG Compliance Report](#)
- [RSA IMG SUSE Linux Server STIG Compliance Report](#)
- [RSA Adaptive Directory CentOS 7 Server STIG Compliance Report](#)
- [AlertEnterprise Microsoft Server STIG Compliance Report](#)
- [IT Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report](#)
- [IT Windows 7 Workstations STIG Compliance Report](#)

- [Ozone Authority and Ozone Server CentOS 6 Server STIG Compliance Report](#)
- [Ozone Envoy CentOS 6 Server STIG Compliance Report](#)
- [OT Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report](#)
- [OT ConsoleWorks Windows Server 2012 STIG Compliance Report](#)
- [OT Windows 7 Workstations STIG Compliance Report](#)
- [PACS Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report](#)
- [PACS Console Windows Server 2012 STIG Compliance Report](#)
- [Baseline CentOS 7 Linux Configuration](#)

17.1 SQL Server on IdAM Network STIG Compliance Report

Status	STIG ID	Rule ID	Vulnerability ID	Severity	Rule Title
N/A	SQL2-00-000300	SV-53912r1_rule	V-41389	CAT II	SQL Server must maintain and support organization-defined security labels on stored information.
N/A	SQL2-00-000400	SV-53914r1_rule	V-41391	CAT II	SQL Server must maintain and support organization-defined security labels on information in process.
N/A	SQL2-00-000500	SV-53916r1_rule	V-41392	CAT II	SQL Server must maintain and support organization-defined security labels on data in transmission.
N/A	SQL2-00-000900	SV-53917r1_rule	V-41393	CAT II	SQL Server must allow authorized users to associate security labels to information in the database.
N/A	SQL2-00-00920	SV-53920r1_rule	V-41395	CAT II	SQL Server must be protected from unauthorized access by developers.
N/A	SQL2-00-009300	SV-53921r1_rule	V-41396	CAT II	SQL Server must be protected from unauthorized access by developers on shared production/development host systems.
PASS	SQL2-00-00950	SV-53922r2_rule	V-41397	CAT II	Administrative privileges, built-in server roles, and built-in database roles must be assigned to the DBMS login accounts that require them via custom roles, and not directly.

Status	STIG ID	Rule ID	Vulnerability ID	Severity	Rule Title
PASS	SQL2-00-011050	SV-53918r2_rule	V-41394	CAT II	SQL Server utilizing Discretionary Access Control (DAC) must enforce a policy that limits propagation of access rights.
UNKNOWN What is considered auditable?	SQL2-00-011200	SV-53928r2_rule	V-41402	CAT II	SQL Server must provide an audit-record-generation capability for organization-defined auditable events within the database.

17.2 RSA IMG SUSE Linux Server STIG Compliance Report

OpenSCAP Evaluation Report

17.2.1 Evaluation Characteristics

- Target machine: dvd-acm
- Benchmark URL: U_RedHat_6_V1R6_STIG_SCAP_1-1_Benchmark-xccdf.xml
- Performed by: root

17.2.2 Compliance and Scoring

The target system did not satisfy the conditions of 107 rules! Furthermore, the results of 12 rules were inconclusive. Please review the rule results (Section 17.2.3) and consider applying remediation.

17.2.3 Rule Results

- Passed: 60 rules
- Failed: 107 rules
- Other: 12 rules

17.2.4 Severity of Failed Rules

- Other: 0 rules
- Low: 53 rules
- Medium: 53 rules
- High: 1 rule

17.2.5 Score

System	Score	Maximum Score	Score as Percentage	Bar
urn:xccdf:scoring:default	33.519554	100.000000	33.52%	

Search

Title	Severity	Result
Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 Security Technical Implementation Guide 107x fail 12x error		
SRG-OS-999999 1x error		
Automated file system mounting tools must not be enabled unless needed.	low	error
SRG-OS-000062 1x fail		
Auditing must be enabled at boot by setting a kernel parameter.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The /etc/gshadow file must be owned by root.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The /etc/gshadow file must be group-owned by root.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The /etc/gshadow file must have mode 0000.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must use a separate file system for /tmp.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must use a separate file system for /var.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must use a separate file system for /var/log.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000259 1x fail		
Library files must be owned by root.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000044 1x fail		
The system must use a separate file system for the system audit data path.	low	fail

Title	Severity	Result
SRG-OS-000045 1x fail		
The audit system must alert designated staff members when the audit storage volume approaches capacity.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000259 1x fail		
All system command files must be owned by root.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must use a separate file system for user home directories.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000078 1x fail		
The system must require passwords to contain a minimum of 14 characters.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000075 1x fail		
Users must not be able to change passwords more than once every 24 hours.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000076 1x fail		
User passwords must be changed at least every 60 days.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000071 1x fail		
The system must require passwords to contain at least one numeric character.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000103 1x fail		
The system package management tool must cryptographically verify the authenticity of system software packages during installation.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000232 1x fail		
A file integrity tool must be installed.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000273 1x fail		
The operating system must enforce requirements for the connection of mobile devices to operating systems.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000248 1x fail		
There must be no .rhosts or hosts.equiv files on the system.	high	fail

Title	Severity	Result
SRG-OS-000249 1x fail		
The system must disable accounts after excessive login failures within a 15-minute interval.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The /etc/shadow file must be group-owned by root.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The /etc/shadow file must have mode 0000.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
IP forwarding for IPv4 must not be enabled, unless the system is a router.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000146 1x error		
The operating system must prevent public IPv4 access into an organizations internal networks, except as appropriately mediated by managed interfaces employing boundary protection devices.	medium	error
SRG-OS-000231 1x fail		
The systems local IPv4 firewall must implement a deny-all, allow-by-exception policy for inbound packets.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000096 1x fail		
The Datagram Congestion Control Protocol (DCCP) must be disabled unless required.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000096 1x fail		
The Stream Control Transmission Protocol (SCTP) must be disabled unless required.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000096 1x fail		
The Reliable Datagram Sockets (RDS) protocol must be disabled unless required.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000096 1x fail		
The Transparent Inter-Process Communication (TIPC) protocol must be disabled unless required.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000215 1x fail		
The operating system must back up audit records on an organization-defined frequency, onto a different system or media than the system being audited.	medium	fail

Title	Severity	Result
SRG-OS-000043 1x fail		
The operating system must support the requirement to centrally manage the content of audit records generated by organization-defined information system components.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000062 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all attempts to alter system time through settimeofday.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must not accept IPv4 source-routed packets on any interface.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must not accept ICMPv4 redirect packets on any interface.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must not accept ICMPv4 secure redirect packets on any interface.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000062 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all attempts to alter system time through clock_settime.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must log Martian packets.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must not accept IPv4 source-routed packets by default.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000062 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all attempts to alter system time through /etc/localtime.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000004 1x fail		
The operating system must automatically audit account creation.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must not accept ICMPv4 secure redirect packets by default.	medium	fail

Title	Severity	Result
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must ignore ICMPv4 redirect messages by default.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000239 1x fail		
The operating system must automatically audit account modification.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999		
The system must not respond to ICMPv4 sent to a broadcast address.	low	pass
SRG-OS-000240 1x fail		
The operating system must automatically audit account disabling actions.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must ignore ICMPv4 bogus error responses.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000241 1x fail		
The operating system must automatically audit account termination.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000142 1x fail		
The system must be configured to use TCP syncookies.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit modifications to the systems Mandatory Access Control (MAC) configuration (SELinux).	low	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access-control permission modifications using chmod.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must use a reverse-path filter for IPv4 network traffic when possible by default.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access-control permission modifications using chown.	low	fail

Title	Severity	Result
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The IPv6 protocol handler must not be bound to the network stack unless needed.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access-control permission modifications using fchmod.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must ignore ICMPv6 redirects by default.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access-control permission modifications using fchmodat.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access-control permission modifications using fchown.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access-control permission modifications using fchownat.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000152 1x error		
The system must employ a local IPv4 firewall.	medium	error
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access-control permission modifications using fremovexattr.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access-control permission modifications using fsetxattr.	low	fail

Title	Severity	Result
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access-control permission modifications using lchown.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access-control permission modifications using lremovexattr.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access-control permission modifications using lsetxattr.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access-control permission modifications using removexattr.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all discretionary access-control permission modifications using setxattr.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit successful file system mounts.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000069 1x fail		
The system must require passwords to contain at least one uppercase alphabetic character.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000266 1x fail		
The system must require passwords to contain at least one special character.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000070 1x fail		
The system must require passwords to contain at least one lowercase alphabetic character.	low	fail

Title	Severity	Result
SRG-OS-000072 1x fail		
The system must require at least four characters be changed between the old and new passwords during a password change.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000021 1x fail		
The system must disable accounts after three consecutive unsuccessful logon attempts.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000120 1x fail		
The system must use a FIPS 140-2 approved cryptographic hashing algorithm for generating account password hashes (system-auth).	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit user deletions of files and programs.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000120 1x fail		
The system must use a FIPS 140-2 approved cryptographic hashing algorithm for generating account password hashes (login.defs).	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000120 1x fail		
The system must use a FIPS 140-2 approved cryptographic hashing algorithm for generating account password hashes (libuser.conf).	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit changes to the /etc/sudoers file.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be owned by root.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000064 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit the loading and unloading of dynamic kernel modules.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be group-owned by root.	medium	fail

Title	Severity	Result
SRG-OS-000096 1x error		
The xinetd service must be disabled if no network services utilizing it are enabled.	medium	error
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must have mode 0600 or less permissive.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000096 1x fail		
The xinetd service must be uninstalled if no network services utilizing it are enabled.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000080 1x fail		
The system boot loader must require authentication.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000080 1x fail		
The system must require authentication upon booting into single-user and maintenance modes.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000080 1x fail		
The system must not permit interactive boot.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000022 1x fail		
The system must require administrator action to unlock an account locked by excessive failed login attempts.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must not send ICMPv4 redirects by default.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must not send ICMPv4 redirects from any interface.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000096 1x error		
The ypbndt service must not be running.	medium	error
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The cron service must be running.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x error		
The avahi service must be disabled.	low	error

Title	Severity	Result
SRG-OS-000056 1x error		
The system clock must be synchronized continuously, or at least daily.	medium	error
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must set a maximum audit log file size.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000062 1x fail		
The audit system must be configured to audit all attempts to alter system time through adjtimex.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must retain enough rotated audit logs to cover the required log retention period.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000096 1x error		
The atd service must be disabled.	low	error
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system default umask for daemons must be 027 or 022.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system default umask in /etc/login.defs must be 077.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system default umask in /etc/profile must be 077.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system default umask for the csh shell must be 077.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000096 1x error		
The rdisc service must not be running.	low	error
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system default umask for the bash shell must be 077.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x error		
The postfix service must be enabled for mail delivery.	low	error
SRG-OS-000096 1x error		
The netconsole service must be disabled unless required.	low	error
SRG-OS-000248 1x fail		
X Windows must not be enabled unless required.	medium	fail

Title	Severity	Result
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
Process core dumps must be disabled unless needed.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000027 1x fail		
The system must limit users to 10 simultaneous system logins, or a site-defined number, in accordance with operational requirements.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000160 1x fail		
The system must provide VPN connectivity for communications over untrusted networks.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000024 1x fail		
A login banner must be displayed immediately prior to, or as part of, graphical desktop environment login prompts.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-000034 1x error		
The Bluetooth service must be disabled.	medium	error
GEN006660 1x fail		
Accounts must be locked upon 35 days of inactivity.	low	fail
SRG-OS-000118 1x fail		
The operating system must manage information system identifiers for users and devices by disabling the user identifier after an organization defined time period of inactivity.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
All public directories must be owned by a system account.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must use a Linux Security Module configured to enforce limits on system services.	medium	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The system must use a Linux Security Module configured to limit the privileges of system services.	low	fail
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The operating system, upon successful logon/access, must display to the user the number of unsuccessful	medium	fail

Title	Severity	Result
logon/access attempts since the last successful logon/access.		
SRG-OS-999999 1x fail		
The audit system must switch the system to single-user mode when available audit storage volume becomes dangerously low.	medium	fail

17.3 RSA Adaptive Directory CentOS 7 Server STIG Compliance Report

XCCDF Test Result

Introduction

17.3.1 Test Result

Result ID	Profile	Start Time	End Time	Benchmark	Benchmark Version
xccdf_org.open-scap_testresult_default-profile	(Default profile)	2015-04-08 08:16	2015-04-08 08:17	embedded	1

17.3.2 Target Information

Target	Addresses	Platform
adaptivedir	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 127.0.0.1 ▪ 172.16.4.3 ▪ 0:0:0:0:0:0:1 ▪ fe80:0:0:0:250:56ff:fe89:8965 	cpe:/o:redhat:enterprise_linux:6

17.3.3 Score

System	Score	Maximum Score	Score as Percentage	Bar
urn:xccdf:scoring:default	96.65	100.00	96.65%	

17.3.4 Rule Results Summary

Pass	Fixed	Fail	Error	Not Selected	Not Checked	Not Applicable	Informational	Unknown	Total
173	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	179

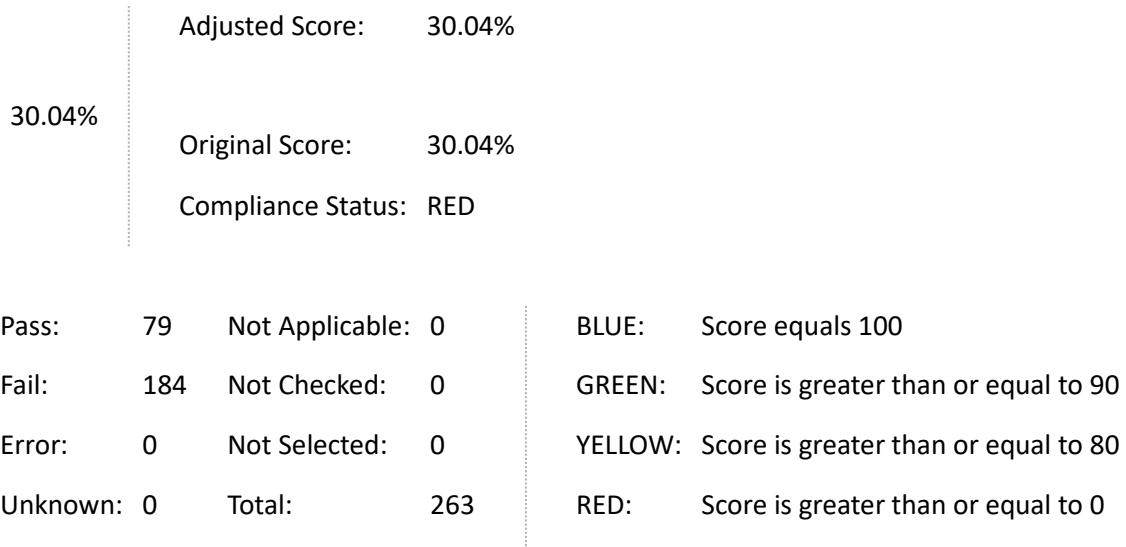
Title	Result
Auditing must be enabled at boot by setting a kernel parameter.	fail
The audit system must be configured to audit modifications to the systems Mandatory Access Control (MAC) configuration (SELinux).	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be owned by root.	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be group-owned by root.	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must have mode 0600 or less permissive.	fail
The system boot loader must require authentication.	fail

17.4 AlertEnterprise Microsoft Server STIG Compliance Report

Non-Compliance Report – U_Windows_2008_R2_MS_V1R15_STIG_SCAP_1-0_Benchmark

SCAP Compliance Checker – 3.1.2

17.4.1 Score



17.4.2 System Information

Target	WIN-IPERGL2ELUD
Operating System	Windows Server 2008 R2 Standard
OS Service Pack	

17.4.3 Results

- Unsupported Service Packs
 - Systems must be at supported service pack or release levels. – Fail
- Legal Notice Display
 - The required legal notice will be configured to display before console logon. – (CCE-10673-2) – Fail
- Caching of logon credentials
 - Caching of logon credentials will be limited. – (CCE-10926-4) – Fail
- Anonymous shares are not restricted
 - Anonymous enumeration of shares will be restricted. – (CCE-10557-7) – Fail
- Bad Logon Attempts
 - The number of allowed bad-logon attempts will meet minimum requirements. – (CCE-11046-0) – Fail
- Bad Logon Counter Reset
 - The time before the bad-logon counter is reset will meet minimum requirements. – (CCE-11059-3) – Fail
- Lockout Duration
 - The lockout duration will meet minimum requirements. – (CCE-10399-4) – Fail
- Rename Built-in Guest Account
 - The built-in guest account will be renamed. – (CCE-10747-4) – Fail
- Rename Built-in Administrator Account
 - The built-in administrator account will be renamed. – (CCE-10976-9) – Fail
- LanMan Authentication Level
 - The LanMan authentication level will be set to Send NTLMv2 response only \ refuse LM & NTLM. – (CCE-10984-3) – Fail
- Deny Access from the Network
 - The deny access to this computer from the network user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts and local

administrator accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-10733-4) – Fail

- Smart Card Removal Option
 - The smart card removal option will be configured to Force Logoff or Lock Workstation. – (CCE-10573-4) – Fail
- Format and Eject Removable Media
 - Ejection of removable NTFS media is not restricted to Administrators. – (CCE-10637-7) – Fail
- Password Expiration Warning
 - Users will be warned in advance that their passwords will expire. – (CCE-10930-6) – Fail
- Disable Media Autoplay
 - Autoplay will be disabled for all drives. – (CCE-11126-0) – Fail
- Anonymous Access to Named Pipes
 - Named pipes that can be accessed anonymously will be configured to contain no values. – (CCE-10944-7) – Fail
- Remote Assistance – Solicit Remote Assistance
 - Solicited Remote Assistance will not be allowed. – (CCE-11723-4) – Fail
- Undock Without Logging On
 - A system must be logged onto before removing from a docking station. – (CCE-10883-7) – Fail
- Storage of Passwords and Credentials
 - The system will be configured to prevent the storage of passwords and credentials – (CCE-10292-1) – Fail
- Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire
 - The system will be configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. – (CCE-10588-2) – Fail
- Session Security for NTLM SSP Based Clients
 - The system will be configured to meet the minimum session security requirement for NTLM SSP based clients. – (CCE-10035-4) – Fail
- FIPS Compliant Algorithms
 - The system will be configured to use FIPS-compliant algorithms for encryption, hashing, and signing. – (CCE-10789-6) – Fail

- TS/RDS – Session Limit
 - Remote Desktop Services will limit users to one remote session. – (CCE-12016-2) – Fail
- TS/RDS – Password Prompting
 - Remote Desktop Services will always prompt a client for passwords upon connection. – (CCE-11299-5) – Fail
- TS/RDS – Set Encryption Level
 - Remote Desktop Services will be configured with the client connection encryption set to the required level. – (CCE-11677-2) – Fail
- TS/RDS – Do Not Use Temp Folders
 - Remote Desktop Services will be configured to use session-specific temporary folders. – (CCE-10669-0) – Fail
- TS/RDS – Delete Temp Folders
 - Remote Desktop Services will delete temporary folders when a session is terminated. – (CCE-12046-9) – Fail
- TS/RDS – Time Limit for Disc. Session
 - Remote Desktop Services will be configured to set a time limit for disconnected sessions. – (CCE-11117-9) – Fail
- TS/RDS – Time Limit for Idle Session
 - Remote Desktop Services will be configured to disconnect an idle session after the specified time period. – (CCE-11506-3) – Fail
- Remote Assistance – Offer Remote Assistance
 - The system will be configured to prevent unsolicited remote assistance offers. – (CCE-11625-1) – Fail
- Error Reporting – Report Errors
 - The system will be configured to prevent automatic forwarding of error information. – (CCE-11750-7) – Fail
- Safe DLL Search Mode
 - The system will be configured to use Safe DLL Search Mode. – (CCE-10772-2) – Fail
- Media Player – Disable Automatic Updates
 - Media Player must be configured to prevent automatic checking for updates. – (CCE-11298-7) – Fail

- Session Security for NTLM SSP based Servers
 - The system will be configured to meet the minimum session security requirement for NTLM SSP based servers. – (CCE-10040-4) – Fail
- Audit Log Warning Level
 - The system will generate an audit event when the audit log reaches a percent full threshold. – (CCE-11011-4) – Fail
- Disable IP Source Routing
 - The system will be configured to prevent IP source routing. – (CCE-10732-6) – Fail
- Disable ICMP Redirect
 - The system will be configured to prevent ICMP redirects from overriding OSPF generated routes. – (CCE-10518-9) – Fail
- Disable Router Discovery
 - The system will be configured to disable the Internet Router Discover Protocol (IRDP). – (CCE-10768-0) – Fail
- TCP Connection Keep-Alive Time
 - The system will be configured to limit how often keep-alive packets are sent. – (CCE-10381-2) – Fail
- Name-Release Attacks
 - The system will be configured to ignore NetBIOS name release requests except from WINS servers. – (CCE-10653-4) – Fail
- TCP Data Retransmissions
 - The system will limit how many times unacknowledged TCP data is retransmitted. – (CCE-10941-3) – Fail
- Screen Saver Grace Period
 - The system will be configured to have password protection take effect within a limited timeframe when the screen saver becomes active. – (CCE-10019-8) – Fail
- Remotely Accessible Registry Paths and Sub-Paths
 - Unauthorized remotely accessible registry paths and sub-paths will not be configured. – (CCE-10935-5) – Fail
- Strong Key Protection
 - Users will be required to enter a password to access private keys. – (CCE-11035-3) – Fail

- Optional Subsystems
 - Optional subsystems will not be permitted to operate on the system. – (CCE-10913-2) – Fail
- Software Restriction Policies
 - Software certificate restriction policies will be enforced. – (CCE-10900-9) – Fail
- TS/RDS – Secure RPC Connection.
 - The Remote Desktop Session Host will require secure RPC communications. – (CCE-11368-8) – Fail
- Group Policy – Registry Policy Processing
 - Group Policy objects will be reprocessed even if they have not changed. – (CCE-12754-8) – Fail
- SMB Client Packet Signing (Always)
 - The Windows SMB client will be enabled to always perform SMB packet signing. – (CCE-10970-2) – Fail
- Minimum Password Length
 - For systems utilizing a logon ID as the individual identifier, passwords will, at a minimum, be 14 characters. – (CCE-10372-1) – Fail
- Display of Last Username
 - The system will be configured to prevent the display of the last username on the logon screen. – (CCE-10788-8) – Fail
- Audit Policy Subcategory Setting
 - Audit policy using subcategories will be enabled. – (CCE-10112-1) – Fail
- IPSec Exemptions
 - IPSec exemptions will be limited. – (CCE-10018-0) – Fail
- UAC – Admin Approval Mode
 - User Account Control approval mode for the built-in administrator will be enabled. – (CCE-11028-8) – Fail
- UAC – Admin Elevation Prompt
 - User Account Control will, at a minimum, prompt administrators for consent. – (CCE-11023-9) – Fail
- UAC – User Elevation Prompt
 - User Account Control will automatically deny standard user requests for elevation. – (CCE-10807-6) – Fail

- Enumerate Administrator Accounts on Elevation
 - The system will require a username and password to elevate a running application. – (CCE-11450-4) – Fail
- TS/RDS – Prevent Password Saving
 - Passwords will not be saved in the Remote Desktop Client. – (CCE-11905-7) – Fail
- TS/RDS – Drive Redirection
 - Local drives will be prevented from sharing with Remote Desktop Session Hosts (Remote Desktop Services Role). – (CCE-11709-3) – Fail
- RPC – Unauthenticated RPC Clients
 - Unauthenticated RPC clients will be restricted from connecting to the RPC server. – (CCE-10881-1) – Fail
- RPC – Endpoint Mapper Authentication
 - Client computers will be required to authenticate for RPC communication. – (CCE-10715-1) – Fail
- Internet Download / Online Ordering
 - Web publishing and online ordering wizards will be prevented from downloading a list of providers. – (CCE-11136-9) – Fail
- Printing Over HTTP
 - Printing over HTTP will be prevented. – (CCE-11360-5) – Fail
- HTTP Printer Drivers
 - Downloading print driver packages over HTTP will be prevented. – (CCE-11563-4) – Fail
- Windows Update Device Drive Searching
 - Windows will be prevented from using Windows Update to search for drivers. – (CCE-10357-2) – Fail
- IPv6 Transition
 - IPv6 will be disabled until a deliberate transition strategy has been implemented. – Fail
- Windows Peer to Peer Networking
 - Windows Peer-to-Peer networking services will be turned off. – (CCE-11604-6) – Fail
- Prohibit Network Bridge
 - Network Bridges will be prohibited in Windows. – (CCE-12074-1) – Fail

- Root Certificates Update
 - Root Certificates will not be updated automatically from the Microsoft site. – (CCE-11264-9) – Fail
- Event Viewer Events.asp Links
 - Event Viewer Events.asp links will be turned off. – (CCE-10693-0) – Fail
- Internet File Association Service
 - The Internet File Association service will be turned off. – (CCE-10697-1) – Fail
- Order Prints Online
 - The Order Prints Online wizard will be turned off. – (CCE-11243-3) – Fail
- Classic Logon
 - The classic logon screen will be required for user logons. – (CCE-11256-5) – Fail
- RSS Attachment Downloads
 - Attachments will be prevented from being downloaded from RSS feeds. – Fail
- Windows Explorer – Shell Protocol Protected Mode
 - Windows Explorer shell protocol will run in protected mode. – (CCE-11530-3) – Fail
- Windows Installer – IE Security Prompt
 - Users will be notified if a web-based program attempts to install software. – (CCE-10343-2) – Fail
- Windows Installer – User Control
 - Users will be prevented from changing installation options. – (CCE-10906-6) – Fail
- Windows Installer – Vendor Signed Updates
 - Non-administrators will be prevented from applying vendor signed updates. – (CCE-11468-6) – Fail
- Media Player – First Use Dialog Boxes
 - Users will not be presented with Privacy and Installation options on first use of Windows Media Player. – (CCE-11596-4) – Fail
- Network – Mapper I/O Driver
 - The Mapper I/O network protocol driver will be disabled. – (CCE-10484-4) – Fail
- Network – Responder Driver
 - The Responder network protocol driver will be disabled. – (CCE-11304-3) – Fail

- Network – WCN Wireless Configuration
 - The configuration of wireless devices using Windows Connect Now will be disabled. – (CCE-11242-5) – Fail
- Network – Windows Connect Now Wizards
 - The Windows Connect Now wizards will be disabled. – (CCE-11155-9) – Fail
- Device Install – PnP Interface Remote Access
 - Remote access to the Plug and Play interface will be disabled for device installation. – (CCE-11248-2) – Fail
- Device Install – Drivers System Restore Point
 - A system restore point will be created when a new device driver is installed. – (CCE-10546-0) – Fail
- Device Install – Generic Driver Error Report
 - An Error Report will not be sent when a generic device driver is installed. – (CCE-12274-7) – Fail
- Driver Install – Device Driver Search Prompt
 - Users will not be prompted to search Windows Update for device drivers. – (CCE-11319-1) – Fail
- Handwriting Recognition Error Reporting
 - Errors in handwriting recognition on Tablet PCs will not be reported to Microsoft. – (CCE-11030-4) – Fail
- Power Mgmt – Password Wake on Battery
 - Users will be prompted for a password on resume from sleep (on battery). (Applicable to Server 2008 R2 if the system is configured to sleep.) – (CCE-12088-1) – Fail
- Power Mgmt – Password Wake When Plugged In
 - The user will be prompted for a password on resume from sleep (Plugged In). (Applicable on Server 2008 R2 if the system is configured to sleep.) – (CCE-11651-7) – Fail
- Remote Assistance – Session Logging
 - Remote Assistance log files will be generated. – (CCE-11263-1) – Fail
- Game Explorer Information Downloads
 - Game explorer information will not be downloaded from Windows Metadata Services. – (CCE-11739-0) – Fail

- Error Reporting – Logging
 - Error Reporting events will be logged in the system event log. – (CCE-11621-0) – Fail
- Error Reporting – Windows Error Reporting
 - Windows Error Reporting to Microsoft will be disabled. – (CCE-11708-5) – Fail
- Error Reporting – Additional Data
 - Additional data requests in response to Error Reporting will be declined. – (CCE-11584-0) – Fail
- Windows Explorer – Heap Termination
 - Windows Explorer heap termination on corruption will be disabled. – (CCE-10981-9) – Fail
- Logon – Report Logon Server
 - Users will be notified if the logon server was inaccessible and cached credentials were used. – (CCE-12260-6) – Fail
- Media DRM – Internet Access
 - Windows Media Digital Rights Management will be prevented from accessing the internet. – (CCE-11052-8) – Fail
- TS/RDS – COM Port Redirection
 - The system will be configured to prevent users from mapping local COM ports and redirecting data from the Remote Desktop Session Host to local COM ports. (Remote Desktop Services Role) – (CCE-10600-5) – Fail
- TS/RDS – LPT Port Redirection
 - The system will be configured to prevent users from mapping local LPT ports and redirecting data from the Remote Desktop Session Host to local LPT ports. (Remote Desktop Services Role) – (CCE-11623-6) – Fail
- TS/RDS – PNP Device Redirection
 - The system will be configured to prevent users from redirecting Plug and Play devices to the Remote Desktop Session Host. (Remote Desktop Services Role) – (CCE-11128-6) – Fail
- TS/RDS – Smart Card Device Redirection
 - The system will be configured to ensure that smart card devices can be redirected to the Remote Desktop Session. (Remote Desktop Services Role) – (CCE-11517-0) – Fail
- TS/RDS – Printer Redirection
 - The system will be configured to allow only the default client printer to be redirected in the Remote Desktop Session. (Remote Desktop Services Role) – (CCE-10977-7) – Fail

- TS/RDS – Remove Disconnect Option
 - The system will be configured to remove the Disconnect option from the Shut Down Windows dialog box on the Remote Desktop Client. (Remote Desktop Services Role) – (CCE-11997-4) – Fail
- Windows Customer Experience Improvement Program
 - The Windows Customer Experience Improvement Program will be disabled. – (CCE-11354-8) – Fail
- SPN Target Name Validation Level
 - The service principal name (SPN) target name validation level will be turned off. – (CCE-10617-9) – Fail
- Computer Identity Authentication for NTLM
 - Services using Local System that use negotiate when reverting to NTLM authentication will use the computer identity vs. authenticating anonymously. – (CCE-10817-5) – Fail
- NTLM NULL Session Fallback
 - NTLM will be prevented from falling back to a Null session. – (CCE-10812-6) – Fail
- PKU2U Online Identities Authentication
 - PKU2U authentication using online identities will be prevented. – (CCE-10839-9) – Fail
- Kerberos Encryption Types
 - Kerberos encryption types will be configured to prevent the use of DES encryption suites. – (CCE-10843-1) – Fail
- IPv6 Source Routing
 - IPv6 source routing will be configured to highest protection. – (CCE-10888-6) – Fail
- IPv6 TCP Data Retransmissions
 - IPv6 TCP data retransmissions will be configured to prevent resources from becoming exhausted. – (CCE-10804-3) – Fail
- Elevate when setting a network's location
 - Domain users will be required to elevate when setting a network's location. – (CCE-11610-3) – Fail
- Direct Access – Route Through Internal Network
 - All Direct Access traffic will be routed through the internal network. – (CCE-11300-1) – Fail

- Windows Update Point and Print Driver Search
 - Windows Update will be prevented from searching for point and print drivers. – (CCE-11976-8) – Fail
- Prevent device metadata retrieval from internet
 - Device metadata retrieval from the internet will be prevented. – (CCE-11589-9) – Fail
- Prevent Windows Update for device driver search
 - Device driver searches using Windows Update will be prevented. – (CCE-11787-9) – Fail
- MSDT Interactive Communication
 - Microsoft Support Diagnostic Tool (MSDT) interactive communication with Microsoft will be prevented. – (CCE-10855-5) – Fail
- Windows Online Troubleshooting Service
 - Access to Windows Online Troubleshooting Service (WOTS) will be prevented. – (CCE-11161-7) – Fail
- Disable PerfTrack
 - Responsiveness events will be prevented from being aggregated and sent to Microsoft. – (CCE-11889-3) – Fail
- Application Compatibility Program Inventory
 - The Application Compatibility Program Inventory will be prevented from collecting data and sending the information to Microsoft. – (CCE-11043-7) – Fail
- Autoplay for non-volume devices
 - Autoplay will be turned off for non-volume devices. – (CCE-11375-3) – Fail
- Turn Off Game Updates
 - Downloading of game update information will be turned off. – (CCE-11807-5) – Fail
- Prevent Joining Homegroup
 - The system will be prevented from joining a homegroup. – (CCE-10691-4) – Fail
- Windows Anytime Upgrade
 - Windows Anytime Upgrade will be disabled. – (CCE-10544-5) – Fail
- Explorer Data Execution Prevention
 - Explorer Data Execution Prevention will be enabled. – (CCE-12161-6) – Fail

- Default Autorun Behavior
 - The default autorun behavior will be configured to prevent autorun commands. – (CCE-11431-4) – Fail
- Legal Banner Dialog Box Title
 - The Windows dialog box title for the legal banner will be configured. – (CCE-10010-7) – Fail
- Access this computer from the network
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Access this computer from the network" user right. – (CCE-10086-7) – Fail
- Adjust memory quotas for a process
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Adjust memory quotas for a process" user right. – (CCE-10849-8) – Fail
- Allow log on locally
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Allow log on locally" user right. – (CCE-10853-0) – Fail
- Back up files and directories
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Back up files and directories" user right. – (CCE-10880-3) – Fail
- Bypass traverse checking
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Bypass traverse checking" user right. – (CCE-10369-7) – Fail
- Change the system time
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Change the system time" user right. – (CCE-10122-0) – Fail
- Change the time zone
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Change the time zone" user right. – (CCE-10897-7) – Fail
- Deny log on as a batch job
 - The "deny log on as a batch job" user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-10596-5) – Fail

- Deny log on as service
 - The “deny log on as a service” user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems. No other groups or accounts must be assigned this right. – (CCE-10226-9) – Fail
- Deny log on locally
 - The “deny log on locally” user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-10750-8) – Fail
- Deny log on through Remote Desktop \ Terminal Services
 - The deny log on through Remote Desktop Services user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts and local administrator accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-10878-7) – Fail
- Force shutdown from a remote system
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Force shutdown from a remote system" user right. – (CCE-10785-4) – Fail
- Generate security audits
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Generate security audits" user right. – (CCE-10274-9) – Fail
- Impersonate a client after authentication
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Impersonate a client after authentication" user right. – (CCE-9946-5) – Fail
- Increase a process working set
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Increase a process working set" user right. – (CCE-10548-6) – Fail
- Load and unload device drivers
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Load and unload device drivers" user right. – (CCE-10202-0) – Fail
- Log on as a batch job
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Log on as a batch job" user right. – (CCE-10549-4) – Fail
- Replace a process level token

- Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Replace a process level token" user right. – (CCE-10599-9) – Fail
- Restore files and directories
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Restore files and directories" user right. – (CCE-10805-0) – Fail
- Shut down the system
 - Unauthorized accounts will not have the "Shut down the system" user right. – (CCE-10439-8) – Fail
- Audit – Credential Validation – Failure
 - The system will be configured to audit "Account Logon > Credential Validation" failures. – Fail
- Audit – Computer Account Management – Failure
 - The system will be configured to audit "Account Management > Computer Account Management" failures. – Fail
- Audit – Other Account Management Events – Success
 - The system will be configured to audit "Account Management > Other Account Management Events" successes. – Fail
- Audit – Other Account Management Events – Failure
 - The system will be configured to audit "Account Management > Other Account Management Events" failures. – Fail
- Audit – Security Group Management – Failure
 - The system will be configured to audit "Account Management > Security Group Management" failures. – Fail
- Audit – User Account Management – Success
- Audit – User Account Management – Failure
 - The system will be configured to audit "Account Management > User Account Management" failures. – Fail
- Audit – Process Creation – Success
 - The system will be configured to audit "Detailed Tracking > Process Creation" successes. – Fail
- Audit – File System – Failure
 - The system will be configured to audit "Object Access > File System" failures. – Fail

- Audit – Registry – Failure
 - The system will be configured to audit "Object Access > Registry" failures. – Fail
- Audit – Audit Policy Change – Failure
 - The system will be configured to audit "Policy Change > Audit Policy Change" failures. – Fail
- Audit – Sensitive Privilege Use – Success
 - The system will be configured to audit "Privilege Use > Sensitive Privilege Use" successes. – Fail
- Audit – Sensitive Privilege Use – Failure
 - The system will be configured to audit "Privilege Use > Sensitive Privilege Use" failures. – Fail
- Audit – IPSec Driver – Success
 - The system will be configured to audit "System > IPSec Driver" successes. – Fail
- Audit – IPSec Driver – Failure
 - The system will be configured to audit "System > IPSec Driver" failures. – Fail
- Audit – Security State Change – Failure
 - The system will be configured to audit "System > Security State Change" failures. – Fail
- Audit – Security System Extension – Success
 - The system will be configured to audit "System > Security System Extension" successes. – Fail
- Audit – Security System Extension – Failure
 - The system will be configured to audit "System > Security System Extension" failures. – Fail
- 6to4 State
 - The 6to4 IPv6 transition technology will be disabled. – (CCE-11356-3) – Fail
- IP-HTTPS State
 - The IP-HTTPS IPv6 transition technology will be disabled. – (CCE-10832-4) – Fail
- ISATAP State
 - The ISATAP IPv6 transition technology will be disabled. – (CCE-11141-9) – Fail
- Teredo State
 - The Teredo IPv6 transition technology will be disabled. – (CCE-11865-3) – Fail
- Maximum Log Size – Application

- The Application event log will be configured to a minimum size requirement. – (CCE-11143-5) – Fail
- Maximum Log Size – Security
 - The Security event log will be configured to a minimum size requirement. – (CCE-11033-8) – Fail
- Maximum Log Size – Setup
 - The Setup event log will be configured to a minimum size requirement. – (CCE-11717-6) – Fail
- Maximum Log Size – System
 - The System event log will be configured to a minimum size requirement. – (CCE-11174-0) – Fail
- Device Install Software Request Error Report
 - Windows will be prevented from sending an error report when a device driver requests additional software during installation. – (CCE-11336-5) – Fail
- Always Install with Elevated Privileges Disabled
 - The Windows Installer Always install with elevated privileges must be disabled. – (CCE-12401-6) – Fail
- Local admin accounts filtered token policy enabled on domain systems.
 - Local administrator accounts must have their privileged token filtered to prevent elevated privileges from being used over the network on domain systems. – Fail
- WINCC-000078
 - The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) system-wide Address Space Layout Randomization (ASLR) must be enabled and configured to Application Opt In. – Fail
- WINCC-000079
 - The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) Default Protections for Internet Explorer must be enabled. – Fail
- WINCC-000080
 - The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) Default Protections for Recommended Software must be enabled. – Fail
- WINCC-000081
 - The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) Default Protections for Popular Software must be enabled. – Fail
- WINCC-000082

- The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) system-wide Data Execution Prevention (DEP) must be enabled and configured to at least Application Opt Out. – Fail
- WINCC-000083
 - The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) system-wide Structured Exception Handler Overwrite Protection (SEHOP) must be configured to Application Opt Out. – Fail
- WINGE-000100
 - The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. – Fail
- WINGE-000200
 - A group named DenyNetworkAccess must be defined on domain systems to include all local administrator accounts. – Fail

17.5 IT Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report

Non-Compliance Report – U_Windows2012_DC_V1R3_STIG_SCAP_1-1_Benchmark

SCAP Compliance Checker – 3.1.2

17.5.1 Score

91.13%	Adjusted Score:	91.13%
	Original Score:	91.13%
	Compliance Status:	GREEN

Pass:	267	Not Applicable:	0	BLUE:	Score equals 100
Fail:	26	Not Checked:	0	GREEN:	Score is greater than or equal to 90
Error:	0	Not Selected:	0	YELLOW:	Score is greater than or equal to 80
Unknown:	0	Total:	293	RED:	Score is greater than or equal to 0

17.5.2 System Information

Target	ITDC
Operating System	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard

OS Service Pack	
Domain	ES-IDAM-B1

17.5.3 Results

- Bad Logon Attempts
 - The number of allowed bad logon attempts must meet minimum requirements. – (CCE-23909-5) – Fail
- Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire
 - The system must be configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. – (CCE-25367-4) – Fail
- LDAP Signing Requirements
 - Domain controllers must require LDAP access signing. – (CCE-23587-9) – Fail
- Computer Account Password Change
 - Domain controllers must be configured to allow the reset of machine account passwords. – (CCE-24692-6) – Fail
- Remotely Accessible Registry Paths and Sub-Paths
 - Unauthorized remotely accessible registry paths and sub-paths must not be configured. – (CCE-25426-8) – Fail
- Minimum Password Length
 - Passwords must, at a minimum, be 14 characters. – (CCE-25317-9) – Fail
- Media DRM – Internet Access
- Software Certificate Installation Files
 - Software certificate installation files must be removed from a system. – Fail
- Legal Banner Dialog Box Title
 - The Windows dialog box title for the legal banner must be configured. – (CCE-24020-0) – Fail
- Access this computer from the network
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “access this computer from the network” user right on domain controllers. – Fail

- Allow log on locally
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “allow log on locally” user right. – (CCE-25228-8) – Fail
- Back up files and directories
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “back up files and directories” user right. – (CCE-25380-7) – Fail
- Bypass traverse checking
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “bypass traverse checking” user right. – (CCE-25271-8) – Fail
- Change the system time
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “change the system time” user right. – (CCE-24185-1) – Fail
- Change the time zone
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “change the time zone” user right. – (CCE-24632-2) – Fail
- Force shutdown from a remote system
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “force shutdown from a remote system” user right. – (CCE-24734-6) – Fail
- Increase a process working set
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “increase a process working set” user right. – (CCE-24162-0) – Fail
- Increase scheduling priority
- Load and unload device drivers
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “load and unload device drivers” user right. – (CCE-24779-1) – Fail
- Log on as a batch job
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “log on as a batch job” user right. – (CCE-23386-6) – Fail
- Restore files and directories
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “restore files and directories” user right. – (CCE-25518-2) – Fail

- Shut down the system
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “shut down the system” user right. – (CCE-23500-2) – Fail
- Add workstations to domain
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “add workstations to domain” user right. – (CCE-23271-0) – Fail
- Audit Directory Service Access – Success
 - The system must be configured to audit DS Access – Directory Service Access successes. – Fail
- Audit – Directory Service Access – Failure
 - The system must be configured to audit DS Access – Directory Service Access failures. – Fail
- Audit – Directory Service Changes – Success
 - The system must be configured to audit DS Access – Directory Service Changes successes. – Fail
- Audit – Directory Service Changes – Failure
 - The system must be configured to audit DS Access – Directory Service Changes failures. – Fail
- WINGE-000100
 - The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. – Fail

17.6 IT Windows 7 Workstations STIG Compliance Report

Non-Compliance Report – U_Windows_7_V1R23_STIG_SCAP_1-0_Benchmark

SCAP Compliance Checker – 3.1.2

17.6.1 Score

94.72%	Adjusted Score:	94.72%
	Original Score:	94.72%
	Compliance Status:	GREEN

Pass:	251	Not Applicable:	0	BLUE:	Score equals 100
Fail:	14	Not Checked:	0	GREEN:	Score is greater than or equal to 90
Error:	0	Not Selected:	0	YELLOW:	Score is greater than or equal to 80
Unknown:	0	Total:	265	RED:	Score is greater than or equal to 0

17.6.2 System Information

Target	ITWORKS1
Operating System	Windows 7 Enterprise
OS Service Pack	Service Pack 1
Domain	ES-IDAM-B1
Processor	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2660 0 @ 2.20GHz
Processor Architecture	Intel64 Family 6 Model 45 Stepping 7
Processor Speed	2200 MHz
Physical Memory	6144 mb
Manufacturer	VMware, Inc.
Model	VMware Virtual Platform
Serial Number	VMware-42 09 b3 57 32 50 16 c6-cb 47 45 dd e3 a9 68 f1
BIOS Version	6.00
Interfaces	[00000007] Intel(R) PRO/1000 MT Network Connection <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 172.16.5.6 ▪ 00:50:56:89:A2:29

17.6.3 Results

- Legal Notice Display
 - The required legal notice must be configured to display before console logon. – (CCE-8973-0) – Fail

- Bad Logon Attempts
 - Number of allowed bad-logon attempts does not meet minimum requirements. – (CCE-9136-3) – Fail
- Secure Print Driver Installation
 - Print driver installation privilege is not restricted to administrators. – (CCE-9026-6) – Fail
- Deny Access from the Network
 - The deny access to this computer from the network user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts and local administrator accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-9244-5) – Fail
- Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire
 - The system is not configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. – (CCE-9704-8) – Fail
- Minimum Password Length
 - For systems utilizing a logon ID as the individual identifier, passwords must be a minimum of 14 characters in length. – (CCE-9357-5) – Fail
- TS/RDS – Remote User Connections
 - Terminal Services / Remote Desktop Services – Prevent users from connecting using Terminal Services or Remote Desktop. – (CCE-9985-3) – Fail
- Unnecessary Features Installed
 - Unnecessary features are installed. – Fail
- Deny log on as a batch job
 - The “deny log on as a batch job” user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-9212-2) – Fail
- Deny log on as service
 - The “deny log on as a service” user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems. No other groups or accounts must be assigned this right. – (CCE-9098-5) – Fail
- Deny log on locally
 - The “deny log on locally” user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-9239-5) – Fail

- Deny log on through Remote Desktop \ Terminal Services
 - The deny log on through Remote Desktop Services user right on workstations must prevent all access if RDS is not used by the organization. If RDS is used, it must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts and local administrator accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-9274-2) – Fail
- Enable accounts to be trusted for delegation
- WINGE-000100
 - The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. – Fail
- WINGE-000200
 - A group named DenyNetworkAccess must be defined on domain systems to include all local administrator accounts. – Fail

17.7 Ozone Authority and Ozone Server CentOS 6 Server STIG Compliance Report

XCCDF Test Result

17.7.1 Test Result

Result ID	Profile	Start Time	End Time	Benchmark	Benchmark Version
xccdf_org.open-scap_testresult_default-profile	(Default profile)	2015-04-08 07:58	2015-04-08 07:59	embedded	1

17.7.2 Target Information

Target	Addresses	Platform
localhost.localdomain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 127.0.0.1 ▪ 172.16.4.11 ▪ 0:0:0:0:0:0:1 ▪ fe80:0:0:0:250:56ff:fe89:76dd 	cpe:/o:redhat:enterprise_linux:6

17.7.3 Score

System	Score	Maximum	Score as Percentage	Bar
urn:xccdf:scoring:default	95.53	100.00	95.53%	

17.7.4 Rule Results Summary

Pass	Fixed	Fail	Error	Not Selected	Not Checked	Not Applicable	Informational	Unknown	Total
171	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	179

Title	Result
Auditing must be enabled at boot by setting a kernel parameter.	fail
Library files must be owned by root.	fail
The audit system must be configured to audit modifications to the systems Mandatory Access Control (MAC) configuration (SELinux).	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be owned by root.	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be group-owned by root.	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must have mode 0600 or less permissive.	fail
The system boot loader must require authentication.	fail
The system must provide VPN connectivity for communications over untrusted networks.	fail

17.8 Ozone Envoy CentOS 6 Server STIG Compliance Report

XCCDF Test Result

17.8.1 Test Result

Result ID	Profile	Start Time	End Time	Benchmark	Benchmark Version
xccdf_org.open-scap_testresult_default-profile	(Default profile)	2015-04-08 08:02	2015-04-08 08:03	embedded	1

17.8.2 Target Information

Target	Addresses	Platform
localhost.localdomain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 127.0.0.1 ▪ 172.16.4.12 ▪ 0:0:0:0:0:0:1 ▪ fe80:0:0:0:250:56ff:fe89:980a 	cpe:/o:redhat:enterprise_linux:6

17.8.3 Score

System	Score	Maximum Score	Score as Percentage	Bar
urn:xccdf:scoring:default	96.09	100.00	96.09%	

17.8.4 Rule Results Summary

Pass	Fixed	Fail	Error	Not Selected	Not Checked	Not Applicable	Informational	Unknown	Total
172	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	179

Title	Result
Auditing must be enabled at boot by setting a kernel parameter.	fail
The audit system must be configured to audit modifications to the systems Mandatory Access Control (MAC) configuration (SELinux).	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be owned by root.	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be group-owned by root.	fail
The system boot loader configuration file(s) must have mode 0600 or less permissive.	fail
The system boot loader must require authentication.	fail
The system must provide VPN connectivity for communications over untrusted networks.	fail

17.9 OT Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report

Non-Compliance Report – U_Windows2012_DC_V1R3_STIG_SCAP_1-1_Benchmark

SCAP Compliance Checker – 3.1.2

17.9.1 Score

91.13%	Adjusted Score:	91.13%
	Original Score:	91.13%
	Compliance Status:	GREEN

Pass:	267	Not Applicable:	0	BLUE:	Score equals 100
Fail:	26	Not Checked:	0	GREEN:	Score is greater than or equal to 90
Error:	0	Not Selected:	0	YELLOW:	Score is greater than or equal to 80
Unknown:	0	Total:	293	RED:	Score is greater than or equal to 0

17.9.2 System Information

Target	OTDC
Operating System	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard
OS Service Pack	
Domain	OT-ES-IDAM-B1

17.9.3 Results

- Bad Logon Attempts
 - The number of allowed bad logon attempts must meet minimum requirements. – (CCE-23909-5) – Fail
- Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire
 - The system must be configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. – (CCE-25367-4) – Fail
- LDAP Signing Requirements
 - Domain controllers must require LDAP access signing. – (CCE-23587-9) – Fail
- Computer Account Password Change
 - Domain controllers must be configured to allow the reset of machine account passwords. – (CCE-24692-6) – Fail
- Remotely Accessible Registry Paths and Sub-Paths
 - Unauthorized remotely accessible registry paths and sub-paths must not be configured. – (CCE-25426-8) – Fail
- Minimum Password Length
 - Passwords must, at a minimum, be 14 characters. – (CCE-25317-9) – Fail

- Software Certificate Installation Files
 - Software certificate installation files must be removed from a system. – Fail
- Legal Banner Dialog Box Title
 - The Windows dialog box title for the legal banner must be configured. – (CCE-24020-0) – Fail
- Access this computer from the network
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “access this computer from the network” user right on domain controllers. – Fail
- Adjust memory quotas for a process
- Allow log on locally
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “allow log on locally” user right. – (CCE-25228-8) – Fail
- Allow log on through Remote Desktop Services
- Back up files and directories
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “back up files and directories” user right. – (CCE-25380-7) – Fail
- Bypass traverse checking
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “bypass traverse checking” user right. – (CCE-25271-8) – Fail
- Change the system time
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “change the system time” user right. – (CCE-24185-1) – Fail
- Change the time zone
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “change the time zone” user right. – (CCE-24632-2) – Fail
- Force shutdown from a remote system
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “force shutdown from a remote system” user right. – (CCE-24734-6) – Fail
- Increase a process working set
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “increase a process working set” user right. – (CCE-24162-0) – Fail

- Load and unload device drivers
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “load and unload device drivers” user right. – (CCE-24779-1) – Fail
- Log on as a batch job
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “log on as a batch job” user right. – (CCE-23386-6) – Fail
- Restore files and directories
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “restore files and directories” user right. – (CCE-25518-2) – Fail
- Shut down the system
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “shut down the system” user right. – (CCE-23500-2) – Fail
- Add workstations to domain
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “add workstations to domain” user right. – (CCE-23271-0) – Fail
- Audit Directory Service Access – Success
 - The system must be configured to audit DS Access – Directory Service Access successes. – Fail
- Audit – Directory Service Access – Failure
 - The system must be configured to audit DS Access – Directory Service Access failures. – Fail
- Audit – Directory Service Changes – Success
 - The system must be configured to audit DS Access – Directory Service Changes successes. – Fail
- Audit – Directory Service Changes – Failure
 - The system must be configured to audit DS Access – Directory Service Changes failures. – Fail
- WINGE-000100
 - The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. – Fail

17.9.4 OT ConsoleWorks Windows Server 2012 STIG Compliance Report

Non-Compliance Report – U_Windows2012_MS_V1R3_STIG_SCAP_1-1_Benchmark

SCAP Compliance Checker – 3.1.2

17.9.5 Score

	Adjusted Score:	97.13%
97.13%	Original Score:	97.13%
	Compliance Status:	GREEN

Pass:	271	Not Applicable:	0	BLUE:	Score equals 100
Fail:	8	Not Checked:	0	GREEN:	Score is greater than or equal to 90
Error:	0	Not Selected:	0	YELLOW:	Score is greater than or equal to 80
Unknown:	0	Total:	279	RED:	Score is greater than or equal to 0

17.9.6 System Information

Target	OT-CONSOLEWORKS
Operating System	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard
OS Service Pack	
Domain	OT-ES-IDAM-B1
Processor	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2660 0 @ 2.20GHz
Processor Architecture	Intel64 Family 6 Model 45 Stepping 7
Processor Speed	2200 MHz
Physical Memory	8192 mb
Manufacturer	VMware, Inc.
Model	VMware Virtual Platform
Serial Number	VMware-42 09 c2 cc c1 37 31 5c-2d 94 63 96 80 d2 05 fe

BIOS Version	6.00
Interfaces	[00000010] Intel(R) 82574L Gigabit Network Connection <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ 172.16.6.8▪ 00:50:56:89:56:86

17.9.7 Results

- Bad Logon Attempts
 - The number of allowed bad logon attempts must meet minimum requirements. – (CCE-23909-5) – Fail
- Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire
 - The system must be configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. – (CCE-25367-4) – Fail
- Minimum Password Length
 - Passwords must, at a minimum, be 14 characters. – (CCE-25317-9) – Fail
- Legal Banner Dialog Box Title
 - The Windows dialog box title for the legal banner must be configured. – (CCE-24020-0) – Fail
- Deny log on as a batch job
 - The “deny log on as a batch job” user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems, and from unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-25215-5) – Fail
- Deny log on as service
 - The “deny log on as a service” user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems. No other groups or accounts must be assigned this right. – (CCE-23117-5) – Fail
- Deny log on locally
 - The “deny log on locally” user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems, and from unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-24460-8) – Fail
- WINGE-000100
 - The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. – Fail

17.10 OT Windows 7 Workstations STIG Compliance Report

Non-Compliance Report – U_Windows_7_V1R23_STIG_SCAP_1-0_Benchmark

SCAP Compliance Checker – 3.1.2

17.10.1 Score

	Adjusted Score:	95.47%
95.47%	Original Score:	95.47%
	Compliance Status:	GREEN

Pass:	253	Not Applicable:	0	BLUE:	Score equals 100
Fail:	12	Not Checked:	0	GREEN:	Score is greater than or equal to 90
Error:	0	Not Selected:	0	YELLOW:	Score is greater than or equal to 80
Unknown:	0	Total:	265	RED:	Score is greater than or equal to 0

17.10.2 System Information

Target	OTWORKS1
Operating System	Windows 7 Enterprise
OS Service Pack	Service Pack 1
Domain	OT-ES-IDAM-B1
Processor	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2660 0 @ 2.20GHz
Processor Architecture	Intel64 Family 6 Model 45 Stepping 7
Processor Speed	2200 MHz
Physical Memory	4096 mb
Manufacturer	VMware, Inc.
Model	VMware Virtual Platform

Serial Number	VMware-42 09 49 1e 0a 42 38 8e-03 d2 8f e6 31 25 5a 63
BIOS Version	6.00
Interfaces	[00000007] Intel(R) PRO/1000 MT Network Connection <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ 172.16.6.6▪ 00:50:56:89:0B:7A

17.10.3 Results

- Legal Notice Display
 - The required legal notice must be configured to display before console logon. – (CCE-8973-0) – Fail
- Bad Logon Attempts
 - Number of allowed bad-logon attempts does not meet minimum requirements. – (CCE-9136-3) – Fail
- Secure Print Driver Installation
 - Print driver installation privilege is not restricted to administrators. – (CCE-9026-6) – Fail
- Deny Access from the Network
 - The deny access to this computer from the network user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts and local administrator accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-9244-5) – Fail
- Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire
 - The system is not configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. – (CCE-9704-8) – Fail
- Minimum Password Length
 - For systems utilizing a logon ID as the individual identifier, passwords must be a minimum of 14 characters in length. – (CCE-9357-5) – Fail
- Deny log on as a batch job
 - The “deny log on as a batch job” user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-9212-2) – Fail

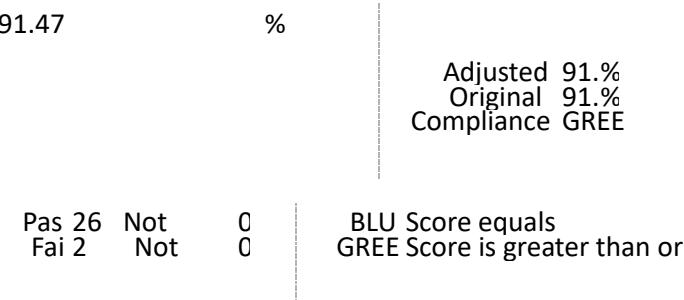
- Deny log on as service
 - The “deny log on as a service” user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems. No other groups or accounts must be assigned this right. – (CCE-9098-5) – Fail
- Deny log on locally
 - The “deny log on locally” user right on workstations must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-9239-5) – Fail
- Deny log on through Remote Desktop \ Terminal Services
 - The deny log on through Remote Desktop Services user right on workstations must prevent all access if RDS is not used by the organization. If RDS is used, it must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts and local administrator accounts on domain systems and unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-9274-2) – Fail
- WINGE-000100
 - The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. – Fail
- WINGE-000200
 - A group named DenyNetworkAccess must be defined on domain systems to include all local administrator accounts. – Fail

17.11 PACS Domain Controller STIG Compliance Report

All Settings Report - U_Windows2012_DC_V1R3_STIG_SCAP_11_Benchmark

SCAP Compliance Checker - 3.1.2

17.11.1 Score



Error: 0 Not Selected: 0 YELLOW: Score is greater than or equal to 80

Unknown: 0 Total: 293 RED: Score is greater than or equal to 0

17.11.2 System Information

Target	PACSDC
Operating System	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard
OS Service Pack	
Domain	PACS-ES-IDAM-B1

17.11.3 Stream Information

Release Information	Release: 3 Benchmark Date: 28 Oct 2014
Stream	U_Windows2012_DC_V1R3_STIG_SCAP_1-1_Benchmark
Title	Windows Server 2012 / 2012 R2 Domain Controller Security Technical Implementation Guide
Description	The Windows Server 2012 / 2012 R2 Domain Controller Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIG) is published as a tool to improve the security of Department of Defense (DoD) information systems. Comments or proposed revisions to this document should be sent via e-mail to the following address: disa.letterkenny.FSO.stig-customer-support-mailbox@mail.mil .
Notice	Developed_by_DISA_for_the_DoD
Target Platforms	cpe:/o:microsoft:windows_server_2012:-
Identity Authenticated	true

17.11.4 Results

- Bad Logon Attempts
 - The number of allowed bad logon attempts must meet minimum requirements. – (CCE-23909-5) – Fail
- Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire
 - The system must be configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. – (CCE-25367-4) – Fail
- LDAP Signing Requirements

- Domain controllers must require LDAP access signing. – (CCE-23587-9) – Fail
- Computer Account Password Change
 - Domain controllers must be configured to allow the reset of machine account passwords. – (CCE-24692-6) – Fail
- Remotely Accessible Registry Paths and Sub-Paths
 - Unauthorized remotely accessible registry paths and sub-paths must not be configured. – (CCE-25426-8) – Fail
- Minimum Password Length
 - Passwords must, at a minimum, be 14 characters. – (CCE-25317-9) – Fail
- Legal Banner Dialog Box Title
 - The Windows dialog box title for the legal banner must be configured. – (CCE-24020-0) – Fail
- Access this computer from the network
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “access this computer from the network” user right on domain controllers. – Fail
- Allow log on locally
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “allow log on locally” user right. – (CCE-25228-8) – Fail
- Back up files and directories
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “back up files and directories” user right. – (CCE-25380-7) – Fail
- Bypass traverse checking
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “bypass traverse checking” user right. – (CCE-25271-8) – Fail
- Change the system time
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “change the system time” user right. – (CCE-24185-1) – Fail
- Change the time zone
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “change the time zone” user right. – (CCE-24632-2) – Fail
- Force shutdown from a remote system

- Unauthorized accounts must not have the “force shutdown from a remote system” user right. – (CCE-24734-6) – Fail
- Increase a process working set
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “increase a process working set” user right. – (CCE-24162-0) – Fail
- Load and unload device drivers
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “load and unload device drivers” user right. – (CCE-24779-1) – Fail
- Log on as a batch job
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “log on as a batch job” user right. – (CCE-23386-6) – Fail
- Restore files and directories
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “restore files and directories” user right. – (CCE-25518-2) – Fail
- Shut down the system
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “shut down the system” user right. – (CCE-23500-2) – Fail
- Add workstations to domain
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “add workstations to domain” user right. – (CCE-23271-0) – Fail
- Audit Directory Service Access – Success
 - The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Access successes. – Fail
- Audit - Directory Service Access – Failure
 - The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Access failures. – Fail
- Audit - Directory Service Changes – Success
 - The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Changes successes. – Fail
- Audit - Directory Service Changes – Failure
 - The system must be configured to audit DS Access - Directory Service Changes failures. – Fail
- WINGE-000100

- The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. – Fail

17.12 PACS Console Windows Server 2012 STIG Compliance Report

Non-Compliance Report – U_Windows2012_MS_V1R3_STIG_SCAP_1-1_Benchmark

SCAP Compliance Checker – 3.1.2

17.12.1 Score

	Adjusted Score:	96.06%
96.06%	Original Score:	96.06%
	Compliance Status:	GREEN

Pass:	268	Not Applicable:	0	BLUE:	Score equals 100
Fail:	11	Not Checked:	0	GREEN:	Score is greater than or equal to 90
Error:	0	Not Selected:	0	YELLOW:	Score is greater than or equal to 80
Unknown:	0	Total:	279	RED:	Score is greater than or equal to 0

17.12.2 System Information

Target	PACS-CONSOLE
Operating System	Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard
OS Service Pack	
Domain	PACS-ES-IDAM-B1
Processor	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2660 0 @ 2.20GHz
Processor Architecture	Intel64 Family 6 Model 45 Stepping 7
Processor Speed	2200 MHz
Physical Memory	8192 mb
Manufacturer	VMware, Inc.

Model	VMware Virtual Platform
Serial Number	VMware-42 09 dc 00 da 26 44 78-07 ea f5 33 59 b9 af 46
BIOS Version	6.00
Interfaces	[00000010] Intel(R) 82574L Gigabit Network Connection <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ 172.16.7.11▪ 00:50:56:89:F8:E0

17.12.3 Results

- Bad Logon Attempts
 - The number of allowed bad logon attempts must meet minimum requirements. – (CCE-23909-5) – Fail
- Force Logoff When Logon Hours Expire
 - The system must be configured to force users to log off when their allowed logon hours expire. – (CCE-25367-4) – Fail
- Minimum Password Length
 - Passwords must, at a minimum, be 14 characters. – (CCE-25317-9) – Fail
- Legal Banner Dialog Box Title
 - The Windows dialog box title for the legal banner must be configured. – (CCE-24020-0) – Fail
- Adjust memory quotas for a process
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “adjust memory quotas for a process” user right. – (CCE-25112-4) – Fail
- Bypass traverse checking
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “bypass traverse checking” user right. – (CCE-25271-8) – Fail
- Deny log on as a batch job
 - The “deny log on as a batch job” user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems, and from unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-25215-5) – Fail
- Deny log on as service

- The “deny log on as a service” user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems. No other groups or accounts must be assigned this right. – (CCE-23117-5) – Fail
- Deny log on locally
 - The “deny log on locally” user right on member servers must be configured to prevent access from highly privileged domain accounts on domain systems, and from unauthenticated access on all systems. – (CCE-24460-8) – Fail
- Replace a process level token
 - Unauthorized accounts must not have the “replace a process level token” user right. – (CCE-24555-5) – Fail
- WINGE-000100
 - The Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit (EMET) V4.1 Update 1 or later must be installed on the system. – Fail

17.13 Baseline CentOS 7 Linux Configuration

How To STIG/Configure CentOS 7

Install fresh CentOS 7 server image, using Minimal Install. The following are assumptions in the installation:

- separate partitions for /var, /var/log, /var/log/audit, /tmp, /home
- Networking is configured for your network.

```
yum update -y
yum install wget openscap-utiles aide libreswan iptables-service ntp
mkdir {reports,xml}
cd xml
wget http://iase.disa.mil/stigs/Documents/u_RedHat_6_V1R6_STIG_SCAP_1-
1_Benchmark.zip
unzip u_RedHat*
```

----- Run Initial Test -----

```
oscap xccdf eval --report ../reports/report.html --cpe *cpe-
dictionary.xml *Benchmark-xccdf.xml
python -m SimpleHTTPServer
```

Go to <http://<Centos 7 IP Address>:8000> to view the results of the STIG test.

1. Add the following files to the following locations:

- a. *rules_d-audit.rules* > /etc/audit/rules.d/audit.rules
- b. *audit.rules* > /etc/audit/audit.rules
- c. *audit.conf* > /etc/audit/audit.conf
- d. *system-auth* > /etc/pam.d/system-auth
- e. *system-auth-ac* > * * * root /sbin/aide -checkth-ac > /etc/pam.d/system-auth-ac
- f. *sysctl.conf* > /etc/sysctl.conf
- g. *password-auth-ac* > /etc/pam.d/password-auth-ac
- h. *iptables* > /etc/sysconfig/iptables

2. Edit the following files:

- a. In /etc/logindefs, add/change variables to:

```
PASS_MIN_LEN 14  
PASS_MIN_DAYS 1  
PASS_MAX_DAYS 60
```

- b. Add the following to /etc/crontab:

```
0 0 * * * root /sbin/aide -check
```

- c. In /etc/modprobe.d/disabled.conf (create if it doesn't exist), add:

```
install usb-storage /bin/false  
install dccp /bin/false  
install sctp /bin/false  
install rds /bin/false  
install tipc /bin/false  
install ipv6 /bin/false
```

- d. Remove any line in /etc/securetty that starts with vc or ttys

- e. Add to /etc/rsyslog.conf:

```
*.* @@<any remote syslog server IP address>:514
```

- f. Add to /etc/sysconfig/init:

- ```
SINGLE=/sbin/sulogin
PROMPT=no
```
- g. Edit /etc/ntp.conf:
    - i. place '#' in front of any line that starts with 'server'
    - ii. Add server tick.usno.navy.mil
  - h. For all files /etc/csh.cshrc, /etc/profile, /etc/login.defs, and /etc/bashrc:
    - i. Change any umask line to umask 077 and any UMASK line to UMASK 077
  - i. Add to /etc/inittab:  
id:3:initdefault:
  - j. Add to /etc/security/limits.conf:  
\* hard core 0  
\* hard maxlogins 0
  - k. Edit /etc/default/useradd:
    - i. Change INACTIVE=-1 to INACTIVE=35
  - l. yum remove firewalld
  - m. chkconfig ntpd on
  - n. service ntpd start
  - o. ln -sf /lib/systemd/system/multi-user.target  
/etc/systemd/system/default.target

### 17.13.1 Baseline CentOS 7 Configuration Files

1. Audit.rules file contents
2. Audit.conf file contents
3. iptables file contents
4. Password\_auth-ac file contents
5. rules\_d-audi.rules file contents
6. Sysctl.conf files contents
7. system-auth file contents
8. system-auth-ac file contents

### 17.13.2 Audit.rules File Contents

```

This file controls the configuration of the audit daemon

log_file = /var/log/audit/audit.log
log_format = RAW
log_group = root
priority_boost = 4
flush = INCREMENTAL
freq = 20
num_logs = 5
disp_qos = lossy
dispatcher = /sbin/audispd
name_format = NONE
##name = mydomain
max_log_file = 6
max_log_file_action = ROTATE
space_left = 75
space_left_action = email
action_mail_acct = root
admin_space_left = 50
admin_space_left_action = SINGLE
disk_full_action = SUSPEND
disk_error_action = SUSPEND
##tcp_listen_port =
tcp_listen_queue = 5
tcp_max_per_addr = 1
##tcp_client_ports = 1024-65535
tcp_client_max_idle = 0
enable_krb5 = no
krb5_principal = auditd
##krb5_key_file = /etc/audit/audit.key
```

### 17.13.3 Audit.conf File Contents

```

This file controls the configuration of the audit daemon

log_file = /var/log/audit/audit.log
log_format = RAW
log_group = root
priority_boost = 4
flush = INCREMENTAL
freq = 20
num_logs = 5
disp_qos = lossy
dispatcher = /sbin/audispd
name_format = NONE
##name = mydomain
max_log_file = 6
```

```
max_log_file_action = ROTATE
space_left = 75
space_left_action = email
action_mail_acct = root
admin_space_left = 50
admin_space_left_action = SINGLE
disk_full_action = SUSPEND
disk_error_action = SUSPEND
##tcp_listen_port =
tcp_listen_queue = 5
tcp_max_per_addr = 1
##tcp_client_ports = 1024-65535
tcp_client_max_idle = 0
enable_krb5 = no
krb5_principal = auditd
##krb5_key_file = /etc/audit/audit.key
```

#### 17.13.4 iptables File Contents

```
Generated by iptables-save v1.4.21 on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
*nat
:PREROUTING ACCEPT [219:23061]
:INPUT ACCEPT [2:120]
:OUTPUT ACCEPT [125:7804]
:POSTROUTING ACCEPT [125:7804]
:OUTPUT_direct - [0:0]
:POSTROUTING_ZONES - [0:0]
:POSTROUTING_ZONES_SOURCE - [0:0]
:POSTROUTING_direct - [0:0]
:POST_public - [0:0]
:POST_public_allow - [0:0]
:POST_public_deny - [0:0]
:POST_public_log - [0:0]
:PREROUTING_ZONES - [0:0]
:PREROUTING_ZONES_SOURCE - [0:0]
:PREROUTING_direct - [0:0]
:PRE_public - [0:0]
:PRE_public_allow - [0:0]
:PRE_public_deny - [0:0]
:PRE_public_log - [0:0]
-A PREROUTING -j PREROUTING_direct
-A PREROUTING -j PREROUTING_ZONES_SOURCE
-A PREROUTING -j PREROUTING_ZONES
-A OUTPUT -j OUTPUT_direct
-A POSTROUTING -j POSTROUTING_direct
-A POSTROUTING -j POSTROUTING_ZONES_SOURCE
-A POSTROUTING -j POSTROUTING_ZONES
-A POSTROUTING_ZONES -o ens160 -g POST_public
-A POSTROUTING_ZONES -g POST_public
-A POST_public -j POST_public_log
-A POST_public -j POST_public_deny
-A POST_public -j POST_public_allow
```

```
-A PREROUTING_ZONES -i ens160 -g PRE_public
-A PREROUTING_ZONES -g PRE_public
-A PRE_public -j PRE_public_log
-A PRE_public -j PRE_public_deny
-A PRE_public -j PRE_public_allow
COMMIT
Completed on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
Generated by iptables-save v1.4.21 on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
*mangle
:PREROUTING ACCEPT [94235:148159541]
:INPUT ACCEPT [94155:148151187]
:FORWARD ACCEPT [0:0]
:OUTPUT ACCEPT [43012:2796100]
:POSTROUTING ACCEPT [43027:2798919]
:FORWARD_direct - [0:0]
:INPUT_direct - [0:0]
:OUTPUT_direct - [0:0]
:POSTROUTING_direct - [0:0]
:PREROUTING_ZONES - [0:0]
:PREROUTING_ZONES_SOURCE - [0:0]
:PREROUTING_direct - [0:0]
:PRE_public - [0:0]
:PRE_public_allow - [0:0]
:PRE_public_deny - [0:0]
:PRE_public_log - [0:0]
-A PREROUTING -j PREROUTING_direct
-A PREROUTING -j PREROUTING_ZONES_SOURCE
-A PREROUTING -j PREROUTING_ZONES
-A INPUT -j INPUT_direct
-A FORWARD -j FORWARD_direct
-A OUTPUT -j OUTPUT_direct
-A POSTROUTING -j POSTROUTING_direct
-A PREROUTING_ZONES -i ens160 -g PRE_public
-A PREROUTING_ZONES -g PRE_public
-A PRE_public -j PRE_public_log
-A PRE_public -j PRE_public_deny
-A PRE_public -j PRE_public_allow
COMMIT
Completed on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
Generated by iptables-save v1.4.21 on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
*security
:INPUT ACCEPT [94003:148133781]
:FORWARD ACCEPT [0:0]
:OUTPUT ACCEPT [43012:2796100]
:FORWARD_direct - [0:0]
:INPUT_direct - [0:0]
:OUTPUT_direct - [0:0]
-A INPUT -j INPUT_direct
-A FORWARD -j FORWARD_direct
-A OUTPUT -j OUTPUT_direct
COMMIT
Completed on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
```

```
Generated by iptables-save v1.4.21 on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
*raw
:PREROUTING ACCEPT [94236:148159577]
:OUTPUT ACCEPT [43012:2796100]
:OUTPUT_direct - [0:0]
:PREROUTING_direct - [0:0]
-A PREROUTING -j PREROUTING_direct
-A OUTPUT -j OUTPUT_direct
COMMIT
Completed on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
Generated by iptables-save v1.4.21 on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
*filter
:INPUT DROP [0:0]
:FORWARD ACCEPT [0:0]
:OUTPUT ACCEPT [0:0]
:FORWARD_IN_ZONES - [0:0]
:FORWARD_IN_ZONES_SOURCE - [0:0]
:FORWARD_OUT_ZONES - [0:0]
:FORWARD_OUT_ZONES_SOURCE - [0:0]
:FORWARD_direct - [0:0]
:FWDI_public - [0:0]
:FWDI_public_allow - [0:0]
:FWDI_public_deny - [0:0]
:FWDI_public_log - [0:0]
:FWDO_public - [0:0]
:FWDO_public_allow - [0:0]
:FWDO_public_deny - [0:0]
:FWDO_public_log - [0:0]
:INPUT_ZONES - [0:0]
:INPUT_ZONES_SOURCE - [0:0]
:INPUT_direct - [0:0]
:IN_public - [0:0]
:IN_public_allow - [0:0]
:IN_public_deny - [0:0]
:IN_public_log - [0:0]
:OUTPUT_direct - [0:0]
-A INPUT -m conntrack --ctstate RELATED,ESTABLISHED -j ACCEPT
-A INPUT -i lo -j ACCEPT
-A INPUT -j INPUT_direct
-A INPUT -j INPUT_ZONES_SOURCE
-A INPUT -j INPUT_ZONES
-A INPUT -p icmp -j ACCEPT
-A INPUT -j REJECT --reject-with icmp-host-prohibited
-A FORWARD -m conntrack --ctstate RELATED,ESTABLISHED -j ACCEPT
-A FORWARD -i lo -j ACCEPT
-A FORWARD -j FORWARD_direct
-A FORWARD -j FORWARD_IN_ZONES_SOURCE
-A FORWARD -j FORWARD_IN_ZONES
-A FORWARD -j FORWARD_OUT_ZONES_SOURCE
-A FORWARD -j FORWARD_OUT_ZONES
-A FORWARD -p icmp -j ACCEPT
-A FORWARD -j REJECT --reject-with icmp-host-prohibited
```

```
-A OUTPUT -j OUTPUT_direct
-A FORWARD_IN_ZONES -i ens160 -g FWDI_public
-A FORWARD_IN_ZONES -g FWDI_public
-A FORWARD_OUT_ZONES -o ens160 -g FWDO_public
-A FORWARD_OUT_ZONES -g FWDO_public
-A FWDI_public -j FWDI_public_log
-A FWDI_public -j FWDI_public_deny
-A FWDI_public -j FWDI_public_allow
-A FWDO_public -j FWDO_public_log
-A FWDO_public -j FWDO_public_deny
-A FWDO_public -j FWDO_public_allow
-A INPUT_ZONES -i ens160 -g IN_public
-A INPUT_ZONES -g IN_public
-A IN_public -j IN_public_log
-A IN_public -j IN_public_deny
-A IN_public -j IN_public_allow
-A IN_public_allow -p tcp -m tcp --dport 22 -m conntrack --ctstate NEW -j ACCEPT
COMMIT
Completed on Tue Jan 27 13:28:25 2015
```

### 17.13.5 Password\_auth-ac File Contents

```
%PAM-1.0
This file is auto-generated.
User changes will be destroyed the next time authconfig is run.
auth required pam_env.so
auth sufficient pam_unix.so nullok try_first_pass
auth [default=die] pam_faillock.so authfail deny=3 unlock_time=604800
fail_interval=900
auth required pam_faillock.so authsucc deny=3 unlock_time=604800 fail_interval=900
auth requisite pam_succeed_if.so uid >= 1000 quiet_success
auth required pam_deny.so

account required pam_unix.so
account sufficient pam_localuser.so
account sufficient pam_succeed_if.so uid < 1000 quiet
account required pam_permit.so

password requisite pam_pwquality.so try_first_pass local_users_only retry=3
authtok_type=
password sufficient pam_unix.so sha512 shadow nullok try_first_pass use_authtok
password required pam_deny.so

session optional pam_keyinit.so revoke
session required pam_limits.so
-session optional pam_systemd.so
session [success=1 default=ignore] pam_succeed_if.so service in crond quiet use_uid
session required pam_unix.so
```

### 17.13.6 rules\_d-audi.rules File Contents

```
This file contains the auditctl rules that are loaded
whenever the audit daemon is started via the initscripts.
```

```
The rules are simply the parameters that would be passed
to auditctl.

First rule - delete all
-D

Increase the buffers to survive stress events.
Make this bigger for busy systems
-b 320

Feel free to add below this line. See auditctl man page
STIG Stuff Below

audit_time_rules
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S adjtimex -S settim eofday -S clock_settime -k
audit_time_rules
-w /etc/localtime -p wa -k audit_time_rules

audit_account_changes
-w /etc/group -p wa -k audit_account_changes
-w /etc/passwd -p wa -k audit_account_changes
-w /etc/gshadow -p wa -k audit_account_changes
-w /etc/shadow -p wa -k audit_account_changes
-w /etc/security/opasswd -p wa -k audit_account_changes

MAC-policy
-w /etc/selinux -p wa -k MAC-policy

export
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S mount -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k export
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S mount -F auid=0 -k export

delete
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S rmdir -S unlink -S unlinkat -S rename -S renameat -F
auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k delete
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S rmdir -S unlink -S unlinkat -S rename -S renameat -F
auid=0 -k delete

actions
-w /etc/sudoers -p wa -k actions

modules
-w /sbin/insmod -p x -k modules
-w /sbin/rmmmod -p x -k modules
-w /sbin/modprobe -p x -k modules
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S init_module -S delete_module -k modules

perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chmod -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chmod -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchmod -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchmod -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
```

```
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chmod -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chmod -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchmod -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchmod -F auid=0 -k perm_mod

-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchmodat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchmodat -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchmodat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchmodat -F auid=0 -k perm_mod

-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchown -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchown -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchown -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchown -F auid=0 -k perm_mod

-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chown -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S chown -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chown -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S chown -F auid=0 -k perm_mod

-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchownat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fchownat -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchownat -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fchownat -F auid=0 -k perm_mod

-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fremovexattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fremovexattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fremovexattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fremovexattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod

-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fsetxattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S fsetxattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fsetxattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S fsetxattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod

-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S lchown -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S lchown -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S lchown -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S lchown -F auid=0 -k perm_mod

-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S lremovexattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S lremovexattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S lremovexattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S lremovexattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod

-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S lsetxattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S lsetxattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S lsetxattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
```

```
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S lsetxattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod

-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S removexattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S removexattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S removexattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S removexattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod

-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S setxattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b32 -S setxattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S setxattr -F auid>=500 -F auid!=4294967295 -k perm_mod
-a always,exit -F arch=b64 -S setxattr -F auid=0 -k perm_mod
```

### 17.13.7 Sysctl.conf Files Contents

```
System default settings live in /usr/lib/sysctl.d/00-system.conf.
To override those settings, enter new settings here, or in an
/etc/sysctl.d/<name>.conf file

For more information, see sysctl.conf(5) and sysctl.d(5).
net.ipv4.ip_forward = 0
net.ipv4.conf.all.accept_source_route = 0
net.ipv4.conf.all.accept_redirects = 0
net.ipv4.conf.all.secure_redirects = 0
net.ipv4.conf.all.log_martians = 1
net.ipv4.conf.default.accept_source_route = 0
net.ipv4.conf.default.secure_redirects = 0
net.ipv4.conf.default.accept_redirects = 0
net.ipv4.icmp_echo_ignore_broadcasts = 1
net.ipv4.icmp_ignore_bogus_error_responses = 1
net.ipv4.tcp_syncookies = 1
net.ipv4.conf.all.rp_filter = 1
net.ipv4.conf.default.rp_filter = 1
net.ipv6.conf.default.accept_redirects = 0
net.ipv4.conf.default.send_redirects = 0
net.ipv4.conf.all.send_redirects = 0
```

### 17.13.8 system-auth File Contents

```
%PAM-1.0
This file is auto-generated.
User changes will be destroyed the next time authconfig is run.
auth required pam_env.so
auth sufficient pam_unix.so try_first_pass
auth [default=die] pam_faillock.so authfail deny=3 unlock_time=604800
fail_interval=900
auth required pam_faillock.so authsucc deny=3 unlock_time=604800 fail_interval=900
auth requisite pam_succeed_if.so uid >= 1000 quiet_success
auth required pam_deny.so
account required pam_unix.so
account sufficient pam_localuser.so
account sufficient pam_succeed_if.so uid < 1000 quiet
account required pam_permit.so
```

```
password required pam_cracklib.so retry=3 minlen=14 dcredit=-1 ucredit=-1 ocredit=-1
lcredit=-1 difok=4
password requisite pam_pwquality.so try_first_pass local_users_only retry=3
authtok_type=
password sufficient pam_unix.so sha512 shadow try_first_pass use_authok
password required pam_deny.so

session optional pam_keyinit.so revoke
session required pam_limits.so
-session optional pam_systemd.so
session [success=1 default=ignore] pam_succeed_if.so service in crond quiet use_uid
session required pam_unix.so
session required pam_lastlog.so showfailed
session required pam_limits.so
```

### 17.13.9 system-auth-ac File Contents

```
 #%PAM-1.0
This file is auto-generated.
User changes will be destroyed the next time authconfig is run.
auth required pam_env.so
auth sufficient pam_unix.so try_first_pass
auth [default=die] pam_faillock.so authfail deny=3 unlock_time=604800
fail_interval=900
auth required pam_faillock.so authsucc deny=3 unlock_time=604800 fail_interval=900
auth requisite pam_succeed_if.so uid >= 1000 quiet_success
auth required pam_deny.so

account required pam_unix.so
account sufficient pam_localuser.so
account sufficient pam_succeed_if.so uid < 1000 quiet
account required pam_permit.so

password required pam_cracklib.so retry=3 minlen=14 dcredit=-1 ucredit=-1 ocredit=-1
lcredit=-1 difok=4
password requisite pam_pwquality.so try_first_pass local_users_only retry=3
authtok_type=
password sufficient pam_unix.so sha512 shadow try_first_pass use_authok
password required pam_deny.so

session optional pam_keyinit.so revoke
session required pam_limits.so
-session optional pam_systemd.so
session [success=1 default=ignore] pam_succeed_if.so service in crond quiet use_uid
session required pam_unix.so
session required pam_lastlog.so showfailed
session required pam_limits.so
```

## 17.14 Baseline CentOS 7 STIG Compliance

Note: The STIG compliance test is based on the CentOS 6 STIG compliance analysis. At the time when this testing was completed, the CentOS 7 STIG had not been published.

### 17.14.1 Test Result

| Result ID                                      | Profile           | Start Time       | End Time         | Benchmark | Benchmark Version |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------|-------------------|
| xccdf_org.open-scap_testresult_default-profile | (Default profile) | 2015-03-11 12:25 | 2015-03-11 12:26 | embedded  | 1                 |

### 17.14.2 Target Information

| Target                | Addresses                                                                                                                                             | Platform                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| localhost.localdomain | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 127.0.0.1</li> <li>▪ 10.32.2.59</li> <li>▪ 0:0:0:0:0:0:1</li> <li>▪ fe80:0:0:0:250:56ff:fe89:5cab</li> </ul> | cpe:/o:redhat:enterprise_linux:6 |

### 17.14.3 Score

| System                    | Score | Maximum Score | Score as Percentage | Bar |
|---------------------------|-------|---------------|---------------------|-----|
| urn:xccdf:scoring:default | 96.65 | 100.00        | 96.65%              |     |

### 17.14.4 Rule Results Summary

| Pass | Fixed | Fail | Error | Not Selected | Not Checked | Not Applicable | Informational | Unknown | Total |
|------|-------|------|-------|--------------|-------------|----------------|---------------|---------|-------|
| 173  | 0     | 6    | 0     | 0            | 0           | 0              | 0             | 0       | 179   |

| Title                                                                                                                             | Result |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Auditing must be enabled at boot by setting a kernel parameter.                                                                   | fail   |
| The audit system must be configured to audit modifications to the systems Mandatory Access Control (MAC) configuration (SELinux). | fail   |
| The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be owned by root.                                                               | fail   |
| The system boot loader configuration file(s) must be group-owned by root.                                                         | fail   |
| The system boot loader configuration file(s) must have mode 0600 or less permissive.                                              | fail   |

| Title                                               | Result |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|
| The system boot loader must require authentication. | fail   |

## Appendix A List of Acronyms

|               |                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ACL</b>    | Access Control List                            |
| <b>AD</b>     | Active Directory                               |
| <b>ASLR</b>   | Address Space Layout Randomization             |
| <b>CA</b>     | CA Technologies                                |
| <b>CD</b>     | Compact Disc                                   |
| <b>CD-ROM</b> | Compact Disc Read-Only Memory                  |
| <b>CIP</b>    | Critical Infrastructure Protection             |
| <b>CIS</b>    | Center for Internet Security                   |
| <b>CPU</b>    | Central Processing Unit                        |
| <b>CRADA</b>  | Cooperative Research and Development Agreement |
| <b>CRL</b>    | Certificate Revocation List                    |
| <b>CSV</b>    | Comma-Separated Value                          |
| <b>DAC</b>    | Discretionary Access Control                   |
| <b>DACL</b>   | Discretionary Access Control List              |
| <b>DBA</b>    | Database Administrator                         |
| <b>DC</b>     | Domain Controller                              |
| <b>DCCP</b>   | Datagram Congestion Control Protocol           |
| <b>DEP</b>    | Data Execution Prevention                      |
| <b>DISA</b>   | Defense Information Systems Agency             |
| <b>DMZ</b>    | Demilitarized Zone                             |
| <b>DNS</b>    | Domain Name System                             |
| <b>DoD</b>    | Department of Defense                          |
| <b>DSRM</b>   | Directory Services Restore Mode                |
| <b>EMET</b>   | Enhanced Mitigation Experience Toolkit         |
| <b>EMS</b>    | Energy Management System                       |
| <b>FIPS</b>   | Federal Information Processing Standards       |
| <b>FTP</b>    | File Transfer Protocol                         |
| <b>GB</b>     | Gigabyte(s)                                    |
| <b>GCC</b>    | GlobalSign Certificate Center                  |
| <b>GHz</b>    | Gigahertz                                      |
| <b>HTTP</b>   | Hypertext Transfer Protocol                    |

|              |                                                 |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HTTPS</b> | Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure              |
| <b>ICS</b>   | Industrial Control System                       |
| <b>IdAM</b>  | Identity and Access Management                  |
| <b>IMG</b>   | Identity Management and Governance              |
| <b>IP</b>    | Internet Protocol                               |
| <b>IRDP</b>  | Internet Router Discover Protocol               |
| <b>ISE</b>   | Identity Services Engine                        |
| <b>IT</b>    | Information Technology                          |
| <b>JDK</b>   | Java Development Kit                            |
| <b>JKS</b>   | Java Keystore                                   |
| <b>JRE</b>   | Java Runtime Environment                        |
| <b>LAN</b>   | Local Area Network                              |
| <b>LDAP</b>  | Lightweight Directory Access Protocol           |
| <b>LDAPS</b> | Lightweight Directory Access Protocol Server    |
| <b>LED</b>   | Light-Emitting Diode                            |
| <b>MAC</b>   | Mandatory Access Control                        |
| <b>MAG</b>   | Mount Airey Group                               |
| <b>MB</b>    | Megabyte(s)                                     |
| <b>MSDT</b>  | Microsoft Support Diagnostic Tool               |
| <b>NAESB</b> | North American Energy Standards Board           |
| <b>NAS</b>   | Network Attached Storage                        |
| <b>NCCoE</b> | National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence     |
| <b>NERC</b>  | North American Electric Reliability Corporation |
| <b>NIST</b>  | National Institute of Standards and Technology  |
| <b>NTP</b>   | Network Time Protocol                           |
| <b>OID</b>   | Object Identification                           |
| <b>OS</b>    | Operating System                                |
| <b>OT</b>    | Operational Technology                          |
| <b>OU</b>    | Organizational Unit                             |
| <b>OVA</b>   | Open Virtualization Archive                     |
| <b>PACS</b>  | Physical Access Control System                  |
| <b>PIN</b>   | Personal Identification Number                  |
| <b>PIV</b>   | Personal Identification Verification            |

|              |                                                                     |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>PIV-I</b> | Personal Identity Verification Interoperable                        |
| <b>PKI</b>   | Public Key Infrastructure                                           |
| <b>PPA</b>   | Personal Profile Application                                        |
| <b>RAM</b>   | Random Access Memory                                                |
| <b>RDP</b>   | Remote Desktop Protocol                                             |
| <b>RDS</b>   | Reliable Datagram Sockets                                           |
| <b>RS2</b>   | RS2 Technologies                                                    |
| <b>RTU</b>   | Remote Terminal Unit                                                |
| <b>SCADA</b> | Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition                            |
| <b>SCTP</b>  | Stream Control Transmission Protocol                                |
| <b>SEHOP</b> | Structured Exception Handler Overwrite Protection                   |
| <b>SEL</b>   | Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories                                 |
| <b>SID</b>   | System Identifier                                                   |
| <b>SNMP</b>  | Simple Network Management Protocol                                  |
| <b>SP</b>    | Special Publication                                                 |
| <b>SPN</b>   | Service Principal Name                                              |
| <b>SQL</b>   | Structured Query Language                                           |
| <b>SSH</b>   | Secure Shell                                                        |
| <b>SSL</b>   | Secure Sockets Layer                                                |
| <b>STIG</b>  | Security Technical Implementation Guideline                         |
| <b>TCP</b>   | Transmission Control Protocol                                       |
| <b>TIPC</b>  | Transparent Inter-Process Communication                             |
| <b>UDP</b>   | User Datagram Protocol                                              |
| <b>URL</b>   | Uniform Resource Locator                                            |
| <b>UTC</b>   | Coordinate Universal Time (also used for Utilities Telecom Council) |
| <b>VLAN</b>  | Virtual Local Area Network                                          |
| <b>VM</b>    | Virtual Machine                                                     |
| <b>VNC</b>   | Virtual Network Computing                                           |
| <b>VPN</b>   | Virtual Private Network                                             |
| <b>WAN</b>   | Wide Area Network                                                   |
| <b>WAR</b>   | Web Application Archive                                             |
| <b>WOTS</b>  | Windows Online Troubleshooting Service                              |
| <b>XML</b>   | EXtensible Markup Language                                          |